

MARCH 2022 EDITION



# California Charter School Laws and Regulations

an annual compilation of selected provisions



California  
Charter Schools  
Association

 Procopio®



## What's New in 2022?

### *A Message from Myrna Castrejón*

We entered 2021 with the hope of a light at the end of the COVID-19 tunnel for our families and schools and we ended the year with some sense of normalcy as our students returned in person, but we are still far from back to normal. The vaccine has brought us increased hope of getting back to a pre-COVID atmosphere in our schools but it brings with it new hurdles as well. Throughout all the hardships that the past couple of years have thrown at us, I am proud that our charter public schools have continuously demonstrated their commitment not only to their students' education but also to their social and emotional well-being. I commend you all for your leadership throughout this pandemic, taking a kids-first approach to tackling and mitigating learning loss and helping kids and educators alike to begin to heal from the disruption and tragedy brought by COVID-19.

The pandemic continued to dominate much of the work in the legislature this year, with a specific focus on school closures and re-openings. An expansive budget aimed to focus on mitigating learning loss and providing COVID-19 relief to all California schools. But the budget also brought with it a far too familiar need to advocate for the legislature to recognize the unique nature of charter schools. CCSA's advocacy efforts ensured that the budget trailer bill that eventually passed the legislature and was signed into law included charter protective language that excludes Independent Study ADA due to COVID-related closures and quarantines from the threshold to trigger a nonclassroom-based charter school funding determination.

2021 also brought with it a new existential threat legislative effort by Assemblymember Patrick O'Donnell, AB 1316. This bill ignored the impact on the charter sector of comprehensive charter school reforms enacted in 2019, and re-opened settled issues related to the governance, contracting, and oversight practices of site-based charter schools and their authorizers even before we know how effective these reforms have been. We are proud of the collective effort forcing the defeat of AB 1316. We will continue to monitor for similar threats in the coming year.

As a benefit to our members, CCSA partners with attorneys at Procopio Cory Hargreaves & Savitch, LLP to prepare this Annual Compilation of California Charter School Laws and Regulations as a part of our continuing effort to keep our member schools informed of the laws that may affect them. All changes to current laws applicable to charter public schools are indicated in italics in this booklet. Below you will find a list and short summary of several bills that are reflected in this Compilation.

### **AB 101 (Medina) Ethnic Studies Graduation Requirement**

AB 101 requires all schools, including charter schools, to offer an ethnic studies course by the 2025-26 school year and to adopt an ethnic studies graduation requirement by the 2029-30 school year. CCSA was successful this year in removing a broader amendment that would have required charter schools to follow all statutory graduation requirements.

### **AB 361 (Rivas, Robert) Brown Act Emergency Teleconferencing Extension**

AB 361 extends the COVID-19 teleconference requirements for meetings under the Brown Act until January 1, 2024 during states of emergency based on governing board findings, and incorporates into law the increased flexibility for charter school boards during the pandemic. AB 361 was also an urgency bill, and, as such, is already in effect.

### **AB 599 (Jones-Sawyer) Williams Act Expansion**

AB 599 revises the provisions of the Williams Act, regarding the sufficiency of instructional materials, school facilities of credentialed teachers, to require the list of schools that must be inspected be revised in 2021-22, again in 2022-23, by the Superintendent of Public Instruction and then revised every three fiscal years thereafter. In effect, this makes the Williams Act a permanent part of the CA Education Code, and may subject school districts and charter schools to Williams inspections if they are identified pursuant to the criteria in the bill.

### **AB 824 (Bennett) Petition Process to Add Student Board Members**

AB 824 allows high school students to petition the County Offices of Education and charter schools to add a non-voting student member to their boards. CCSA was successful in ensuring that the bill's author filed a letter to the journal clarifying that the requirements of AB 824 would not constitute a material revision of a charter petition. To be clear, AB 824 is not a student board member mandate nor would it require a non-voting student board member be immediately added to the governing board. It allows the student body to petition the board to add a non-voting student member.

### **AB 1055 (Ramos) Tribal Foster Youth**

CCSA supported AB 1055 as it revises the definition of foster youth to ensure that tribal foster youth, including those subject to a voluntary placement agreements or dependents of a court of an Indian Tribe, are considered foster youth for purposes of the Local Control Funding Formula (LCFF). This was a technical issue with LCFF that excluded such students, and resulted in no additional supplemental funding despite clearly being foster youth.

### **SB 224 (Portantino) Mental Health Education Mandate**

SB 224 requires all schools, including charter schools, that offer courses in health education in middle or high school to include instruction in mental health based on the required elements specified in the bill.

As we continue to try to work towards a new normal for our schools, our efforts in 2022 will focus on continuing to support our families, as we always do. We will continue to ensure charters are treated equitably under the State budget and policy. We also anticipate the Legislature will be back in full force, business as usual and as such we will continue to defend against baseless attacks and anti-charter legislation, including persistent inclusion of charters in Assembly education policy bills. As always, be sure to respond to our Action Alerts and check the status of bills that might affect charter public schools at <http://www.ccsa.org>. Throughout the State and all the way to Sacramento, we must work together to ensure that every public school has the resources and flexibility to close the achievement gap for all students in California.

Adelante!



Myrna Castrejón  
President and CEO, California Charter Schools Association

## About this compilation

### ***Notes from the editors at Procopio***

Procopio is pleased to collaborate with CCSA in publishing this annual compilation of laws and regulations governing California charter schools. As the Charter Schools Act of 1992 reaches its 30th anniversary, our legislators and regulators have accelerated the pace of change in the charter school legal landscape. So our compilation endeavors to keep pace.

This time around, our updated compilation is current as it goes to print in March 2022. Except as explained in the occasional *Editor's Note*, the provisions in this book appear *verbatim* as published in official versions of the California Codes and the California Code of Regulations. We have used *Editor's Notes* to mark provisions that may be in effect only temporarily, while others may take effect in the future.

From time to time as warranted, we may post updated versions of this compilation at [www.procopio.com/practice-areas/view/education](http://www.procopio.com/practice-areas/view/education). By its very nature, this compilation is offered outside the context of any client relationship or specific situation. It is a curated set of statutes and regulations we've found most relevant to the opportunities and challenges that drive our legal services to California charter schools. We hope it serves as a useful and handy resource for our charter school community.

Greta Proctor  
John Lemmo  
Chip Eady

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PART I: THE CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT, as amended - Education Code</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>	
<b>Education Code</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Section 47600 Title of Act .....	1
Section 47601 Legislative intent.....	1
Section 47602 Limit on number of schools.....	1
Section 47603 Assistance allowed; county loans.....	1
Section 47604 Operating as or by a nonprofit corporation.....	1
Section 47604.1 Charter school compliance with transparency laws.....	2
Section 47604.2 Student board members: high schools .....	3
Section 47604.3 Response to reasonable inquiries.....	5
Section 47604.32 Oversight duties of chartering authority .....	5
Section 47604.33 Periodic financial reports.....	5
Section 47604.4 County Superintendent may investigate.....	5
Section 47604.5 Revocation by SBE.....	5
<b>ESTABLISHMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS</b>	
<b>Education Code</b> .....	<b>6</b>
Section 47605 Petition required elements .....	6
Section 47605.1 Location; geographic and site limitations .....	12
Section 47605.2 Delta Charter High School.....	14
Section 47605.3 Admissions preferences for certain elementary schools.....	14
Section 47605.4 Teachers to obtain certificate required for certificated assignment .....	14
Section 47605.5 County charters.....	14
Section 47605.6 Countywide petitions .....	14
Section 47605.7 No denial based on costs of serving students with special needs .....	19
Section 47605.9 Permissible authorizers; existing state-approved schools.....	19
Section 47606 Charter Districts .....	19
Section 47606.2 Suspension procedures.....	19
Section 47606.5 LCAP and annual update .....	20
Section 47607 Charter term; renewals and revocation.....	20
Section 47607.2 Charter renewal; revocation .....	23
Section 47607.3 Failure to improve pupil outcomes.....	25
Section 47607.4 Two-year term extension.....	26
Section 47607.5 Nonrenewal appeals.....	26
Section 47607.8 Collection of data to track implementation of changes of law.....	26
Section 47608 Authorizer compliance with Brown Act .....	26
<b>CHARTER SCHOOL MEGAWAIVER</b>	
<b>Education Code</b> .....	<b>26</b>
Section 47610 Megawaiver; exceptions .....	26
Section 47610.5 Building code exemptions .....	26
<b>CHARTER SCHOOL PUBLIC EMPLOYER</b>	
<b>Education Code</b> .....	<b>26</b>
Section 47611 STRS available .....	26
Section 47611.3 STRS and PERS reporting.....	27
Section 47611.5 Exclusive public employer.....	27
Section 47612 Charter school under Control of public school officers.....	27
<b>CHARTER SCHOOL APPORTIONMENT</b>	
<b>Education Code</b> .....	<b>28</b>
Section 47612.1 Exemption from satisfactory progress.....	28
Section 47612.5 Apportionment conditions.....	28
Section 47612.6 SBE instructional minutes waiver .....	29
Section 47612.7 Moratorium on establishment of nonclassroom-based charters .....	29
Section 47613 Supervisorial oversight.....	30
Section 47613.1 Apportionments for converted districts .....	30
<b>FREE OR REDUCED-PRICE MEALS</b>	
<b>Education Code</b> .....	<b>31</b>
Section 47613.5 Free or reduced-price meals mandated .....	31
Section 49501.5 Two free meals upon request without regard to eligibility.....	31

**PROP 39 AND FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM**

**Education Code** ..... **32**  
Section 47614 Public school facilities..... 32  
Section 47614.5 Charter School Facility Grant Program (SB 740) ..... 32

**LEGISLATIVE FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS**

**Education Code** ..... **34**  
Section 47615 Legislative findings ..... 34

**FUNDING MODEL**

**Education Code** ..... **35**  
Section 47630 Operational funding equal to similar district ..... 35  
Section 47630.5 Operational funding ..... 35  
Section 47631 County charter school funding formula ..... 35  
Section 47632 Funding model definitions ..... 35  
Section 47633 General purpose entitlement; use of funds ..... 36  
Section 47634.2 Nonclassroom-based funding determination and allocation ..... 36  
Section 47634.4 Right to apply for federal funding and state categorical funding ..... 37  
Section 47635 Funding in lieu of property taxes ..... 37  
Section 47636 Application for funding from other sources ..... 38  
Section 47638 Lottery funds; allocation ..... 38

**SPECIAL EDUCATION**

**Education Code** ..... **39**  
Section 47640 "LEA" for special education purposes defined ..... 39  
Section 47641 Charter school may be LEA or school of the district ..... 39  
Section 47642 Charter student funding included in SELPA allocation plans ..... 39  
Section 47643 Change in SELPA allocation plan for charter school ..... 39  
Section 47644 Special education apportionment for charter school LEA ..... 39  
Section 47645 Request to participate in SELPA ..... 39  
Section 47646 Special education funding and services for charter school that is a school of the district ..... 39  
Section 47647 No charter denial solely because school may enroll from other SELPA ..... 40

**APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS**

**Education Code** ..... **40**  
Section 47650 Charter school deemed a school district ..... 40  
Section 47651 Receipt of state aid ..... 40  
Section 47652 Advance apportionment for first year of operation ..... 41  
Section 47653 Continuing charter school ..... 41  
Section 47654 Affected charter school types ..... 41  
Section 47655 Transfer of debt and liabilities owed to the state ..... 42  
Section 47660 Charter enrollment and ADA not included in sponsoring LEA ..... 42  
Section 47662 Sponsoring LEA property tax revenues ..... 42  
Section 47663 Pupil eligible to attend school district other than basic aid school district ..... 42

**PART II: ADDITIONAL STATUTES RELATED TO FUNDING AND ACCOUNTABILITY** ..... **44**

**COUNTY OFFICES OF EDUCATION OVERSIGHT; FCMAT**

**Education Code** ..... **44**  
Section 1241.5 Audits by County Superintendent ..... 44

**CHARTER SCHOOLS FACILITIES FINANCE PROGRAM**

**Education Code** ..... **44**  
Section 17078.52 Charter schools facilities program ..... 44  
Section 17078.53 Initial preliminary applications ..... 45  
Section 17078.54 New construction or rehabilitation funding ..... 45  
Section 17078.56 Approval of projects; criteria; preferences ..... 46  
Section 17078.57 Adoption of regulations ..... 46  
Section 17078.58 Maximum funding amount; collection of local share equivalent in the form of lease payments ..... 47  
Section 17078.62 Continued use of facility; effect of ceasing to use facility for charter school purposes ..... 47  
Section 17078.63 Documentary evidence; title ..... 48  
Section 17078.64 School district may fund charter facilities ..... 49

**REVOLVING LOAN FUND**

**Education Code** ..... **49**  
Section 41365 Borrowing ..... 49  
Section 41366.5 Interest rate and payments ..... 50

Section 41366.6	Transfer of funds .....	50
Section 41366.7	Adjustment of interest rate .....	50
Section 41367	Security fund .....	50
<b>EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>50</b>
Section 41370	Use of funds in fiscal year .....	50
<b>FUNDING IN EMERGENCY CONDITIONS: CURTAILED OPERATIONS (J-13A)</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>51</b>
Section 41422	Curtailed operations .....	51
<b>EDUCATOR EFFECTIVENESS BLOCK GRANT</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>51</b>
Section 41480	Educator effectiveness block grant .....	51
<b>A-G COMPLETION IMPROVEMENT GRANT PROGRAM</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>53</b>
Section 41590	Establishment of A-G Completion Improvement Grant Program .....	53
<b>FINANCIAL REPORTING</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>55</b>
Section 42100	Form of unaudited actuals financial report due by September 15 .....	55
<b>LOCAL CONTROL FUNDING FORMULA (SELECTED PROVISIONS)</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>55</b>
Section 42238.01	Definitions .....	55
Section 42238.02	Local control funding formula (LCFF) .....	56
<b>EXPANDED LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>61</b>
Section 46120	Expanded learning opportunities program .....	61
<b>FUNDING IN EMERGENCY CONDITIONS: ADA SHORTFALLS (J-13A)</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>63</b>
Section 46392	ADA adjustments and credits under extraordinary circumstances .....	63
Section 46393	Plan for independent study .....	65
<b>KINDERGARTEN AND TRANSITIONAL KINDERGARTEN (TK)</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>65</b>
Section 48000	Kindergarten and TK admissions and requirements .....	65
<b>PUBLIC SCHOOL PERFORMANCE ACCOUNTABILITY PROGRAM</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>67</b>
Section 52052	Academic accountability .....	67
<b>LOCAL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTABILITY PLANS (LCAP) AND THE STATEWIDE SYSTEM OF SUPPORT (SELECTED PROVISIONS)</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>68</b>
Section 52059.5	Single system for support; purpose .....	68
Section 52060	State priorities .....	68
Section 52064.1	LCFF budget overview required as cover page to LCAP .....	69
Section 124	Amending Chapter 44, Statutes of 2021 (2021-22 LCAP update , AB 167) .....	71
Section 52074	California Collaborative for Educational Excellence .....	72
Section 52075	LCAP complaints subject to UCP .....	73
<b>SCHOOL PLANS FOR STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT (SPSA) AND SCHOOLSITE COUNCIL</b>		
<b>Education Code</b> .....		<b>73</b>
Section 64001	SPSA required as condition of categorical funds .....	73
Section 65000	Schoolsite council; required as condition of receipt of federal funds through consolidated application; composition .....	75
<b>PART III: REGULATIONS RELATED TO CHARTER SCHOOLS</b> .....		
<b>76</b>		
<b>CHARTER SCHOOL AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE</b>		
<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 5</b> .....		<b>76</b>
Section 11960	Average daily attendance (ADA) .....	76



**CLOSURE PROCEDURES**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....76  
Section 11962 Definition of procedures for school closure..... 76  
Section 11962.1 Definitions related to the duties of a chartering authority ..... 77

**DEFINITIONS**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....77  
Section 11965 Definitions..... 77

**CERTIFYING ATTENDANCE**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....78  
Section 11966 Certification required for attendance reports..... 78

**RENEWALS, APPEALS & STATEWIDE BENEFIT CHARTER SCHOOLS**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....79  
Section 11966.4 Submission of a charter school renewal petition to school district..... 79  
Section 11966.5 Charter petitions that have not been renewed -- submission to county board of education ..... 79  
Section 11967 Timeline for appeals of petitions for the establishment of a charter school ..... 80  
Section 11967.5 SBE approval of charter school petition on appeal..... 80  
Section 11967 Timeline for appeals of petitions for the establishment of a charter school ..... 81  
Section 11967.5.1 SBE approval criteria..... 81  
Section 11967.6 Statewide benefit charter school..... 85  
Section 11967.6.1 Notices required for statewide benefit charter school petitions and amendments..... 85  
Section 11967.7 Evaluation of facilities for statewide benefit charter schools..... 85  
Section 11967.8 Funding for statewide benefit charter schools..... 85

**CHARTER SCHOOL AND PETITION NUMBERING**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....86  
Section 11968 Charter school numbering..... 86  
Section 11968.1 Numbering of charter school petitions ..... 86

**REVOICATIONS**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....86  
Section 11968.5.1 Revocation of, or other action related to, a charter by the SBE ..... 86  
Section 11968.5.2 Charter revocation procedure..... 87  
Section 11968.5.3 Revocation procedures when there is a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils 87  
Section 11968.5.4 Appeal of a district charter revocation to a county board of education ..... 89  
Section 11968.5.5 Appeal of charter revocation to the SBE and submission of the administrative record..... 89

**IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSITION 39**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....90  
Section 11969.1 Alternative agreement permitted ..... 90  
Section 11969.2 Definitions..... 90  
Section 11969.3 Conditions reasonably equivalent..... 91  
Section 11969.4 Operations and maintenance ..... 93  
Section 11969.5 Availability..... 93  
Section 11969.6 Location ..... 93  
Section 11969.7 Charges for facilities costs ..... 94  
Section 11969.8 Reimbursement rates for over-allocated space..... 94  
Section 11969.9 Procedures and timelines for the request for, reimbursement for, and provision of, facilities..... 95  
Section 11969.10 Mediation of disputes ..... 96

**LCAP AND SPENDING REQUIREMENTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL AND CONCENTRATION GRANTS**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 5** .....97  
Section 15494 Purpose ..... 97  
Section 15495 Definitions..... 97  
Section 15496 Requirement to demonstrate increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned for supplemental and concentration grants ..... 98

**CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM (SB 740)**

**California Code of Regulations, Title 4** .....99  
Section 10170.1 Purpose ..... 99  
Section 10170.2 Definitions..... 99  
Section 10170.3 Eligibility ..... 100  
Section 10170.4 Eligible costs..... 101  
Section 10170.4 Eligible costs..... 102  
Section 10170.5 Application submission..... 102

Section 10170.6	Content of application .....	102
Section 10170.7	Estimated annual entitlement calculation .....	103
Section 10170.8	Final fiscal year entitlement calculation .....	104
Section 10170.9	Apportionment of grant funds .....	104
Section 10170.10	Notification of grantee; appeal process .....	105
Section 10170.11	Obligation and expenditure of grant funds .....	105
Section 10170.12	Approval of grant use change .....	105
Section 10170.13	Audits .....	105
Section 10170.14	Conflicts of interest .....	106
Section 10170.15	Funding contingency .....	106

#### **CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM**

<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 4 .....</b>	<b>106</b>	
Section 10170.16	Purpose .....	106
Section 10170.17	Definitions .....	106
Section 10170.18	Eligibility .....	107
Section 10170.19	Application content and submission .....	108
Section 10170.20	Application review and evaluation/underwriting criteria .....	109
Section 10170.21	Loan amount and repayment terms .....	109
Section 10170.22	Loan agreements .....	109
Section 10170.23	Internal controls, audits and conflicts of interest .....	110
Section 10170.24	Funding contingency .....	110

#### **CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES INCENTIVE GRANTS PROGRAMS**

<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 4 .....</b>	<b>110</b>	
Section 10175	Purpose .....	110
Section 10176	Definitions .....	110
Section 10177	Eligible applicant .....	111
Section 10178	Eligible costs .....	112
Section 10179	Maximum grant .....	113
Section 10180	Application submission .....	113
Section 10181	Content of application .....	113
Section 10182	Evaluation criteria .....	114
Section 10183	Award methodology .....	115
Section 10184	Approval of grant and notification of subgrantee .....	116
Section 10185	Obligation and expenditure of grant funds .....	116
Section 10186	Approval of grant use change .....	117
Section 10187	Grant agreements .....	117
Section 10188	Release of funds .....	117
Section 10189	Completion of grant funded construction project .....	120
Section 10190	Audits and conflicts of interest .....	120
Section 10191	Funding contingency .....	120

#### **CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES CREDIT ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM**

<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 4 .....</b>	<b>121</b>	
Section 10192	Purpose .....	121
Section 10193	Definitions .....	121
Section 10194	Applicant eligibility criteria .....	121
Section 10195	Eligible use of program funds and maximum award .....	121
Section 10196	Application review and evaluation criteria .....	122
Section 10197	Content of application .....	122
Section 10198	Audits and conflicts of interest .....	122
Section 10199	Funding contingency .....	123

#### **PROJECT ACCELERATION NOTES AND CREDIT ENHANCEMENT ALTERNATIVES PROGRAM (PANACEA) PROGRAM**

<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 4 .....</b>	<b>123</b>	
Section 10200	Purpose .....	123
Section 10200.1	Definitions .....	123
Section 10200.2	Applicant eligibility criteria .....	123
Section 10200.3	Award allocation and eligible use of program funds .....	124
Section 10200.4	Application review and evaluation criteria .....	124
Section 10200.5	Content of application .....	124
Section 10200.6	Audits and conflicts of interest .....	125
Section 10200.7	Funding contingency .....	125

<b>PART IV: LAWS AND REGULATIONS FOR INDEPENDENT STUDY AND CLASSROOM &amp; NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>	
<b>Education Code</b>	<b>126</b>
Section 51745	Independent study authorized; curriculum; restrictions .....126
Section 51745.5	Definitions.....126
Section 51745.6	Ratio of independent study pupils to certificated employees responsible for independent study .....127
Section 51746	Independent study policies and written agreement.....127
Section 51747	Independent study policies and written agreement.....128
Section 51747.3	No apportionment when "things of value" provided .....130
Section 51747.5	Coordination, evaluation and supervision of independent study; apportionment credit.....131
Section 51748	Written records for apportionment .....131
Section 51749	Statewide profile of independent study pupils.....131
Section 51749.3	Rules and regulations.....131
Section 51749.5	Independent study courses .....131
Section 51749.6	Written learning agreement .....133
<b>INDEPENDENT STUDY</b>	
<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 5</b>	<b>135</b>
Section 11700	Definitions.....135
Section 11700.1	Additional definitions for charter schools .....136
Section 11701	Governing board responsibilities .....136
Section 11701.5	Equitable access.....136
Section 11702	Independent study agreements .....136
Section 11703	Records to be kept .....136
Section 11704	Charter school pupil-teacher ratio .....137
Section 11705	Charter high school considered alternative school .....137
<b>CLASSROOM &amp; NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION</b>	
<b>California Code of Regulations, Title 5</b>	<b>137</b>
Section 11963	Definition of classroom-based instruction.....137
Section 11963.1	Nonclassroom-based instruction in charter schools .....138
Section 11963.2	SB 740: nonclassroom-based funding determination .....138
Section 11963.3	SB 740: nonclassroom-based funding determination request forms and calculations .....138
Section 11963.4	SB 740: Evaluation of nonclassroom-based funding determination request.....140
Section 11963.5	Nonclassroom-based funding determination requests for virtual or on-line schools .....141
Section 11963.6	Multi-year funding determinations for nonclassroom-based instruction .....142
Section 11963.7	Termination of a multi-year funding determination.....143
<b>PART V: LAWS RELATED TO STUDENTS</b>	<b>144</b>
<b>SUICIDE PREVENTION</b>	
<b>Education Code</b>	<b>144</b>
Section 215	Suicide prevention policy .....144
Section 215.5	Printing telephone numbers for suicide prevention and domestic violence hotlines on pupil identification cards .....144
<b>SEX EQUITY</b>	
<b>Education Code</b>	<b>145</b>
Section 221.5	Sex equity; accommodating transgender students.....145
Section 221.61	Title IX compliance; website posting.....145
Section 221.9	Competitive athletics; reporting required.....146
<b>SAFE PLACE TO LEARN ACT</b>	
<b>Education Code</b>	<b>146</b>
Section 234.4	Adoption of procedures for preventing bullying and cyberbullying .....146
Section 234.6	Information accessible on website.....146
<b>PUPIL PROTECTIONS RELATING TO IMMIGRATION AND CITIZENSHIP STATUS</b>	
<b>Education Code</b>	<b>147</b>
Section 234.7	Charter schools and immigration enforcement .....147
<b>INTERSCHOLASTIC SPORTS: EMERGENCY PLANS AND DEFIBRILLATORS</b>	
<b>Education Code</b>	<b>148</b>
Section 35179.4	Interscholastic sports; emergency plan required .....148
Section 35179.6	Interscholastic sports; defibrillator required .....148

<b>ADORNMENT AT GRADUATION CEREMONIES</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>148</b>
Section 35183.1	Dress code; graduation ceremonies	148
<b>MENSTRUAL EQUITY FOR ALL ACT OF 2021</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>149</b>
Section 35292.6	Menstrual products available in school restrooms free of charge until the end of the 2021-22 school year (as operative January 1, 2022, to June 30, 2022)	149
Section 35292.6	Menstrual products available in school restrooms free of charge in the 2022-23 school year (as operative July 1, 2022)	149
<b>SCHOOL START TIME</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>149</b>
Section 46148	High schools and middle schools; schoolday start times	149
<b>ELECTRONIC LISTENING AND RECORDING IN THE CLASSROOM</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>150</b>
Section 51512	Consent and educational purpose required for classroom recording	150
<b>PUPIL RETENTION IN THE 2021-22 SCHOOL YEAR</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>150</b>
Section 48071	Pupil retention and learning recovery	150
<b>PUPILS IN FOSTER CARE OR EXPERIENCING HOMELESSNESS</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>151</b>
Section 48850	Enrollment of pupils in foster care or experiencing homelessness	151
Section 48851	Annual housing questionnaire	151
Section 48852.5	LEA liaison and notice	152
Section 48852.6	Website posting of liaison information	153
<b>STUDENT DISCIPLINE</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>153</b>
Section 48901.1	Restrictions on suspension and expulsion for willful defiance	153
Section 48901.7	Limits on smart phone use	153
Section 48913.5	Suspension procedures; homework assignments	153
<b>FREE SPEECH</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>153</b>
Section 48907	Student freedom of speech and freedom of the press	153
Section 48950	Student freedom of speech; remedies; attorney's fees: retaliation prohibited	154
<b>PUPIL FEES</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>154</b>
Section 49010	Definitions	154
Section 49011	No pupil fees for participation in educational activities	155
Section 49012	Pupil fee guidance for superintendents and administrators	155
Section 49013	Complaints of noncompliance subject to UCP	155
Section 49014	Pupil debt	155
<b>GRADE CHANGES FOR HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS ENROLLED IN THE 2020-21 SCHOOL YEAR</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>156</b>
Section 49066.5	Changing letter grade to pass or no pass grade	156
<b>TRANSFER OF PUPIL RECORDS</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>157</b>
Section 49068	Transfer of pupil academic records; time limits; rights of parents	157
<b>PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>157</b>
Section 49073.1	Contract requirements for digital technology vendors storing pupil records	157
Section 49076.7	Social security number collection prohibited	158

<b>NOTICE OF MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>159</b>
Section 49428	Notice to families of access to mental health services.....	159
<b>TYPE 1 DIABETES</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>159</b>
Section 49452.6	Information provided to families .....	159
<b>ATHLETE HEAD INJURIES</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>159</b>
Section 49475	Head injuries; information sheet.....	159
<b>MATHEMATICS PLACEMENT POLICY</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>160</b>
Section 51224.7	Mathematics placement policy; internet posting required .....	160
<b>HIGH SCHOOL PUPILS ENROLLED IN 2020-21 AND NOT ON TRACK TO GRADUATE IN FOUR YEARS</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>160</b>
Section 51225	Waiver of local graduation requirements for certain students in 2020-21 .....	160
<b>HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>161</b>
Section 51225.3	High school graduation requirements (as operative January 1, 2022, to June 30, 2022) .....	161
Section 51225.3	High school graduation requirements (as operative July 1, 2022) .....	163
<b>CPR INSTRUCTION</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>164</b>
Section 51225.6	CPR instruction included in high school health education course .....	164
<b>FINANCIAL AID INFORMATION</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>164</b>
Section 51225.7	Confirmation of completion of FAFSA and Dream Act Forms.....	164
Section 51225.8	Provision of FAFSA or Dream Act information once before grade 12.....	165
<b>NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>166</b>
Section 51226.9	Native American studies .....	166
<b>MENTAL HEALTH EDUCATION</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>167</b>
Section 51925	Mental health course requirements .....	167
Section 51926	Instruction and materials requirements.....	167
Section 51927	Privacy and confidentiality rights.....	168
Section 51928	Definitions.....	168
Section 51929	Plan to expand instruction.....	168
<b>SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION AND HIV PREVENTION EDUCATION</b>		
<b>Education Code</b>		<b>168</b>
Section 51931(g)(2)	Charter schools included .....	168
Section 51933	Sexual health and HIV prevention education criteria; instruction and materials required .....	168
Section 51934	Sexual health and HIV prevention education required for grades 7-12 .....	168
<b>YOUTH FOOTBALL ACT</b>		
<b>Health and Safety Code</b>		<b>169</b>
Section 124241	Tackle football requirements.....	169
<b>IMMUNIZATION AND VACCINATION REQUIREMENTS</b>		
<b>Health and Safety Code</b>		<b>170</b>
Section 120325	Legislative intent of immunization requirements .....	170
Section 120335	Immunization requirements and exemptions .....	171
Section 120338	Additional immunization requirements for first admission.....	171
Section 120360	Immunization requirements do not apply to adults .....	171
Section 120370	Requirements for medical exemption from immunization.....	172
Section 120372	Medical exemptions .....	172
Section 120372.05	Appeal of revoked medical exemption; procedures.....	174

Section 120375	Documentary proof of immunizations.....	174
<b>PART VI:</b>	<b>LAWS RELATED TO EMPLOYMENT, TEACHERS AND CONTRACTORS .....</b>	<b>176</b>
	<b>MANDATORY CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING</b>	
	<b>Education Code .....</b>	<b>176</b>
Section 44691	Mandated training .....	176
<b>FINGERPRINTING &amp; CRIMINAL BACKGROUND STATUTES</b>		
	<b>Education Code .....</b>	<b>176</b>
Section 44237	Applicants for employment involving contact with minor students .....	176
Section 44830.1	Certificated positions .....	178
Section 45122.1	No person convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be employed.....	179
Section 45125.1	Criminal background check required for contractors who may interact with pupils.....	180
<b>PART VII: REFERENCE LIST OF ADDITIONAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS.....</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>GENERAL .....</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>SPECIAL EDUCATION .....</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>SCHOOL FACILITIES USE AND LOCATION.....</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>SCHOOL FINANCING AND FUNDING .....</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>EMPLOYMENT .....</b>		<b>183</b>
<b>STUDENTS .....</b>		<b>183</b>



**PART I: THE CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT, as amended**

**Education Code**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Education Code**

This part shall be known, and may be cited, as the “Charter Schools Act of 1992.”

It is the intent of the Legislature, in enacting this part, to provide opportunities for teachers, parents, pupils, and community members to establish and maintain schools that operate independently from the existing school district structure, as a method to accomplish all of the following:

- (a) Improve pupil learning.
- (b) Increase learning opportunities for all pupils, with special emphasis on expanded learning experiences for pupils who are identified as academically low achieving.
- (c) Encourage the use of different and innovative teaching methods.
- (d) Create new professional opportunities for teachers, including the opportunity to be responsible for the learning program at the schoolsite.
- (e) Provide parents and pupils with expanded choices in the types of educational opportunities that are available within the public school system.
- (f) Hold the schools established under this part accountable for meeting measurable pupil outcomes, and provide the schools with a method to change from rule-based to performance-based accountability systems.
- (g) Provide vigorous competition within the public school system to stimulate continual improvements in all public schools.

(a) (1) In the 1998-99 school year, the maximum total number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state shall be 250. In the 1999-2000 school year, and in each successive school year thereafter, an additional 100 charter schools are authorized to operate in this state each successive school year. For the purposes of implementing this section, the State Board of Education shall assign a number to each charter petition that it grants pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 47605 or Section 47605.8 and to each charter notice it receives pursuant to this part, based on the chronological order in which the notice is received. Each number assigned by the state board on or after January 1, 2003, shall correspond to a single petition that identifies a charter school that will operate within the geographic and site limitations of this part. The State Board of Education shall develop a numbering system for charter schools that identifies each school associated with a charter and that operates within the existing limit on the number of charter schools that can be approved each year. For purposes of this section, sites that share educational programs and serve similar pupil populations may not be counted as separate schools. Sites that do not share a common educational program shall be considered separate schools for purposes of this section. The limits contained in this paragraph may not be waived by the State Board of Education pursuant to Section 33050 or any other provision of law.

(2) By July 1, 2003, the Legislative Analyst shall, pursuant to the criteria in Section 47616.5, report to the Legislature on the effectiveness of the charter school approach authorized under this part and recommend whether to expand or reduce the annual rate of growth of charter schools authorized pursuant to this section.

(b) No charter shall be granted under this part that authorizes the conversion of any private school to a charter school. No charter school shall receive any public funds for a pupil if the pupil also attends a private school that charges the pupil's family for tuition. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations to implement this section.

(a) This part shall not be construed to prohibit any private person or organization from providing funding or other assistance to the establishment or operation of a charter school.

(b) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2017.

(a) A charter school may elect to operate as, or be operated by, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, formed and organized pursuant to the Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law (Part 2 (commencing with Section 5110) of Division 2 of Title 1 of the Corporations Code).

(b) (1) On and after July 1, 2019, a petitioner that submits a charter petition or a charter school that submits a charter renewal or material revision application shall not operate as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter management organization. For purposes of this section, a for-profit educational management organization and a for-profit charter management organization are entities that manage or operate a charter school.

(2) (A) “Operate as, or be operated by,” as referenced in paragraph (1), means services provided by a for-profit corporation to a charter school that include any of the following:

- (i) Nominating, appointing, or removing board members or officers of the charter school.
- (ii) Employing, supervising, or dismissing employees of the charter school, including certificated and noncertificated school personnel.
- (iii) Managing the charter school's day-to-day operations as its administrative manager.

**Section 47600**

**Title of Act**

**Section 47601**

**Legislative intent**

Pupil learning  
Increased learning opportunities

Innovative teaching  
New professional opportunities

Public school choice

Accountability

Competition and improvements

**Section 47602**

**Limit on number of schools**

Report on effectiveness

No conversion of private schools;  
no funds for private school pupils;  
regulations

**Section 47603**

**Assistance allowed; county loans**

**Section 47604**

**Operating as or by  
a nonprofit corporation**

No operation as or by a for-profit

Definition:

“operate as, or be operated by”



**Section 47604**  
**Operating as or by**  
**a nonprofit corporation**  
(continued)

No liability of  
charter granting authority

- (iv) Approving, denying, or managing the budget or any expenditures of the charter school that are not authorized by the governing body of the charter school.
- (v) Providing services to a charter school before the governing body of the charter school has approved the contract for those services at a publicly noticed meeting.
- (B) A charter school shall not enter into a subcontract to avoid the requirements of this paragraph.
- (c) A chartering authority that grants a charter to a charter school to be operated as or by a nonprofit public benefit corporation shall be entitled to a single representative on the board of directors of the nonprofit public benefit corporation.
- (d) A chartering authority that grants a charter to a charter school to be operated as or by a nonprofit public benefit corporation is not liable for the debts or obligations of the charter school or for claims arising from the performance of acts, errors, or omissions by the charter school if the chartering authority has complied with all oversight responsibilities required by law, including, but not limited to, those required by Section 47604.32 and subdivision (m) of Section 47605.
- (e) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2019.

**Section 47604.1**  
**Charter school compliance**  
**with transparency laws**

Brown Act

- (a) For purposes of this section, an “entity managing a charter school” means a nonprofit public benefit corporation that operates a charter school consistent with Section 47604. An entity that is not authorized to operate a charter school pursuant to Section 47604 is not an “entity managing a charter school” solely because it contracts with a charter school to provide to that charter school goods or task-related services that are performed at the direction of the governing body of the charter school and for which the governing body retains ultimate decision-making authority.
- (b) A charter school and an entity managing a charter school shall be subject to all of the following:
  - (1) The Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code), except that a charter school operated by an entity pursuant to Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 47620) shall be subject to the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code) regardless of the authorizing entity.

Public Records Act

- (2) (A) The California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code).
- (B) (i) The chartering authority of a charter school shall be the custodian of records with regard to any request for information submitted to the charter school if either of the following apply:
  - (I) The charter school is located on a federally recognized California Indian reservation or rancheria.
  - (II) The charter school is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation that was formed on or before May 31, 2002, and is currently operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe.
- (ii) This subparagraph does not allow a chartering authority to delay or obstruct access to records otherwise required under the California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

Conflict of interest  
(Section 1090 et seq.)  
Political Reform Act

- (3) Article 4 (commencing with Section 1090) of Chapter 1 of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.
- (4)(A) The Political Reform Act of 1974 (Title 9 (commencing with Section 81000) of the Government Code).
- (B) For purposes of Section 87300 of the Government Code, a charter school and an entity managing a charter school shall be considered an agency and is the most decentralized level for purposes of adopting a conflict-of-interest code.

Governing board  
teleconferencing requirements

- (c) (1) (A) The governing body of one charter school shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which the charter school is located.

Nonclassroom-based charter school

- (B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each schoolsite.
- (2) (A) The governing body of one nonclassroom-based charter school that does not have a facility or operates one or more resource centers shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which the greatest number of pupils who are enrolled in that charter school reside.
- (B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each resource center.

Entity operating one or more  
charter schools in the same county

- (3) (A) For a governing body of an entity managing one or more charter schools located within the same county, the governing body of the entity managing a charter school shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which that charter school or schools are located.
- (B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each schoolsite and each resource center.

Entity operating two or more charter  
schools in different counties

- (4) (A) For a governing body of an entity that manages two or more charter schools that are not located in the same county, the governing body of the entity managing the charter schools shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which the greatest number of pupils enrolled in those charter schools managed by that entity reside.
- (B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each schoolsite and each resource center.
- (C) The governing body of the entity managing the charter schools shall audio record, video record, or both, all the governing board meetings and post the recordings on each charter school’s internet website.

**Section 47604.1  
Charter school compliance  
with transparency laws**

(continued)

(5) This subdivision does not limit the authority of the governing body of a charter school and an entity managing a charter school to meet outside the boundaries described in this subdivision if authorized by Section 54954 of the Government Code, and the meeting place complies with Section 54961 of the Government Code.

Exceptions to meeting location requirement

(d) Notwithstanding Article 4 (commencing with Section 1090) of Chapter 1 of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code, an employee of a charter school shall not be disqualified from serving as a member of the governing body of the charter school because of that employee's employment status. A member of the governing body of a charter school who is also an employee of the charter school shall abstain from voting on, or influencing or attempting to influence another member of the governing body regarding, all matters uniquely affecting that member's employment.

Charter school employee serving as board member

(e) To the extent a governing body of a charter school or an entity managing a charter school engages in activities that are unrelated to a charter school, Article 4 (commencing with Section 1090) of Chapter 1 of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code, the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code), the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code), the California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code), and the Political Reform Act of 1974 (Title 9 (commencing with Section 81000) of the Government Code) shall not apply with regard to those unrelated activities unless otherwise required by law.

Activities unrelated to charter school operation

(f) A meeting of the governing body of a charter school to discuss items related to the operation of the charter school shall not include the discussion of any item regarding an activity of the governing body that is unrelated to the operation of the charter school.

Board discussion of unrelated activity

(g) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

No SBE waiver of requirements

(a) For purposes of this section, "entity managing a charter school" has the same meaning as described in subdivision (a) of Section 47604.1.

**Section 47604.2  
Student board members:  
high schools**

(b) (1) There may be submitted to the governing body of a charter school attended by high school pupils, or to the governing body of an entity managing multiple charter schools including a charter school attended by high school pupils, a pupil petition requesting the governing body of the charter school or the governing body of the entity managing multiple charter schools, as appropriate, to appoint one or more pupil members to the appropriate governing body pursuant to this section.

Student petition

(2) The petition shall contain the signatures of either (A) not less than 500 pupils regularly enrolled in the high school of the charter school, or (B) not less than 10 percent of the number of pupils regularly enrolled in the high school of the charter school. If a charter school attended by high school pupils is operated by an entity managing a charter school or managing multiple charter schools, then the petition shall contain the signatures of either (A) not less than 500 pupils regularly enrolled in any of the high schools operated by the entity managing a charter school or multiple charter schools, or (B) not less than 10 percent of the number of pupils regularly enrolled in high schools operated by the entity managing a charter school or multiple charter schools. Each fiscal year, and within 60 days of receipt of a petition for pupil representation, or at its next regularly scheduled meeting if no meeting is held within those 60 days, the governing body of the charter school or of the entity managing multiple charter schools shall order the inclusion within the membership of that governing body, in addition to the number of members otherwise prescribed, of at least one pupil member. The governing body of the charter school or of the entity managing multiple charter schools may order the inclusion of more than one pupil member.

Student petition signatures

(3) Upon receipt of a petition for pupil representation, the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools shall, commencing July 1, 2023, and each year thereafter, order the inclusion within the membership of that governing body, in addition to the number of members otherwise prescribed, of at least one pupil member. The governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools may order the inclusion of more than one pupil member. The governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools may appoint a pupil to serve as an alternate pupil member who would fulfill all duties and have the same rights as a pupil member if that governing body determines the pupil member is not fulfilling their duties. If the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools appoints an alternate pupil member, that governing body shall suspend the prior pupil member's rights and privileges related to service on that governing body.

Upon petition, board must order inclusion of at least one student member

(4) (A) A pupil member of the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools shall have preferential voting rights.

Student member preferential voting rights

(B) Preferential voting, as used in this section, means a formal expression of opinion that is recorded in the minutes and cast before the official vote of the governing body of the charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools. A preferential vote shall not serve in determining the final numerical outcome of a vote. No preferential vote shall be solicited on matters subject to closed session discussion.

**Section 47604.2**

**Student board members:  
high schools**

(continued)

No closed-session attendance

(5) The governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools may adopt a resolution authorizing the pupil member or members to make motions that may be acted upon by that governing body, except on matters dealing with employer-employee relations pursuant to Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.

(6) (A) Each pupil member shall have the right to attend each and all meetings of the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools, except closed sessions. (B) (i) Each pupil member shall be appointed to subcommittees of the governing body in the same manner as other governing body members.

(ii) Each pupil member shall be made aware of the time commitment required to participate in subcommittee meetings and work, and may decline an appointment to a subcommittee.

(iii) Subcommittee meetings may be scheduled in accordance with the availability [*sic*: availability] of all members of the governing body, including each pupil member.

Policies and procedures for selection

(7) Any pupil selected to serve as a member of the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools shall be enrolled in high school within the charter school, may be less than 18 years of age, and shall be chosen by the pupils enrolled in high school within the charter school in accordance with policies and procedures prescribed by that governing body. The term of a pupil member shall be one year, commencing on July 1 of each year, except that the term of a pupil member may be adjusted only in cases where a vacancy occurs or to provide more pupils with an opportunity to serve on the governing body.

(8) A pupil member shall be entitled to the mileage allowance to the same extent as regular governing body members but is not entitled to the compensation prescribed in Section 35120, except as specified in subdivision (f) of Section 35120.

(9) (A) A pupil member shall be seated with the members of the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools, and shall be recognized as a full member of that governing body at the meetings, including receiving all open meeting materials presented to the governing body members at the same time the materials are presented to the other governing body members, being invited to staff briefings of governing body members, or being provided a separate staff briefing within the same timeframe as the staff briefing of other governing body members, being invited to attend other functions of that governing body, such as forums, meetings with pupils and parents, and other general assemblies, and participating in the questioning of witnesses and the discussion of issues.

(B) A pupil member shall also receive all materials received by other governing body members between open meetings, except for materials that pertain to closed session items.

No determinative vote

(10) A pupil member shall not be included in determining the vote required to carry any measure before the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools.

(11) The pupil member shall not be liable for any acts of the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools.

Elimination of student member position

(12) A majority vote of all voting governing body members shall be required to approve a motion to eliminate the pupil member position from the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools. The motion shall be listed as a public agenda item for a meeting of the governing body before the motion being voted upon.

Not a board member for Brown Act purposes

(c) A pupil member of the governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools shall not be considered a member of a legislative body or a local agency for purposes of the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code) or the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act.

Notice to authorizer

(d) The governing body of a charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools that orders the inclusion of a pupil member within its governing body membership pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) shall do both of the following:

(1) (A) Notify the chartering authority of the charter school within 30 days of either of the following: (i) The inclusion of the pupil member.

(ii) Any subsequent change in the pupil membership.

(B) The notification shall be in writing, include the name of the pupil member, the duration of the term of the pupil, and a copy of the approved pupil petition described in subdivision (b).

(2) Include at the next charter renewal with the chartering authority, the inclusion of the pupil member as a change to the governing body of the charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools.

(e) This section shall prevail over any contrary provision in the Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law (Part 2 (commencing with Section 5110) of Division 2 of Title 1 of the Corporations Code), or between this section and a nonprofit public benefit corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws, relating to pupil members on the governing body of the charter school or of an entity managing multiple charter schools. Nothing in this section otherwise alters, amends, or impairs the rights, duties, and obligations of a nonprofit public benefit corporation relating to the operation of a charter school.

No SBE waiver

(f) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

A charter school shall promptly respond to all reasonable inquiries, including, but not limited to, inquiries regarding its financial records, from its chartering authority, the county office of education that has jurisdiction over the school's chartering authority, or from the Superintendent of Public Instruction and shall consult with the chartering authority, the county office of education, or the Superintendent of Public Instruction regarding any inquiries.

**Section 47604.3**  
**Response to reasonable inquiries**

(a) Each chartering authority, in addition to any other duties imposed by this part, shall do all of the following with respect to each charter school under its authority:

- (1) Identify at least one staff member as a contact person for the charter school.
- (2) Visit each charter school at least annually.
- (3) Ensure that each charter school under its authority complies with all reports required of charter schools by law, including the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47606.5.
- (4) Monitor the fiscal condition of each charter school under its authority.
- (5) Provide timely notification to the department if any of the following circumstances occur or will occur with regard to a charter school for which it is the chartering authority:
  - (A) A renewal of the charter is granted or denied.
  - (B) The charter is revoked.
  - (C) The charter school will cease operation for any reason.

**Section 47604.32**  
**Oversight duties of chartering authority**

(b) The cost of performing the duties required by this section shall be funded with supervisory oversight fees collected pursuant to Section 47613.

(a) Each charter school shall annually prepare and submit the following reports to its chartering authority and the county superintendent of schools, or only to the county superintendent of schools if the county board of education is the chartering authority:

- (1) On or before July 1, a preliminary budget. For a charter school in its first year of operation, the information submitted pursuant to subdivision (h) of Section 47605 satisfies this requirement.
- (2) On or before July 1, a local control and accountability plan and an annual update to the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47606.5.
- (3) On or before December 15, an interim financial report. This report shall reflect changes through October 31.
- (4) On or before March 15, a second interim financial report. This report shall reflect changes through January 31.
- (5) On or before September 15, a final unaudited report for the full prior year.

(b) The chartering authority shall use any financial or other information it obtains from the charter school, including, but not limited to, the reports required by this section, to perform the duties described in subdivision (a) of Section 47604.32, including monitoring the fiscal condition of the charter school.

(c) The cost of performing the duties required by this section shall be funded with supervisory oversight fees collected pursuant to Section 47613.

**Section 47604.33**  
**Periodic financial reports**

(a) In addition to the authority granted by Sections 1241.5 and 47604.3, a county superintendent of schools may, based upon written complaints by parents or other information that justifies the investigation, monitor the operations of a charter school located within that county and conduct an investigation into the operations of that charter school. If a county superintendent of schools monitors or investigates a charter school pursuant to this section, the county office of education shall not incur any liability beyond the cost of the investigation.

(b) A charter school shall notify the county superintendent of schools of the county in which it is located of the location of the charter school, including the location of each site, if applicable, prior to commencing operations.

**Section 47604.4**  
**County Superintendent may investigate**

Notice of sites to  
County Superintendent

The state board may, based upon the recommendation of the Superintendent, take appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the charter school's charter, when the state board finds any of the following:

- (a) Gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school.
- (b) Illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school.
- (c) Substantial and sustained departure from measurably successful practices such that continued departure would jeopardize the educational development of the charter school's pupils.
- (d) Failure to improve pupil outcomes across multiple state and school priorities identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6.
- (e) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

**Section 47604.5**  
**Revocation by SBE**

Financial mismanagement  
Illegal use of funds

Departure from  
successful practices  
Failure to improve pupil outcomes  
across multiple priorities

No SBE waiver

**ESTABLISHMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS**  
**Education Code**

**Section 47605**

**Petition required elements**

Signature of parents

(a) (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (2), a petition for the establishment of a charter school within a school district may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall identify a single charter school that will operate within the geographic boundaries of that school district. A charter school may propose to operate at multiple sites within the school district if each location is identified in the charter school petition. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after either of the following conditions is met:

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or legal guardians of pupils that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the charter school for its first year of operation.

Signature of teachers

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the charter school during its first year of operation.

Conversion of existing public school

(2) A petition that proposes to convert an existing public school to a charter school that would not be eligible for a loan pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 41365 may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after the petition is signed by not less than 50 percent of the permanent status teachers currently employed at the public school to be converted.

Signature indicates meaningful interest

(3) A petition shall include a prominent statement that a signature on the petition means that the parent or legal guardian is meaningfully interested in having their child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

Additional sites or grade levels are material charter revisions

(4) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to expand operations to one or more additional sites or grade levels shall request a material revision to its charter and shall notify the chartering authority of those additional locations or grade levels. The chartering authority shall consider whether to approve those additional locations or grade levels at an open, public meeting. If the additional locations or grade levels are approved pursuant to the standards and criteria described in subdivision (c), they shall be a material revision to the charter school's charter.

Site located outside school district boundaries before January 1, 2020; requirements for continued operation

(5) (A) A charter school that established one site outside the boundaries of the school district, but within the county in which that school district is located before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate that site until the charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the site, the charter school shall do either of the following:

(i) First, before submitting the request for the renewal of the charter petition, obtain approval in writing from the school district where the site is operating.

(ii) Submit a request for the renewal of the charter petition pursuant to Section 47607 to the school district in which the charter school is located.

(B) If a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency is issued in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.) for an area in which a charter school site is located and operating, the charter school, for not more than five years, may relocate that site outside the area subject to the Presidential declaration if the charter school first obtains the written approval of the school district where the site is being relocated to.

Presidential declaration of major disaster or emergency

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if a charter school was relocated from December 31, 2016, to December 31, 2019, inclusive, due to a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.), that charter school shall be allowed to return to its original campus location in perpetuity.

Schools on Indian reservation or rancheria

(D) (i) A charter school in operation and providing educational services to pupils before October 1, 2019, located on a federally recognized California Indian reservation or rancheria or operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe shall be exempt from the geographic restrictions of paragraph (1) and subparagraph (A) of this paragraph and the geographic restrictions of subdivision (a) of Section 47605.1.

(ii) The exemption to the geographic restrictions of subdivision (a) of [Section] 47605.1 in clause (i) does not apply to nonclassroom-based charter schools operating pursuant to Section 47612.5.

Continuing charter schools

(E) The department shall regard as a continuing charter school for all purposes a charter school that was granted approval of its petition, that was providing educational services to pupils before October 1, 2019, and is authorized by a different chartering authority due to changes to this paragraph that took effect January 1, 2020. This paragraph shall be implemented only to the extent it does not conflict with federal law. In order to prevent any potential conflict with federal law, this paragraph does not apply to covered programs as identified in Section 8101(11) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 7801) to the extent the affected charter school is the restructured portion of a divided charter school pursuant to Section 47654.

Grade levels not served by school district

(6) Commencing January 1, 2003, a petition to establish a charter school shall not be approved to serve pupils in a grade level that is not served by the school district of the governing board

**Section 47605**  
**Petition required elements**  
(continued)

considering the petition, unless the petition proposes to serve pupils in all of the grade levels served by that school district.

(b) No later than 60 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the governing board of the school district shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the governing board of the school district shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers employed by the school district, other employees of the school district, and parents. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the governing board of the school district shall either grant or deny the charter within 90 days of receipt of the petition, provided, however, that the date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. A petition is deemed received by the governing board of the school district for purposes of commencing the timelines described in this subdivision on the day the petitioner submits a petition to the district office, along with a signed certification that the petitioner deems the petition to be complete. The governing board of the school district shall publish all staff recommendations, including the recommended findings and, if applicable, the certification from the county superintendent of schools prepared pursuant to paragraph (8) of subdivision (c), regarding the petition at least 15 days before the public hearing at which the governing board of the school district will either grant or deny the charter. At the public hearing at which the governing board of the school district will either grant or deny the charter, petitioners shall have equivalent time and procedures to present evidence and testimony to respond to the staff recommendations and findings.

Public hearing timelines

(c) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools pursuant to this section, the chartering authority shall be guided by the intent of the Legislature that charter schools are and should become an integral part of the California educational system and that the establishment of charter schools should be encouraged. The governing board of the school district shall grant a charter for the operation of a school under this part if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice and with the interests of the community in which the school is proposing to locate. The governing board of the school district shall consider the academic needs of the pupils the school proposes to serve. The governing board of the school district shall not deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school unless it makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the following findings:

Written factual findings for denial

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

Unsound educational program

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

Unlikely to implement successfully

(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).

Insufficient signatures

(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (e).

Affirmations omitted

(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:  
(A) (i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an "educated person" in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

Comprehensive description of elements  
Description of educational program

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

Description of annual goals aligned with applicable state priorities

(iii) If the proposed charter school will serve high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents about the transferability of courses to other public high schools and the eligibility of courses to meet college entrance requirements. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered transferable and courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the "A to G" admissions criteria may be considered to meet college entrance requirements.

High schools: transferability of courses and college entrance requirements

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. "Pupil outcomes," for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and attitudes specified as goals in the charter school's educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subdivision (a) of Section 52052. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.

Measurable pupil outcomes schoolwide and for all pupil groups

(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.

Method to measure pupil outcomes

## Section 47605

### Petition required elements

(continued)

Governance structure	(D) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.
Employee qualifications	(E) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.
Health and safety procedures	(F) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall require all of the following:
Employee criminal record	(i) That each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.
School safety plan	(ii) The development of a school safety plan, which shall include the safety topics listed in subparagraphs (A) to (J), inclusive, of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 32282. (iii) That the school safety plan be reviewed and updated by March 1 of every year by the charter school.
Racial and ethnic balance	(G) The means by which the charter school will achieve a balance of racial and ethnic pupils, special education pupils, and English learner pupils, including redesignated fluent English proficient pupils, as defined by the evaluation rubrics in Section 52064.5, that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted. Upon renewal, for a charter school not deemed to be a local educational agency for purposes of special education pursuant to Section 47641, the chartering authority may consider the effect of school placements made by the chartering authority in providing a free and appropriate public education as required by the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (Public Law 101-476), on the balance of pupils with disabilities at the charter school.
Admissions policies	(H) Admission policies and procedures, consistent with subdivision (e).
Annual financial audits	(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority.
Suspension and expulsion procedures	(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:
Suspensions for fewer than 10 days	(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present the pupil's side of the story.
Suspensions for 10 or more days	(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following: (I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights. (II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.
Involuntary removals	(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform the pupil, the pupil's parent or guardian, or the pupil's educational rights holder of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).
PERS, STRS, or social security	(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.
Attendance alternatives	(L) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.
Return rights of employees	(M) The rights of an employee of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school.
Dispute resolution	(N) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the chartering authority to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.
School closure procedures	(O) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of pupil records.

**Section 47605**  
**Petition required elements**

(continued)

(6) The petition does not contain a declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.	Exclusive public employer
(7) The charter school is demonstrably unlikely to serve the interests of the entire community in which the school is proposing to locate. Analysis of this finding shall include consideration of the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school. A written factual finding under this paragraph shall detail specific facts and circumstances that analyze and consider the following factors: (A) The extent to which the proposed charter school would substantially undermine existing services, academic offerings, or programmatic offerings. (B) Whether the proposed charter school would duplicate a program currently offered within the school district and the existing program has sufficient capacity for the pupils proposed to be served within reasonable proximity to where the charter school intends to locate.	Community impacts
(8) The school district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school. A school district satisfies this paragraph if it has a qualified interim certification pursuant to Section 42131 and the county superintendent of schools, in consultation with the County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team, certifies that approving the charter school would result in the school district having a negative interim certification pursuant to Section 42131, has a negative interim certification pursuant to Section 42131, or is under state receivership. Charter schools proposed in a school district satisfying one of these conditions shall be subject to a rebuttable presumption of denial.	Fiscal impact on school district
(d) (1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.	Statewide standards and pupil assessments
(2) Charter schools shall, on a regular basis, consult with their parents, legal guardians, and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.	Consultation with parents and teachers
(e) (1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against a pupil on the basis of the characteristics listed in Section 220. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of that pupil's parent or legal guardian, within this state, except that an existing public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school under this part shall adopt and maintain a policy giving admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.	Nonsectarian, tuition-free, and nondiscriminatory
(2) (A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.	Admit all pupils
(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the school district except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following: (i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing. (ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200. (iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation. (iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.	Public random drawing
(C) In the event of a drawing, the chartering authority shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and shall not take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.	Preferences subject to approval by chartering authority
(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days, and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.	Efforts to accommodate growth
	Notification of student expulsions and withdrawals



## Section 47605

### Petition required elements

(continued)

Discouraging enrollment

(4) (A) A charter school shall not discourage a pupil from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2).

Requesting pupil records prior to enrollment  
Encouraging disenrollment

(B) A charter school shall not request a pupil's records or require a parent, guardian, or pupil to submit the pupil's records to the charter school before enrollment.

(C) A charter school shall not encourage a pupil currently attending the charter school to disenroll from the charter school or transfer to another school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2). This subparagraph shall not apply to actions taken by a charter school pursuant to the procedures described in subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c).

Enrollment/disenrollment notice requirements

(D) The department shall develop a notice of the requirements of this paragraph. This notice shall be posted on a charter school's internet website. A charter school shall provide a parent or guardian, or a pupil if the pupil is 18 years of age or older, a copy of this notice at all of the following times:

(i) When a parent, guardian, or pupil inquires about enrollment.

(ii) Before conducting an enrollment lottery.

(iii) Before disenrollment of a pupil.

Enrollment complaint procedures

(E) (i) A person who suspects that a charter school has violated this paragraph may file a complaint with the chartering authority.

(ii) The department shall develop a template to be used for filing complaints pursuant to clause (i).

Dismissing pupils who fail to maintain standards of the military

(5) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school in operation as of July 1, 2019, that operates in partnership with the California National Guard may dismiss a pupil from the charter school for failing to maintain the minimum standards of conduct required by the Military Department.

No charter school employment required

(f) The governing board of a school district shall not require an employee of the school district to be employed in a charter school.

No charter school enrollment required

(g) The governing board of a school district shall not require a pupil enrolled in the school district to attend a charter school.

Information on facilities, administrative services and civil liabilities

(h) The governing board of a school district shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school and upon the school district. The description of the facilities to be used by the charter school shall specify where the charter school intends to locate. The petitioner or petitioners also shall be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cashflow and financial projections for the first three years of operation. If the school is to be operated by, or as, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the petitioner shall provide the names and relevant qualifications of all persons whom the petitioner nominates to serve on the governing body of the charter school.

Financial statements and proposed first-year budget

(i) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the school district, the governing board of the school district shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.

Board nominees

(j) Upon the approval of the petition by the governing board of the school district, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the applicable county superintendent of schools, the department, and the state board.

Preference to school for low achieving pupils

(k) (1) (A) (i) If the governing board of a school district denies a petition, the petitioner may elect to submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the county board of education. The petitioner shall submit the petition to the county board of education within 30 days of a denial by the governing board of the school district. At the same time the petition is submitted to the county board of education, the petitioner shall also provide a copy of the petition to the school district. The county board of education shall review the petition pursuant to subdivisions (b) and (c). If the petition submitted on appeal contains new or different material terms, the county board of education shall immediately remand the petition to the governing board of the school district for reconsideration, which shall grant or deny the petition within 30 days. If the governing board of the school district denies a petition after reconsideration, the petitioner may elect to resubmit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the county board of education.

Notice of approval to county or state

(ii) The county board of education shall review the appeal petition pursuant to subdivision (c). If the denial of the petition was made pursuant to paragraph (8) of subdivision (c), the county board of education shall also review the school district's findings pursuant to paragraph (8) of subdivision (c).

District denial of petition; submission to county board of education

(iii) As used in this subdivision, "material terms" of the petition means the signatures, affirmations, disclosures, documents, and descriptions described in subdivisions (a), (b), (c), and (h), but shall not include minor administrative updates to the petition or related documents due to changes

County board remand to district if new or different material terms

**Section 47605**  
**Petition required elements**

(continued)

in circumstances based on the passage of time related to fiscal affairs, facilities arrangements, or state law, or to reflect the county board of education as the chartering authority.

(B) If the governing board of a school district denies a petition and the county board of education has jurisdiction over a single school district, the petitioner may elect to submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the state board. The state board shall review a petition submitted pursuant to this subparagraph pursuant to subdivision (c). If the denial of a charter petition is reversed by the state board pursuant to this subparagraph, the state board shall designate the governing board of the school district in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority.

County board with jurisdiction over single school district; appeal to SBE

(2) If the county board of education denies a petition, the petitioner may appeal that denial to the state board.

County board denial; appeal to SBE

(A) The petitioner shall submit the petition to the state board within 30 days of a denial by the county board of education. The petitioner shall include the findings and documentary record from the governing board of the school district and the county board of education and a written submission detailing, with specific citations to the documentary record, how the governing board of the school district or the county board of education, or both, abused their discretion. The governing board of the school district and county board of education shall prepare the documentary record, including transcripts of the public hearing at which the governing board of the school district and county board of education denied the charter, at the request of the petitioner. The documentary record shall be prepared by the governing board of the school district and county board of education no later than 10 business days after the request of the petitioner is made. At the same time the petition and supporting documentation is submitted to the state board, the petitioner shall also provide a copy of the petition and supporting documentation to the school district and the county board of education.

(B) If the appeal contains new or different material terms, as defined in clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1), the state board shall immediately remand the petition to the governing board of the school district to which the petition was submitted for reconsideration. The governing board of the school district shall grant or deny the petition within 30 days. If the governing board of the school district denies a petition after reconsideration, the petitioner may elect to resubmit the petition to the state board.

SBE remand to district if new or different material terms

(C) Within 30 days of receipt of the appeal submitted to the state board, the governing board of the school district or county board of education may submit a written opposition to the state board detailing, with specific citations to the documentary record, how the governing board of the school district or the county board of education did not abuse its discretion in denying the petition. The governing board of the school district or the county board of education may submit supporting documentation or evidence from the documentary record that was considered by the governing board of the school district or the county board of education.

District or county board may submit opposition to SBE appeal

(D) The state board's Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall hold a public hearing to review the appeal and documentary record. Based on its review, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall submit a recommendation to the state board whether there is sufficient evidence to hear the appeal or to summarily deny review of the appeal based on the documentary record. If the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools does not submit a recommendation to the state board, the state board shall consider the appeal, and shall either hear the appeal or summarily deny review of the appeal based on the documentary record at a regular public meeting of the state board.

Advisory Commission on Charter Schools public hearing; SBE review

(E) The state board shall either hear the appeal or summarily deny review of the appeal based on the documentary record. If the state board hears the appeal, the state board may affirm the determination of the governing board of the school district or the county board of education, or both of those determinations, or may reverse only upon a determination that there was an abuse of discretion. If the denial of a charter petition is reversed by the state board, the state board shall designate, in consultation with the petitioner, either the governing board of the school district or the county board of education in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority.

SBE to hear appeal or summarily deny; affirmation or reversal upon determination of abuse of discretion; designation of chartering authority

(3) A charter school for which a charter is granted by either the county board of education or the state board based on an appeal pursuant to this subdivision shall qualify fully as a charter school for all funding and other purposes of this part.

Funding if charter granted on appeal

(4) A charter school that receives approval of its petition from a county board of education or from the state board on appeal shall be subject to the same requirements concerning geographic location to which it would otherwise be subject if it received approval from the chartering authority to which it originally submitted its petition. A charter petition that is submitted to either a county board of education or to the state board shall meet all otherwise applicable petition requirements, including the identification of the proposed site or sites where the charter school will operate.

Geographic location

(5) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner [sic: petitioner] or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the governing board of the school district in which the charter school is located, the department, and the state board.

Notice of approval to state

**Section 47605**

**Petition required elements**

(continued)

Failure to act on appeal

(6) If either the county board of education or the state board fails to act on a petition within 180 days of receipt, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition shall be subject to judicial review.

Teacher credentialing requirements

(l)(1) Teachers in charter schools shall hold the Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document required for the teacher's certificated assignment. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and are subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority. A governing body of a direct-funded charter school may use local assignment options authorized in statute and regulations for the purpose of legally assigning certificated teachers, in accordance with all of the requirements of the applicable statutes or regulations in the same manner as a governing board of a school district. A charter school shall have authority to request an emergency permit or a waiver from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing for individuals in the same manner as a school district. (2) By July 1, 2020, all teachers in charter schools shall obtain a certificate of clearance and satisfy the requirements for professional fitness pursuant to Sections 44339, 44340, and 44341.

(3) The Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall include in the bulletins it issues pursuant to subdivision (k) of Section 44237 to provide notification to local educational agencies of any adverse actions taken against the holders of any commission documents, notice of any adverse actions taken against teachers employed by charter schools and shall make this bulletin available to all chartering authorities and charter schools in the same manner in which it is made available to local educational agencies.

Annual financial audits

(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (l) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c), to its chartering authority, the Controller, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the charter school is sited, unless the county board of education of the county in which the charter school is sited is the chartering authority, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering authority pursuant to Section 41020.

Parent involvement

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement, but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

No SBE waiver

(o) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

**Section 47605.1**

**Location; geographic and site limitations**

(a) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that is granted a charter from the governing board of a school district or county office of education after July 1, 2002, and commences providing educational services to pupils on or after July 1, 2002, shall locate in accordance with the geographic and site limitations of this part.

(2) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that is granted a charter by the state board after July 1, 2002, and commences providing educational services to pupils on or after July 1, 2002, based on the denial of a petition by the governing board of a school district or county board of education, as described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (j) of Section 47605, may locate only within the geographic boundaries of the chartering entity that initially denied the petition for the charter.

(3) A charter school that receives approval of its charter from a governing board of a school district, a county office of education, or the state board before July 1, 2002, but does not commence operations until after January 1, 2003, shall be subject to the geographic limitations of this part, in accordance with subdivision (d).

(b) This section is not intended to affect the admission requirements contained in subdivision (d) of Section 47605.

Resource center located within jurisdiction of school district where school is located; conditions

(c) (1) A charter school may establish one resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility within the jurisdiction of the school district where the charter school is physically located if the following conditions are met:

(A) The facility is used exclusively for the educational support of pupils who are enrolled in nonclassroom-based independent study of the charter school.

(B) The charter school provides its primary educational services in, and a majority of the pupils it serves are residents of, the county in which the charter school is authorized.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (5) to (9), inclusive, a charter school shall not establish a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility in any other location than the one authorized in paragraph (1).

(3) A charter school shall notify the charter school's chartering authority of the name and physical location of any resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility operated by that charter school.

(4) Notwithstanding Section 33050 or any other law, the state board shall not waive the restrictions listed in this subdivision.

**Section 47605.1**  
**Location; geographic**  
**and site limitations**  
(continued)

(5) (A) A charter school that was operating a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility outside the jurisdiction of the school district where the charter school is physically located before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility until the charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility, the charter school, before submitting the request to the charter school's chartering authority for the renewal of the charter petition, shall first obtain approval in writing from the school district where the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility is operating.

Continuing operation of facility located outside district boundaries; approval requirement

(B) The department shall regard as a continuing charter school for all purposes a nonclassroom-based charter school that was granted approval of its petition, that was providing educational services to pupils before October 1, 2019, and is authorized by a different chartering authority due to changes to this subdivision by the addition of this paragraph that took effect January 1, 2020.

(6) A countywide charter school approved by a county office of education that is operating a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility in a county other than the county in which the countywide charter school is authorized before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate that resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility until the countywide charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility, the countywide charter school, before submitting the request to the countywide charter school's chartering authority for the renewal of the charter petition, shall obtain approval in writing from the county office of education where the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility is operating.

Countywide charter schools; location limitations

(7) If a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency is issued in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.) for an area in which a charter school is operating a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility, the charter school, for not more than five years, may relocate the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility outside the area subject to the Presidential declaration if the charter school first obtains the written approval of the school district where the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility is being relocated to.

Presidential declaration of major disaster or emergency

(8) A charter school may establish additional resource centers, meetings spaces, or other satellite facilities within the jurisdiction of the charter school's chartering authority only if both of the following are met:

Additional resource centers; requirements

(A) The charter school is physically located within the boundaries of the charter school's chartering authority.

(B) The charter school has obtained written approval from the charter school's chartering authority for each additional resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility.

(9) (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (5), a charter school that operates a resource center located in a school district outside of the boundaries of the charter school's authorizing school district may continue to operate the existing resource center if all of the following conditions are met:

Resource centers located outside of boundaries of authorizing district; requirements

(i) The charter school operating the resource center is authorized by, and physically located in, a school district adjacent to a school district with an enrollment of at least 500,000 pupils.

(ii) The charter school operating the resource center was established before January 1, 2009.

(iii) The resource center is physically located in a school district with an enrollment of at least 500,000 pupils and was established before January 1, 2011.

(iv) The resource center serves a pupil population of which at least 50 percent of the pupils are currently or formerly on probation or were formerly incarcerated individuals.

(B) A charter school described in this paragraph shall not establish a new resource center outside of the boundaries of the charter school's authorizing school district.

(d) (1) For a charter school that was granted approval of its charter before July 1, 2002, and provided educational services to pupils before July 1, 2002, this section only applies to new educational services or schoolsites established or acquired by the charter school on or after July 1, 2002.

(2) For a charter school that was granted approval of its charter before July 1, 2002, but did not provide educational services to pupils before July 1, 2002, this section only applies upon the expiration of a charter that is in existence on January 1, 2003.

(3) Notwithstanding other implementation timelines in this section, by June 30, 2005, or upon the expiration of a charter that is in existence on January 1, 2003, whichever is later, all charter schools shall be required to comply with this section for schoolsites at which educational services are provided to pupils before or after July 1, 2002, regardless of whether the charter school initially received approval of its charter school petition before July 1, 2002. To achieve compliance with this section, a charter school shall be required to receive approval of a charter petition in accordance with this section and Section 47605.

(4) This section is not intended to affect the authority of a governmental entity to revoke a charter that is granted on or before the effective date of this section.

(e) A charter school that submits its petition directly to a county board of education, as authorized by Section 47605.5 or 47605.6, may establish charter school operations only within the geographical boundaries of the county in which that county board of education has jurisdiction.

Limits for county-authorized charter schools

**Section 47605.1**

**Location; geographic and site limitations**

(continued)

Exemptions to location limitations

(f) Notwithstanding any other law, the jurisdictional limitations set forth in this section do not apply to a charter school that provides instruction exclusively in partnership with any of the following:

- (1) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3101 et seq.).
- (2) Federally affiliated Youth Build programs.
- (3) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.
- (4) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Sections 14507.5 or 14406 of the Public Resources Code.
- (5) Instruction provided to juvenile court school pupils pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 42238.18 or pursuant to Section 1981 for individuals who are placed in a residential facility.

**Section 47605.2**

**Delta Charter High School**

The Delta Charter High School, located in the County of Santa Cruz, is exempt from the geographic and site limitations contained in subdivision (a) of Section 47605.

**Section 47605.3**

**Admissions preferences for certain elementary schools**

Notwithstanding subdivision (e) of Section 47605, a charter school with a schoolsite physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which 50 percent or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced price meals may give a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter schoolsite is located. This section is not intended to affect the requirement contained in subdivision (e) of Section 47605 that a public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school adopt and maintain a policy that gives an admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.

**Section 47605.4**

**Teachers to obtain certificate required for certificated assignment**

(a) Notwithstanding subdivision (l) of Section 47605, teachers employed by charter schools during the 2019-20 school year shall have until July 1, 2025, to obtain the certificate required for the teacher's certificated assignment.

(b) By June 30, 2022, the Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall conduct a comprehensive study to examine whether existing certificates, permits, or other documents adequately address the needs for noncore, noncollege preparatory courses in all schools. Based on the findings, the commission shall consider establishing new or modifying existing certificates, permits, or other documents and, if necessary, shall make recommendations to the appropriate policy committees of the Legislature.

(c) Subdivision (a) does not lessen the requirements on charter schools regarding allegations of misconduct pursuant to Sections 44030.5, 44420, and 44940 of this code and Section 80303 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(d) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2026, and as of that date is repealed.

**Section 47605.5**

**County charters**

A petition may be submitted directly to a county board of education in the same manner as set forth in Section 47605 for charter schools that will serve pupils for whom the county office of education would otherwise be responsible for providing direct education and related services. Any denial of a petition shall be subject to the same process for any other county board of education denial of a charter school petition pursuant to this part.

**Section 47605.6**

**Countywide petitions**

Standard for countywide charter

(a) (1) In addition to the authority provided by Section 47605.5, a county board of education may also approve a petition for the operation of a charter school that operates at one or more sites within the geographic boundaries of the county and that provides instructional services that are not generally provided by a county office of education. A county board of education may approve a countywide charter only if it finds, in addition to the other requirements of this section, that the educational services to be provided by the charter school will offer services to a pupil population that will benefit from those services and that cannot be served as well by a charter school that operates in only one school district in the county. A petition for the establishment of a countywide charter school pursuant to this subdivision may be circulated throughout the county by any one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the county board of education for review after either of the following conditions is met:

Signatures and local district notices prior to submission

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or guardians of pupils residing within the county that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the school for its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the school during its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

**Section 47605.6  
Countywide petitions**

(continued)  
No conversion

(2) An existing public school shall not be converted to a charter school in accordance with this section.

Additional sites require notice; material revision

(3) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to establish operations at additional sites within the geographic boundaries of the county board of education shall notify the school districts where those sites will be located. The charter school shall also request a material revision of its charter by the county board of education that approved its charter and the county board of education shall consider whether to approve those additional locations at an open, public meeting, held no sooner than 30 days following notification of the school districts where the sites will be located. If approved, the location of the approved sites shall be a material revision of the charter school's approved charter.

Signature indicates meaningful interest

(4) A petition shall include a prominent statement indicating that a signature on the petition means that the parent or guardian is meaningfully interested in having their child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

Public hearing timelines

(b) No later than 60 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the county board of education shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the county board of education shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers, parents or guardians, and the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to place school facilities. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the county board of education shall either grant or deny the charter within 90 days of receipt of the petition. However, this date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. A petition is deemed received by the county board of education for purposes of commencing the timelines described in this subdivision when the petitioner submits a petition, in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a), to the county office of education. The county board of education shall publish all staff recommendations, including the recommended findings, regarding the petition at least 15 days before the public hearing at which the county board of education will either grant or deny the charter. At the public hearing at which the county board of education will either grant or deny the charter, petitioners shall have equivalent time and procedures to present evidence and testimony to respond to the staff recommendations and findings. A county board of education may impose any additional requirements beyond those required by this section that it considers necessary for the sound operation of a countywide charter school. A county board of education may grant a charter for the operation of a charter school under this part only if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice and that the charter school has reasonable justification for why it could not be established by petition to a school district pursuant to Section 47605. The county board of education shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school if it finds one or more of the following:

Publication of staff recommendations

Standards for approval

Denial findings

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

Unsound educational program

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

Unlikely to implement program successfully  
Insufficient signatures

(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).

Affirmations

(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (e).

(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:

Comprehensive elements

(A) (i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those pupils whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an "educated person" in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

Description of educational program

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

Description of annual goals aligned with applicable state priorities

(iii) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents regarding the transferability of courses to other public high schools. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered to be transferable to other public high schools.

High schools;  
transferability of courses

(iv) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, information as to the manner in which the charter school will inform parents as to whether each individual course offered by the charter school meets college entrance requirements. Courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as satisfying their prerequisites for admission may be considered as meeting college entrance requirements for purposes of this clause.

High schools;  
college entrance requirements

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. "Pupil outcomes," for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that

Measurable pupil outcomes schoolwide and for all pupil groups

**Section 47605.6**  
**Countywide petitions**

(continued)

	they have attained the skills, knowledge, and aptitudes specified as goals in the charter school's educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subdivision (a) of Section 52052. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.
Method to measure pupil outcomes	(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.
Locations	(D) The location of each charter school facility that the petitioner proposes to operate.
Governance structure	(E) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.
Employee qualifications	(F) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.
Health and safety procedures	(G) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall require all of the following:
Employee criminal record	(i) That each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.
School safety plan	(ii) The development of a school safety plan, which shall include the safety topics listed in subparagraphs (A) to (J), inclusive, of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 32282. (iii) That the school safety plan be reviewed and updated by March 1 of every year by the charter school.
Balance of racial and ethnic pupils, special education pupils, and ELL pupils reflective of general population within jurisdiction	(H) The means by which the charter school will achieve a balance of racial and ethnic pupils, special education pupils, and English learner pupils, including redesignated fluent English proficient pupils as defined by the evaluation rubrics in Section 52064.5, that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the county board of education to which the charter petition is submitted. Upon renewal, for a charter school not deemed to be a local educational agency for purposes of special education pursuant to Section 47641, the chartering authority may consider the effect of school placements made by the chartering authority in providing a free and appropriate public education as required by the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (Public Law 101-476), on the balance of pupils with disabilities at the charter school.
Annual financial audits	(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, in accordance with regulations established by the state board, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved.
Suspension and expulsion procedures	(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:
Suspensions less than 10 days	(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present the pupil's side of the story.
Suspensions 10 or more days or all other expulsions	(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following: (I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights. (II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.
Involuntary removals	(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform the pupil, the pupil's parent or guardian, or the pupil's educational rights holder of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).
STRS, PERS or social security	(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter school will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.
Dispute resolution	(L) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the county board of education to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.
Admission policies	(M) Admission policy and procedures, consistent with subdivision (e).
Attendance alternatives	(N) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the county who choose not to attend the charter school.

**Section 47605.6  
Countywide petitions**

(continued)

(O) The rights of an employee of the county office of education, upon leaving the employment of the county office of education, to be employed by the charter school, and any rights of return to the county office of education that an employee may have upon leaving the employment of the charter school.	Return rights of employees
(P) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of public records.	School closure procedures
(6) A declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code).	Exclusive public employer
(7) Any other basis that the county board of education finds justifies the denial of the petition.	Denial on other basis
(c) A county board of education that approves a petition for the operation of a countywide charter may, as a condition of charter approval, enter into an agreement with a third party, at the expense of the charter school, to oversee, monitor, and report to the county board of education on the operations of the charter school. The county board of education may prescribe the aspects of the charter school's operations to be monitored by the third party and may prescribe appropriate requirements regarding the reporting of information concerning the operations of the charter school to the county board of education.	Charge for third-party oversight
(d) (1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.	Statewide standards and pupil assessments
(2) Charter schools shall on a regular basis consult with their parents and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.	Consultation with parents and students
(e) (1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against any pupil on the basis of ethnicity, national origin, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or disability. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of the pupil's parent or guardian, within this state.	Nonsectarian, tuition-free and nondiscriminatory
(2) (A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.	Admit all pupils
(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the county except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:	Public random drawing; preferences must be approved
(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.	
(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.	
(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.	
(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.	
(C) In the event of a drawing, the county board of education shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and in no event shall take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.	Efforts to accommodate growth
(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.	Notice of student expulsions and withdrawals
(4) (A) A charter school shall not discourage a pupil from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2).	Discouraging enrollment



## Section 47605.6

### Countywide petitions

(continued)

Requesting pupil records prior to enrollment	(B) A charter school shall not request a pupil's records or require a parent, guardian, or pupil to submit the pupil's records to the charter school before enrollment.
Encouraging disenrollment	(C) A charter school shall not encourage a pupil currently attending the charter school to disenroll from the charter school or transfer to another school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2). This subparagraph shall not apply to actions taken by a charter school pursuant to the procedures described in subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b).
Enrollment/disenrollment notice requirements	(D) The department shall develop a notice of the requirements of this paragraph. This notice shall be posted on a charter school's internet website. A charter school shall provide a parent or guardian, or a pupil if the pupil is 18 years of age or older, a copy of this notice at all of the following times: (i) When a parent, guardian, or pupil inquiries about enrollment. (ii) Before conducting an enrollment lottery. (iii) Before disenrollment of a pupil.
Enrollment complaint procedures	(E) (i) A person who suspects that a charter school has violated this paragraph may file a complaint with the chartering authority. (ii) The department shall develop a template to be used for filing complaints pursuant to clause (i).
Dismissing pupils who fail to maintain standards of the military	(5) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school in operation as of July 1, 2019, that operates in partnership with the California National Guard may dismiss a pupil from the charter school for failing to maintain the minimum standards of conduct required by the Military Department.
No charter school employment required	(f) The county board of education shall not require an employee of the county or a school district to be employed in a charter school.
No charter school enrollment required	(g) The county board of education shall not require a pupil enrolled in a county program to attend a charter school.
Information on facilities, administrative services and civil liabilities	(h) The county board of education shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school, any school district where the charter school may operate, and upon the county board of education. The petitioner or petitioners shall also be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cashflow and financial projections for the first three years of operation. If the charter school is to be operated by, or as, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the petitioner shall provide the names and relevant qualifications of all persons whom the petitioner nominates to serve on the governing body of the charter school.
Financial statements and proposed first-year budget	(i) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the county, the county board of education shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.
Preference to school for low-achieving pupils	(j) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the school districts within the county, the Superintendent, and the state board.
Notice of approval to district and state	(k) If a county board of education denies a petition, the petitioner shall not elect to submit the petition for the establishment of the charter school to the state board.
No appeal to state board	(l) (1) Teachers in charter schools shall be required to hold the Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document required for the teacher's certificated assignment. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and shall be subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority. A governing body of a direct-funded charter school may use local assignment options authorized in statute and regulations for the purpose of legally assigning certificated teachers, in accordance with all of the requirements of the applicable statutes or regulations in the same manner as a governing board of a school district. A charter school shall have authority to request an emergency permit or a waiver from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing for individuals in the same manner as a school district.
Teacher credentials	(2) The Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall include in the bulletins it issues pursuant to subdivision (k) of Section 44237 to provide notification to local educational agencies of any adverse actions taken against the holders of any commission documents, notice of any adverse actions taken against teachers employed by charter schools. The Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall make this bulletin available to all chartering authorities and charter schools in the same manner in which it is made available to local educational agencies.
Notification of adverse actions	(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent, financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (l) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), to the county office of education, the Controller, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering authority pursuant to Section 41020.
Annual financial audit distribution	

**Section 47605.6  
Countywide petitions**

(continued)

Parent involvement  
not a condition of enrollment

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

(o) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

No SBE waiver

(a) A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall not be denied based on the actual or potential costs of serving individuals with exceptional needs, as that term is defined pursuant to Section 56026.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), this section shall not be construed to prevent a school district from meeting its obligation to ensure that the proposed charter school will meet the needs of individuals with exceptional needs in accordance with state and federal law, nor shall it be construed to limit or alter the reasons for denying a petition for the establishment of a charter school pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47605.

**Section 47605.7  
No denial based on costs of serving students with special needs**

(a) A petition to establish a charter school under this part may be submitted only to the governing board of the school district or county office of education within the boundaries of which the charter school proposes to locate.

(b) A charter school operating under a charter approved by the state board pursuant to Section 47605, as that section read on January 1, 2019, may continue to operate under the authority of that chartering authority only until the date on which the charter is up for renewal, at which point the charter school shall submit a petition for renewal to the governing board of the school district within the boundaries of which the charter school is located. If the governing board of the school district denies the renewal petition, the charter school may submit the petition for renewal directly to the state board, which shall review the petition in accordance with subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605. If the state board grants renewal pursuant to Section 47607, the state board shall designate, in consultation with the petitioner, either the governing board of the school district or the county board of education in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority. Subsequent renewals shall be subject to the same requirements as other charter schools authorized by the designated chartering authority, including review by the state board in accordance with Section 47607 and paragraph (2) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605.

**Section 47605.9  
Permissible authorizers; existing state-approved schools**

Continuing charters approved by SBE  
on appeal

(c) A charter school operating under a charter approved by the state board pursuant to Section 47605.8, as that section read on January 1, 2019, may continue to operate under the authority of that chartering authority only until the date on which the charter is up for renewal. The charter school shall submit a petition for renewal to the state board. If the state board grants renewal pursuant to Section 47607, the state board shall designate, in consultation with the petitioner, the governing board of the school district or county board of education in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority. A charter school assigned to a county board of education under this subdivision shall qualify as a charter school pursuant to Section 47605.6. Subsequent renewals shall be subject to the same requirements as other charter schools authorized by the same chartering authorities, including review by the state board in accordance with Section 47607 and paragraph (2) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605.

Continuing statewide benefit charters

(d) A charter school designated to a new chartering authority pursuant to this section shall be regarded by the department as a continuing charter school for all purposes.

(e) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

No SBE waiver

(a) A school district may convert all of its schools to charter schools under this part only if it meets all of the following conditions:

(1) Fifty percent of the teachers within the school district sign the charter petition.

(2) The charter petition contains all of the requirements set forth in subdivisions (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of Section 47605 and a provision that specifies alternative public school attendance arrangements for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 47605, the districtwide charter petition shall be approved only by joint action of the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education.

**Section 47606  
Charter Districts**

A petition to establish a charter school shall contain, in addition to the reasonably comprehensive description of the procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason and the explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that are required by Section 47605, a statement that the suspension procedures will include both of the following requirements:

**Section 47606.2  
Suspension procedures**

**Section 47606.2**  
**Suspension provisions**

(continued)  
Homework assignments  
during suspension

- (a) Upon the request of a parent, a legal guardian or other person holding the right to make education decisions for the pupil, or the affected pupil, a teacher shall provide to a pupil in any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, who has been suspended from school for two or more schooldays, the homework that the pupil would otherwise have been assigned.
- (b) If a homework assignment that is requested pursuant to subdivision (a) and turned into the teacher by the pupil either upon the pupil's return to school from suspension or within the timeframe originally prescribed by the teacher, whichever is later, is not graded before the end of the academic term, that assignment shall not be included in the calculation of the pupil's overall grade in the class.

**Section 47606.5**  
**LCAP and annual update**

Consult with stakeholders  
during LCAP development

Public hearing requirement

LCAP revisions

Website posting requirement

- (a) On or before July 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the governing body of a charter school shall hold a public hearing to adopt a local control and accountability plan using a template adopted by the state board. The governing body of a charter school shall update the goals and annual actions to achieve those goals identified in the charter petition pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6, as applicable, using the template for the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064 and shall include all of the following:
- (1) A review of the progress toward the goals included in the charter, an assessment of the effectiveness of the specific actions described in the charter toward achieving the goals, and a description of changes to the specific actions the charter school will make as a result of the review and assessment.
- (2) A listing and description of the expenditures for the fiscal year implementing the specific actions included in the charter as a result of the reviews and assessment required by paragraph (1).
- (b) For purposes of the review required by subdivision (a), a governing body of a charter school may consider qualitative information, including, but not limited to, findings that result from school quality reviews conducted pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52052 or any other reviews.
- (c) To the extent practicable, data reported pursuant to this section shall be reported in a manner consistent with how information is reported on the California School Dashboard maintained by the department pursuant to Section 52064.5.
- (d) The charter school shall consult with teachers, principals, administrators, other school personnel, parents, and pupils in developing the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan.
- (e) The governing body of a charter school shall hold at least one public hearing to solicit the recommendations and comments of members of the public regarding the specific actions and expenditures proposed to be included in the local control and accountability plan or annual update to the local control and accountability plan. The agenda for the public hearing shall be posted at least 72 hours before the public hearing, and the local control and accountability plan or annual update to the local control and accountability plan shall be made available for public inspection at each site operated by the charter school.
- (f) The governing body of a charter school may adopt revisions to a local control and accountability plan during the period the local control and accountability plan is in effect. The governing body of a charter school may only adopt a revision to a local control and accountability plan if it follows the process to adopt a local control and accountability plan pursuant to this section and the revisions are adopted in a public meeting.
- (g) Pursuant to Section 47604.33, the charter school shall submit the adopted or revised local control and accountability plan pursuant to this section to its chartering authority and the county superintendent of schools, or only to the county superintendent of schools if the county board of education is the chartering authority.
- (h) The charter school shall prominently post on the home page of the internet website of the charter school any local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing body of the charter school, and any updates or revisions to a local control and accountability plan approved by the governing body of the charter school.

**Section 47607**  
**Charter term;**  
**renewals and revocation**

Expanding operations  
to additional sites or grade levels  
is a material revision

- (a) (1) A charter may be granted pursuant to Sections 47605, 47605.5, 47605.6, and 47606 for a period not to exceed five years.
- (2) A chartering authority may grant one or more subsequent renewals pursuant to subdivisions (b) and (c) and Section 47607.2. Notwithstanding subdivisions (b) and (c) and Section 47607.2, a chartering authority may deny renewal pursuant to subdivision (e).
- (3) A charter school that, concurrently with its renewal, proposes to expand operations to one or more additional sites or grade levels shall request a material revision to its charter. A material revision of the provisions of a charter petition may be made only with the approval of the chartering authority. A material revision of a charter is governed by the standards and criteria described in Section 47605.

**Section 47607**  
**Charter term;**  
**renewals and revocation**  
(continued)

(4) The findings of paragraphs (7) and (8) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 shall not be used to deny a renewal of an existing charter school, but may be used to deny a proposed expansion constituting a material revision. For a material revision, analysis under paragraphs (7) and (8) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 shall be limited to consideration only of the impact of the proposed material revision.

(5) The chartering authority may inspect or observe any part of the charter school at any time.

(b) Renewals and material revisions of charters are governed by the standards and criteria described in Section 47605, and shall include, but not be limited to, a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement of charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(c) (1) As an additional criterion for determining whether to grant a charter renewal, the chartering authority shall consider the performance of the charter school on the state and local indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5.

(2) (A) The chartering authority shall not deny renewal for a charter school pursuant to this subdivision if either of the following apply for two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision:

(i) The charter school has received the two highest performance levels schoolwide on all the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 for which it receives performance levels.

(ii) For all measurements of academic performance, the charter school has received performance levels schoolwide that are the same or higher than the state average and, for a majority of subgroups performing statewide below the state average in each respective year, received performance levels that are higher than the state average.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if the two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision include the 2019–20 or 2020–21 school year, the chartering authority shall not deny renewal for a charter school if either of the following apply for two of the most recent years for which state data is available preceding the renewal decision:

(i) The charter school has received the two highest performance levels schoolwide on all the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 for which it receives performance levels.

(ii) For all measurements of academic performance, the charter school has received performance levels schoolwide that are the same or higher than the state average and, for a majority of subgroups performing statewide below the state average in each respective year, received performance levels that are higher than the state average.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), a charter school eligible for technical assistance pursuant to Section 47607.3 shall not qualify for renewal under this paragraph.

(D) A charter school that meets the criteria established by this paragraph and subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2 shall not qualify for treatment under this paragraph.

(E) The chartering authority that granted the charter may renew a charter pursuant to this paragraph for a period of between five and seven years.

(F) A charter that satisfies the criteria in subparagraph (A) or (B) shall only be required to update the petition to include a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement of charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed and as necessary to reflect the current program offered by the charter.

(3) For purposes of this section and Section 47607.2, “measurements of academic performance” means indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 that are based on statewide assessments in the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress system, or any successor system, the English Language Proficiency Assessments for California, or any successor system, and the college and career readiness indicator.

(4) For purposes of this section and Section 47607.2, “subgroup” means numerically significant pupil subgroups as defined in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 52052.

(5) To qualify for renewal under clause (i) of subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2), subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, or paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, the charter school shall have schoolwide performance levels on at least two measurements of academic performance per year in each of the two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision. To qualify for renewal under clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2), subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, or paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, the charter school shall have performance levels on at least two measurements of academic performance for at least two subgroups. A charter school without sufficient performance levels to meet these criteria shall be considered under subdivision (b) of Section 47607.2.

(6) For purposes of this section and Section 47607.2, if the dashboard indicators are not yet available for the most recently completed academic year before renewal, the chartering authority shall consider verifiable data provided by the charter school related to the dashboard indicators, such as data from the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress, or any successor system, for the most recent academic year.

Inspection of school  
Renewals and material revisions

Additional criterion:  
school performance on  
state and local indicators

High Track; considerations

Renewal for  
five- and seven-year terms

Measurements of  
academic performance

Qualifications for renewal;  
sufficient performance levels

Dashboard indicators  
unavailable; verifiable data

**Section 47607**  
**Charter term;**  
**renewals and revocation**  
(continued)

Alternative metrics

(7) Paragraph (2) and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 47607.2 shall not apply to a charter school that is eligible for alternate methods for calculating the state and local indicators pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 52064.5. In determining whether to grant a charter renewal for such a charter school, the chartering authority shall consider, in addition to the charter school's performance on the state and local indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 52064.5, the charter school's performance on alternative metrics applicable to the charter school based on the pupil population served. The chartering authority shall meet with the charter school during the first year of the charter school's term to mutually agree to discuss alternative metrics to be considered pursuant to this paragraph and shall notify the charter school of the alternative metrics to be used within 30 days of this meeting. The chartering authority may deny a charter renewal pursuant to this paragraph only upon making written findings, setting forth specific facts to support the findings, that the closure of the charter school is in the best interest of pupils.

Data reflecting  
pupil enrollment patterns

(d) (1) At the conclusion of the year immediately preceding the final year of the charter school's term, the charter school authorizer may request, and the department shall provide, the following aggregate data reflecting pupil enrollment patterns at the charter school:

(A) The cumulative enrollment for each school year of the charter school's term. For purposes of this chapter, cumulative enrollment is defined as the total number of pupils, disaggregated by race, ethnicity, and pupil subgroups, who enrolled in school at any time during the school year.

(B) For each school year of the charter school's term, the percentage of pupils enrolled at any point between the beginning of the school year and census day who were not enrolled at the conclusion of that year, and the average results on the statewide assessments in the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress system, or any successor system, for any such pupils who were enrolled in the charter school the prior school year.

(C) For each school year of the charter school's term, the percentage of pupils enrolled the prior school year who were not enrolled as of census day for the school year, except for pupils who completed the grade that is the highest grade served by the charter school, and the average results on the statewide assessments in the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress system, or any successor system, for any such pupils.

(2) When determining whether to grant a charter renewal, the chartering authority shall review data provided pursuant to paragraph (1), any data that may be provided to chartering authorities by the department, and any substantiated complaints that the charter school has not complied with subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 or with subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6.

Finding that school is not serving all  
pupils who wish to attend; evidence  
supporting funding

(3) As part of its determination of whether to grant a charter renewal based on the criterion established pursuant to subdivision (c) and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 47607.2, the chartering authority may make a finding that the charter school is not serving all pupils who wish to attend and, upon making such a finding, specifically identify the evidence supporting the finding.

Demonstrably unlikely to implement  
the program successfully due to fiscal  
and governance factors or not serving  
all students desiring to attend

(e) Notwithstanding subdivision (c) and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 47607.2, the chartering authority may deny renewal of a charter school upon a finding that the school is demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition due to substantial fiscal or governance factors, or is not serving all pupils who wish to attend, as documented pursuant to subdivision (d). The chartering authority may deny renewal of a charter school under this subdivision only after it has provided at least 30 days' notice to the charter school of the alleged violation and provided the charter school with a reasonable opportunity to cure the violation, including a corrective action plan proposed by the charter school. The chartering authority may deny renewal only by making either of the following findings:

Notice of violation and  
opportunity to cure action

(1) The corrective action proposed by the charter school has been unsuccessful.

(2) The violations are sufficiently severe and pervasive as to render a corrective action plan unviable.

Denial of renewal; fundings

(f) A charter may be revoked by the chartering authority if the chartering authority finds, through a showing of substantial evidence, that the charter school did any of the following:

Revocation;  
substantial evidence standard

(1) Committed a material violation of any of the conditions, standards, or procedures set forth in the charter.

(2) Failed to meet or pursue any of the pupil outcomes identified in the charter.

(3) Failed to meet generally accepted accounting principles, or engaged in fiscal mismanagement.

(4) Violated any law.

Notice of potential revocation;  
opportunity to remedy violation

(g) Before revocation, the chartering authority shall notify the charter school of any violation of this section and give the school a reasonable opportunity to remedy the violation, unless the chartering authority determines, in writing, that the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils.

Written notice of  
intent to revoke; timelines

(h) Before revoking a charter for failure to remedy a violation pursuant to subdivision (f), and after expiration of the school's reasonable opportunity to remedy without successfully remedying the violation, the chartering authority shall provide a written notice of intent to

**Section 47607**  
**Charter term;**  
**renewals and revocation**  
(continued)

revoke and notice of facts in support of revocation to the charter school. No later than 30 days after providing the notice of intent to revoke a charter, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing, in the normal course of business, on the issue of whether evidence exists to revoke the charter. No later than 30 days after the public hearing, the chartering authority shall issue a final decision to revoke or decline to revoke the charter, unless the chartering authority and the charter school agree to extend the issuance of the decision by an additional 30 days. The chartering authority shall not revoke a charter, unless it makes written factual findings supported by substantial evidence, specific to the charter school, that support its findings.

Public hearing

Written findings

Appeal of revocation

(i) (1) If a school district is the chartering authority and it revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the county board of education within 30 days following the final decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The county board of education may reverse the revocation decision if the county board of education determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are not supported by substantial evidence. The school district may appeal the reversal to the state board.

(3) If the county board of education does not issue a decision on the appeal within 90 days of receipt, or the county board of education upholds the revocation, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board.

(4) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are not supported by substantial evidence. The state board may uphold the revocation decision of the school district if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are supported by substantial evidence.

(j) (1) If a county board of education is the chartering authority and the county board of education revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board within 30 days following the decision of the chartering authority.

Revocation by county; appeal right

(2) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are not supported by substantial evidence.

(k) If the revocation decision of the chartering authority is reversed on appeal, the agency that granted the charter shall continue to be regarded as the chartering authority.

(l) During the pendency of an appeal filed under this section, a charter school whose revocation proceedings are based on paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (f) shall continue to qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part, and may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities, in order to ensure that the education of pupils enrolled in the school is not disrupted.

Funding during appeal process

(m) Immediately following the decision of a county board of education to reverse a decision of a school district to revoke a charter, all of the following shall apply:

Funding upon county approval

(1) The charter school shall qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part.

(2) The charter school may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities.

(3) Any funding, grants, resources, and facilities that had been withheld from the charter school, or that the charter school had otherwise been deprived of use, as a result of the revocation of the charter, shall be immediately reinstated or returned.

(n) A final decision of a revocation or appeal of a revocation pursuant to subdivision (f) shall be reported to the chartering authority, the county board of education, and the department.

Report revocation to chartering authority, county, and state

(o) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

No SBE waiver

(a) (1) The chartering authority shall not renew a charter if either of the following apply for two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision:

**Section 47607.2**  
**Charter renewal; revocation**

(A) The charter school has received the two lowest performance levels schoolwide on all the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 for which it receives performance levels.

Low Track

(B) For all measurements of academic performance, the charter school has received performance levels schoolwide that are the same or lower than the state average and, for a majority of subgroups performing statewide below the state average in each respective year, received performance levels that are lower than the state average.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if the two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision include the 2019–20 or 2020–21 school year, the chartering authority shall not renew a charter if either of the following apply for two of the most recent years for which state data is available preceding the renewal decision:

(A) The charter school has received the two lowest performance levels schoolwide on all the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 for which it receives performance levels.

**Section 47607.2**  
**Charter renewal; revocation**

(continued)

Limitations on application	(B) For all measurements of academic performance, the charter school has received performance levels schoolwide that are the same or lower than the state average and, for a majority of subgroups performing statewide below the state average in each respective year, received performance levels that are lower than the state average.
Factors	(3) A charter school that meets the criteria established by this subdivision and paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 47607 shall only qualify for treatment under this subdivision.
Written factual findings	(4) The chartering authority shall consider the following factors, and may renew a charter that meets the criteria in paragraph (1) or (2) only upon making both of the following written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support the findings:
Meaningful steps to address low performance; written plan	(A) The charter school is taking meaningful steps to address the underlying cause or causes of low performance, and those steps are reflected, or will be reflected, in a written plan adopted by the governing body of the charter school.
Clear and convincing evidence	(B) There is clear and convincing evidence showing either of the following:
Measurable increase in academic achievement	(i) The school achieved measurable increases in academic achievement, as defined by at least one year's progress for each year in school.
Strong postsecondary outcomes	(ii) Strong postsecondary outcomes, as defined by college enrollment, persistence, and completion rates equal to similar peers.
Verified data	(C) Clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall be demonstrated by verified data, as defined in subdivision (c).
Renewal limited to two years	(5) Verified data, as defined in subdivision (c), shall be considered by the chartering authority until June 30, 2025, for a charter school pursuant to this subdivision, operating on or before June 30, 2020, only for the charter school's next two subsequent renewals.
Middle Track	(6) For a charter renewed pursuant to this subdivision, the chartering authority may grant a renewal for a period of two years.
Greater weight to academic performance	(b) (1) For all charter schools for which paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 47607 and subdivision (a) of this section do not apply, the chartering authority shall consider the schoolwide performance and performance of all subgroups of pupils served by the charter school on the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 and the performance of the charter school on the local indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5.
Clear and convincing evidence	(2) The chartering authority shall provide greater weight to performance on measurements of academic performance in determining whether to grant a charter renewal.
Measurable increase in academic achievement	(3) In addition to the state and local indicators, the chartering authority shall consider clear and convincing evidence showing either of the following:
Strong postsecondary outcomes	(A) The school achieved measurable increases in academic achievement, as defined by at least one year's progress for each year in school.
Verified data	(B) Strong postsecondary outcomes, as defined by college enrollment, persistence, and completion rates equal to similar peers.
Written findings	(4) Subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (3) shall be demonstrated by verified data, as defined in subdivision (c).
Renewal limited to five years	(5) Verified data, as defined in subdivision (c), shall be considered by the chartering authority for the next two subsequent renewals until January 1, 2026, for a charter school pursuant to this paragraph.
Data sources; limitations	(6) The chartering authority may deny a charter renewal pursuant to this subdivision only upon making written findings, setting forth specific facts to support the findings, that the charter school has failed to meet or make sufficient progress toward meeting standards that provide a benefit to the pupils of the school, that closure of the charter school is in the best interest of pupils and, if applicable pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3), that its decision provided greater weight to performance on measurements of academic performance.
	(7) For a charter renewed pursuant to this subdivision, the chartering authority shall grant a renewal for a period of five years.
	(c) (1) For purposes of this section, "verified data" means data derived from nationally recognized, valid, peer-reviewed, and reliable sources that are externally produced. Verified data shall include measures of postsecondary outcomes.
	(2) By January 1, 2021, the state board shall establish criteria to define verified data and identify an approved list of valid and reliable assessments that shall be used for this purpose.
	(3) No data sources other than those adopted by the state board pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be used as verified data.
	(4) Notwithstanding paragraph (3), a charter school under consideration for renewal before the state board's adoption pursuant to paragraph (2) may present data consistent with this subdivision.
	(5) Adoption of the criteria pursuant to this subdivision shall not be subject to the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).
	(6) The state board may adopt and make necessary revisions to the criteria in accordance with the requirements of the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).

**Section 47607.2**  
**Charter renewal; revocation**  
(continued)

7) Upon adoption of a pupil-level academic growth measure for English language arts and mathematics, the state board may reconsider criteria adopted pursuant to this subdivision.  
(d) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2026, and as of that date is repealed.

(a) Using an evaluation rubric adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064.5, and beginning with the 2020-21 school year, for any charter school for which one or more pupil subgroups identified pursuant to Section 52052 meet the criteria established pursuant to subdivision (g) of Section 52064.5 in two or more years, the county superintendent of schools in which the charter school is located shall provide technical assistance focused on building the charter school's capacity to develop and implement actions and services responsive to pupil and community needs, including, but not limited to, any of the following:

(1) Assisting the charter school to identify its strengths and weaknesses in regard to the state priorities applicable to the charter school pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47605. This shall include working collaboratively with the charter school to review performance data on the state and local indicators included in the California School Dashboard authorized by subdivision (f) of Section 52064.5 and other relevant local data, and to identify effective, evidence-based programs or practices that address any areas of weakness.

(2) Working collaboratively with the charter school to secure assistance from an academic, programmatic, or fiscal expert or team of experts to identify and implement effective programs and practices that are designed to improve performance in any areas of weakness identified by the charter school. The county superintendent of schools in which the charter school is located, in consultation with the charter school, may solicit another service provider, which may include, but is not limited to, a school district, county office of education, or charter school, to act as a partner to the charter school in need of technical assistance.

(3) Obtaining from the charter school timely documentation demonstrating that it has completed the activities described in paragraphs (1) and (2), or substantially similar activities, or has selected another service provider to work with the charter school to complete the activities described in paragraphs (1) and (2), or substantially similar activities, and ongoing communication with the chartering authority to assess the charter school's progress in improving pupil outcomes.

(b) For purposes of this section, the geographic lead agency, as identified pursuant to Section 52073, or its designee, as identified in subdivision (d) of Section 52071, shall serve in the role of the county superintendent of schools for a charter school authorized by the county board of education.

(c) If the charter school meets the criteria established for school districts under paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) of Section 52072, the county superintendent of schools in the county which the charter school is located may request assistance from the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence. The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence may, after consulting with the Superintendent, and with the approval of the state board, provide advice and assistance to the charter school pursuant to Section 52074.

(d) A chartering authority shall consider for revocation any charter school to which the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence has provided advice and assistance pursuant to subdivision (c) and about which it has made either of the following findings, which shall be submitted to the chartering authority:

(1) That the charter school has failed, or is unable, to implement the recommendations of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.

(2) That the inadequate performance of the charter school, based upon an evaluation rubric adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5, is either so persistent or so acute as to require revocation of the charter.

(e) The chartering authority shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school in determining whether to revoke the charter.

(f) A chartering authority shall comply with the hearing process described in subdivisions (g) and (h) of Section 47607 in revoking a charter. A charter school may not appeal a revocation of a charter made pursuant to this section.

(g) If the governing body of a charter school requests technical assistance, the chartering authority shall provide technical assistance consistent with paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (a). If a charter school has not been identified for technical assistance pursuant to subdivision (a), the chartering authority may assess the charter school a fee not to exceed the cost of the service.

(h) A charter school shall accept the technical assistance provided pursuant to subdivision (a). For purposes of accepting technical assistance, a charter school may satisfy this requirement by providing the timely documentation to the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the charter school is located, and maintaining regular communication with the chartering authority.

(i) For a charter school that is eligible for alternate methods for calculating the state and local indicators pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 52064.5, technical assistance provided pursuant to subdivision (a) shall take into account the charter school's performance on alternative metrics applicable to the charter school based on the pupil population served.

(j) This section shall not preclude a charter school from soliciting technical assistance from other entities at its own expense.

**Section 47607.3**  
**Failure to improve pupil outcomes**  
Declaration of public employer

Technical assistance

Identifying strengths and weaknesses; state priorities

Securing assistance to improve performance

Documentation demonstrating completion of activities

Requesting assistance

Consider revocation

Findings

Inability/failure to implement

Inadequate performance

Increases in academic achievement

Due process; no appeal

Technical assistance

Alternate methods for calculating state and local indicators



**Section 47607.3**

**Failure to improve pupil outcomes**

(continued)

Time limit on application of section

(k) For a charter school operating before July 1, 2020, subdivision (a) as it read on January 1, 2019, shall apply until June 30, 2022.

No SBE waiver

(l) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

**Section 47607.4**

**Two-year term extension**

Notwithstanding the renewal process and criteria established in Sections 47605.9, 47607, and 47607.2 or any other law, effective July 1, 2021, all charter schools whose term expires on or between January 1, 2022, and June 30, 2025, inclusive, shall have their term extended by two years.

**Section 47607.5**

**Nonrenewal appeals**

(a) Except for charter schools authorized pursuant to Section 47605.6, if either a school district governing board or a county board of education, as a chartering authority, does not grant a renewal to a charter school pursuant to Section 47607 or 47607.2, the charter school may appeal the decision pursuant to the procedures pertaining to a denial of a petition for establishment of a charter school, as provided in subdivision (k) of Section 47605 for review in accordance with Section 47607.

No SBE waiver

(b) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

**Section 47607.8**

**Collection of data to track implementation of changes of law**

The department, in consultation with the state board, shall collect data to track implementation of Chapter 486 of the Statutes of 2019 (Assembly Bill 1505 of the 2019-20 Regular Session).

**Section 47608**

**Authorizer compliance with Brown Act**

All meetings of the governing board of the school district and the county board of education at which the granting, revocation, appeal, or renewal of a charter petition is discussed shall comply with the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code).

**CHARTER SCHOOL MEGAWAIVER  
Education Code**

**Section 47610**

**Megawaiver; exceptions**

Exemption from school district laws

A charter school shall comply with this part and all of the provisions set forth in its charter, but is otherwise exempt from the laws governing school districts, except all of the following:

(a) As specified in Section 47611.

(b) As specified in Section 41365.

(c) All laws establishing minimum age for public school attendance.

(d) The California Building Standards Code (Part 2 (commencing with Section 101) of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations), as adopted and enforced by the local building enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the area in which the charter school is located.

(e) Charter school facilities shall comply with subdivision (d) by January 1, 2007.

Compliance with building codes

**Section 47610.5**

**Building code exemptions**

Field Act

A charter school facility is exempt from the requirements of subdivision (d) of Section 47610 if either of the following conditions apply:

(a) The charter school facility complies with Article 3 (commencing with Section 17280) and Article 6 (commencing with Section 17365) of Chapter 3 of Part 10.5.

(b) The charter school facility is exclusively owned or controlled by an entity that is not subject to the California Building Standards Code, including, but not limited to, the federal government.

Federal facilities

**CHARTER SCHOOL PUBLIC EMPLOYER  
Education Code**

**Section 47611**

**STRS available**

(a) If a charter school chooses to make the State Teacher's Retirement Plan available, all employees of the charter school who perform creditable service shall be entitled to have that service covered under the plan's Defined Benefit Program or Cash Balance Benefit Program, and all provisions of Part 13 (commencing with Section 22000) and Part 14 (commencing with Section 26000) shall apply in the same manner as the provisions apply to other public schools in the school district that granted the charter.

PERS available

(b) (1) If a charter school offers its employees coverage by the State Teachers' Retirement System or the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both, the charter school shall inform all applicants for positions within that charter school of the retirement system options for employees of the charter school.

(2) The information shall specifically include whether the charter school makes available to employees coverage under the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both systems, and that accepting employment in the charter school may exclude the applicant from further coverage in the applicant's current retirement system, depending on the retirement options offered by the charter of the charter school.

(a) At the request of a charter school, a school district or county office of education that is the chartering authority of a charter school shall create any reports required by the State Teachers' Retirement System and the Public Employees' Retirement System. The county superintendent of schools, employing agency, or school district that reports to those systems pursuant to Section 23004 of this code or Section 20221 of the Government Code shall submit the required reports on behalf of the charter school. The school district or county office of education may charge the charter school for the actual costs of the reporting services.

**Section 47611.3  
STRS and PERS reporting**

(b) As a condition of creating and submitting reports for the State Teachers' Retirement System and the Public Employees Retirement System, the school district or county office of education shall not require a charter school to purchase payroll processing services from the chartering authority. Information submitted on behalf of the charter school to the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both, shall be in a format conforming to the requirements of those systems.

(a) Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code shall apply to charter schools.

**Section 47611.5  
Exclusive public employer  
Declaration of public employer**

(b) A charter school charter shall contain a declaration regarding whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees at the charter school for the purposes of Section 3540.1 of the Government Code. If the charter school is not so deemed a public school employer, the school district where the charter is located shall be deemed the public school employer for the purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of the Government Code.

(c) If the charter of a charter school does not specify that it shall comply with those statutes and regulations governing public school employers that establish and regulate tenure or a merit or civil service system, the scope of representation for that charter school shall also include discipline and dismissal of charter school employees.

(d) The Public Employment Relations Board shall take into account the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600)) when deciding cases brought before it related to charter schools.

PERB

(e) The approval or a denial of a charter petition by a granting agency pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47605 shall not be controlled by collective bargaining agreements nor subject to review or regulation by the Public Employment Relations Board.

Approval of petition not controlled by collective bargaining agreements or PERB

(f) By March 31, 2000, all existing charter schools must declare whether or not they shall be deemed a public school employer in accordance with subdivision (b), and that declaration shall not be materially inconsistent with the charter.

(a) A charter school shall be deemed to be under the exclusive control of the officers of the public schools for purposes of Section 8 of Article IX of the California Constitution, with regard to the appropriation of public moneys to be apportioned to any charter school, including, but not necessarily limited to, appropriations made for purposes of this chapter.

**Section 47612  
Charter school under  
control of public school officers**

(b) The average daily attendance in a charter school may not, in any event, be generated by a pupil who is not a California resident. To remain eligible for generating charter school apportionments, a pupil over 19 years of age shall be continuously enrolled in public school and make satisfactory progress towards award of a high school diploma. The state board shall, on or before January 1, 2000, adopt regulations defining "satisfactory progress."

No ADA for non-California residents or pupils over age 19

(c) A charter school shall be deemed to be a "school district" for purposes of Article 1 (commencing with Section 14000) of Chapter 1 of Part 9 of Division 1 of Title 1, Section 41301, Section 41302.5, Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5 of Part 24 of Division 3, Section 47638, and Sections 8 and 8.5 of Article XVI of the California Constitution.

Charter school deemed district for funding purposes

(d) For purposes of calculating average daily attendance, no pupil shall generate more than one day of attendance in a calendar day. Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that operates a multitrack calendar shall comply with all of the following:

Limit of one day of ADA per pupil

(1) Calculate attendance separately for each track. The divisor in the calculation shall be the calendar days in which school was taught for pupils in each track.

(2) Operate no more than five tracks.

(3) Operate each track for a minimum of 175 days. If the charter school is a conversion school, the charter school may continue its previous schedule as long as it provides no fewer than 163 days of instruction in each track.

(4) For each track, provide the total number of instructional minutes, as specified in Section 47612.5.

(5) No track shall have less than 55 percent of its schooldays before April 15.

(6) Unless otherwise authorized by statute, no pupil shall generate more than one unit of average daily attendance in a fiscal year.

(e) Compliance with the conditions set forth in this section shall be included in the audits conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

**CHARTER SCHOOL APPORTIONMENT  
Education Code**

**Section 47612.1  
Exemption from  
satisfactory progress**

(a) Except for the requirement that a pupil be a California resident, subdivision (b) of Section 47612 shall not apply to a charter school program that provides instruction exclusively in partnership with any of the following:

- (1) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3101 et seq.).
  - (2) Federally affiliated Youth Build programs.
  - (3) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.
  - (4) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Section 14406 or 14507.5 of the Public Resources Code.
- (b) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2015.

**Section 47612.5  
Apportionment conditions  
Instructional minutes**

(a) Notwithstanding any other law and as a condition of apportionment, a charter school shall do all of the following:

(1) For each fiscal year, offer, at a minimum, the following number of minutes of instruction:

- (A) To pupils in kindergarten, 36,000 minutes.
- (B) To pupils in grades 1 to 3, inclusive, 50,400 minutes.
- (C) To pupils in grades 4 to 8, inclusive, 54,000 minutes.
- (D) To pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, 64,800 minutes.

Pupil attendance records

(2) Maintain written contemporaneous records that document all pupil attendance and make these records available for audit and inspection.

Certification of state testing

(3) Certify that its pupils have participated in the state testing programs specified in Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 60600) of Part 33 in the same manner as other pupils attending public schools as a condition of apportionment of state funding.

Independent study

(b) Notwithstanding any other law and except to the extent inconsistent with this section and Section 47634.2, a charter school that provides independent study shall comply with Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 and implementing regulations adopted thereunder. The state board shall adopt regulations that apply this article to charter schools. To the extent that these regulations concern the qualifications of instructional personnel, the state board shall be guided by subdivision (l) of Section 47605.

Independent study reduction

(c) A reduction in apportionment made pursuant to subdivision (a) shall be proportional to the magnitude of the exception that causes the reduction. For purposes of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a), for each charter school that fails to offer pupils the minimum number of minutes of instruction specified in that paragraph, the Superintendent shall withhold from the charter school's apportionment for average daily attendance of the affected pupils, by grade level, the sum of that apportionment multiplied by the percentage of the minimum number of minutes of instruction at each grade level that the charter school failed to offer.

Nonclassroom-based  
funding determination

(d) (1) Notwithstanding any other law and except as provided in paragraph (1) of subdivision (e), a charter school that has an approved charter may receive funding for nonclassroom-based instruction only if a determination for funding is made pursuant to Section 47634.2 by the state board. The determination for funding shall be subject to any conditions or limitations the state board may prescribe. The state board shall adopt regulations on or before February 1, 2002, that define and establish general rules governing nonclassroom based instruction that apply to all charter schools and to the process for determining funding of nonclassroom-based instruction by charter schools offering nonclassroom-based instruction other than the nonclassroom-based instruction allowed by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e). Nonclassroom-based instruction includes, but is not limited to, independent study, home study, work study, and distance and computer-based education. In prescribing any conditions or limitations relating to the qualifications of instructional personnel, the state board shall be guided by subdivision (l) of Section 47605.

Revisions of funding determination

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2, a charter school that receives a determination pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2 is not required to reapply annually for a funding determination of its nonclassroom-based instruction program if an update of the information the state board reviewed when initially determining funding would not require material revision, as that term is defined in regulations adopted by the board. A charter school that has achieved a rank of 6 or greater on the Academic Performance Index for the two years immediately before receiving a funding determination pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2 shall receive a five-year determination and is not required to annually reapply for a funding determination of its nonclassroom-based instruction program if an update of the information the state board reviewed when initially determining funding would not require material revision, as that term is defined in regulations adopted by the state board. Notwithstanding any law, the state board may require a charter school to provide updated information at any time it determines that a review of that information is necessary. The state board may terminate a determination for funding if updated or additional information requested by the board is not made available to the board by the charter school within a reasonable amount of time or if the information otherwise supports termination. A determination for funding pursuant to Section 47634.2 shall not exceed five years.

**Section 47612.5**  
**Apportionment conditions**  
(continued)

[Editor's note: Section 75 of Chapter 110 of the Statutes of 2020 reads as follows: "A charter school with a nonclassroom-based funding determination pursuant to Section 47612.5 of the Education Code that expires on June 30, 2021, or June 30, 2022, shall receive its current funding level for two years upon submission of a complete funding determination request to the State Department of Education pursuant to Section 11963.3 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations. A charter school's funding determination request shall be received by the State Department of Education no later than June 30, 2021 or June 30, 2022, as applicable. A charter school that submits a funding determination request after the applicable deadline shall receive 85 percent funding for two fiscal years for nonclassroom-based instruction attendance. Either the charter school or the State Department of Education may request that the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools or the State Board of Education consider a higher or lower funding level pursuant to Section 11963.6 or 11963.7 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations. The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the State Board of Education pursuant to Section 33050 of the Education Code or any other law."]

(3) A charter school that offers nonclassroom-based instruction in excess of the amount authorized by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) is subject to the determination for funding requirement of Section 47634.2 to receive funding each time its charter is renewed or materially revised pursuant to Section 47607. A charter school that materially revises its charter to offer nonclassroom-based instruction in excess of the amount authorized by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) is subject to the determination for funding requirement of Section 47634.2.

Threshold for funding determination

(e) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, and as a condition of apportionment, "classroom-based instruction" in a charter school, for purposes of this part, occurs only when charter school pupils are engaged in educational activities required of those pupils and are under the immediate supervision and control of an employee of the charter school who possesses a valid certification document registered as required by law. For purposes of calculating average daily attendance for classroom-based instruction apportionments, at least 80 percent of the instructional time offered by the charter school shall be at the schoolsite, and the charter school shall require the attendance of all pupils for whom a classroom-based apportionment is claimed at the schoolsite for at least 80 percent of the minimum instructional time required to be offered pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

Classroom-based instruction

(2) For the purposes of this part, "nonclassroom instruction" or "nonclassroom-based instruction" means instruction that does not meet the requirements specified in paragraph (1). The state board may adopt regulations pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) specifying other conditions or limitations on what constitutes nonclassroom based instruction, as it deems appropriate and consistent with this part.

Nonclassroom-based instruction

(3) For purposes of this part, a schoolsite is a facility that is used principally for classroom instruction.

(4) Notwithstanding any other law, neither the state board nor the Superintendent may waive the requirements of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(a) The State Board of Education may waive fiscal penalties calculated pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47612.5 for a charter school that fails to offer the minimum number of instructional minutes required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5 for the fiscal year.

**Section 47612.6**  
**SBE instructional minutes waiver**

(b) For fiscal penalties incurred as a result of providing insufficient instructional minutes in the 2002-03 fiscal year, or any fiscal year thereafter, the State Board of Education may grant a waiver only upon the condition that the charter school agrees to maintain minutes of instruction equal to those minutes of instruction it failed to offer and the minimum number of instructional minutes required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5 for twice the number of years that it failed to maintain the required minimum number of instructional minutes for the fiscal year. Compliance with the condition shall commence no later than the school year following the fiscal year that the waiver was granted and shall continue for each subsequent school year until the condition is satisfied.

(c) Compliance with the condition set forth in subdivision (b) shall be verified in the report of the annual audit of the charter school for each fiscal year in which it is required to maintain additional time pursuant to subdivision (b). If the audit report for a year in which the additional time is required to be maintained does not verify that the additional time was provided, the waiver granted pursuant to subdivision (b) shall be revoked and the charter school shall repay the fiscal penalty calculated pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47612.5, in accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 41344.

(d) It is the intent of the Legislature that charter schools make every effort to make up any instructional minutes lost during the fiscal year in which the loss occurred rather than seek a waiver pursuant to this section.

(a) Notwithstanding any other law and except as provided in subdivision (b), from January 1, 2020, to January 1, 2025, inclusive, the approval of a petition for the establishment of a new charter school, as defined in paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 47612.5, is prohibited.

**Section 47612.7**  
**Moratorium on establishment of nonclassroom-based charters**  
Limitations

**Section 47612.7**  
**Moratorium on establishment of**  
**nonclassroom-based charters**  
(continued)

No SBE waiver

(b) Subdivision (a) shall not apply to a nonclassroom-based charter school that was granted approval of its petition and providing educational services to pupils before October 1, 2019, under either of the following circumstances:

(1) If Assembly Bill 1507 of the 2019-20 Regular Session amends Section 47605.1 and becomes operative on January 1, 2020, and the charter school is required to submit a petition to the governing board of a school district or county board of education in an adjacent county in which its existing resource center is located in order to comply with Section 47605.1, as amended by Assembly Bill 1507 of the 2019-20 Regular Session, or to retain current program offerings or enrollment.

(2) If a charter school is required to submit a petition to a school district or county board of education in which a resource center is located in order to comply with the court decision in Anderson Union High School District v. Shasta Secondary Home School (2016) 4 Cal.App.5th 262, or other relevant court ruling, and the petition is necessary to retain current program offerings or enrollment.

(3) A charter school authorized by a different chartering authority pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be regarded by the department as a continuing charter school for all purposes to the extent it does not conflict with federal law. In order to prevent any potential conflict with federal law, this paragraph does not apply to covered programs as identified in Section 8101(11) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 7801) to the extent the affected charter school is the restructured portion of a divided charter school pursuant to Section 47654.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 33050 or any other law, the state board shall not waive the restrictions described in this section.

(d) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2026, and as of that date is repealed.

**Section 47613**  
**Supervisorial oversight**

1% or 3% fee

(a) Except as set forth in subdivision (b), a chartering authority may charge for the actual costs of supervisorial oversight of a charter school not to exceed 1 percent of the revenue of the charter school.

(b) A chartering authority may charge for the actual costs of supervisorial oversight of a charter school not to exceed 3 percent of the revenue of the charter school if the charter school is able to obtain substantially rent free facilities from the chartering authority.

(c) A local educational agency that is given the responsibility for supervisorial oversight of a charter school, pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, may charge for the actual costs of supervisorial oversight, and administrative costs necessary to secure charter school funding. A charter school that is charged for costs under this subdivision may not be charged pursuant to subdivision (a) or (b).

(d) This section does not prevent the charter school from separately purchasing administrative or other services from the chartering authority or any other source.

(e) For purposes of this section, "chartering authority" means a school district, county board of education, or the state board, that granted the charter to the charter school.

"Revenue of the  
charter school" defined

(f) For purposes of this section, "revenue of the charter school" means the amount received in the current fiscal year from the local control funding formula calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(g) For purposes of this section, "costs of supervisorial oversight" include, but are not limited to, costs incurred pursuant to Section 47607.3.

**Section 47613.1**  
**Apportionments for**  
**converted districts**

ADA equal to base revenue limit

(a) The Superintendent shall make all of the following apportionments on behalf of a charter school in a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools pursuant to Section 47606:

(1) From funds appropriated to Section A of the State School Fund for apportionment for that fiscal year pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3, an amount for each unit of current fiscal year regular average daily attendance in the charter school multiplied by the funding rates calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, except that average daily attendance generated by pupils who are residents of the school district may be funded pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05.

(2) For each pupil enrolled in the charter school who is entitled to special education services, the state and federal funds for special education services for that pupil that would have been apportioned for that pupil to the school district to which the charter petition was submitted.

(3) Funds for the programs described in former clause (i) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 54761, as that section read on June 30, 2005, and Sections 63000 and 64000, to the extent that any pupil enrolled in the charter school is eligible to participate.

(b) Transfers of funding in lieu of property taxes pursuant to Section 47635 shall not apply to a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools pursuant to Section 47606.

(c) For each pupil residing in the school district and receiving instruction provided by the county office of education, a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools

**Section 47613.1  
Apportionments for  
converted districts**

(continued)

shall, for purposes of Section 2576, be treated as a school district in which all schools have not been converted to charter schools.

(d) The provisions of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (f) of Section 42238.02 that cap the percentage of unduplicated pupils used for calculating the concentration grant add-on to the percentage of unduplicated pupils of the school district in which the charter school is physically located shall not apply to a school district described in this section.

(e) Consistent with Section 47630, necessary small school funding shall not be provided to a school district described in this section.

**FREE OR REDUCED-PRICE MEALS  
Education Code**

(a) A charter school shall provide each needy pupil, as defined in Section 49552, with one nutritionally adequate free or reduced-price meal, as defined in subdivision (a) of Section 49553, during each schoolday.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a charter school that offers nonclassroom-based instruction, as defined in Section 47612.5, shall meet the requirements of this section for any eligible pupil on any schoolday that the pupil is scheduled for educational activities, as defined in Section 49010, lasting two or more hours, at a schoolsite, resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility operated by the charter school.

(c) (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a charter school shall implement this section commencing with the 2019-20 school year.

(2) A charter school that becomes operational on or after July 1, 2019, shall do both of the following:

(A) Implement this section no later than July 1 of the school year after becoming operational.

(B) Provide written notification disclosing the period of time for which the charter school will not implement subdivision (a). The written notice shall be provided at the time of application for enrollment in the charter school to the parent or guardian of each pupil or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder. The written notice shall be provided in languages other than English, consistent with languages used for the charter school enrollment application.

(d) The chartering authority shall, upon request by a charter school and to the extent feasible within existing resources, provide technical assistance to the charter school in implementing this section.

(e) A charter school may enter into a partnership with an existing school food authority for the purposes of implementing this section.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, commencing with the 2022-23 school year all of the following shall apply:

(1) A school district or county superintendent of schools maintaining kindergarten or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, shall provide two school meals free of charge during each schoolday to any pupil who requests a meal without consideration of the pupil's eligibility for a federally funded free or reduced-price meal, with a maximum of one free meal for each meal service period, except for family daycare homes that shall be reimbursed for 75 percent of the meals served. The meals provided under this paragraph shall be nutritiously adequate meals that qualify for federal reimbursement.

(2) A charter school shall provide two school meals free of charge during each schoolday to any pupil who requests a meal without consideration of the pupil's eligibility for a federally funded free or reduced-price meal, with a maximum of one free meal for each meal service period. The meals provided under this paragraph shall be nutritiously adequate meals that qualify for federal reimbursement.

(3) (A) A local educational agency that has a reimbursable school breakfast program shall not charge any pupil enrolled in transitional kindergarten, kindergarten, or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, any amount for any breakfast served to that pupil through the program, and shall provide a breakfast free of charge to any pupil who requests one without consideration of the pupil's eligibility for a federally funded free or reduced-price meal. The meals provided free of charge pursuant to this paragraph shall be nutritiously adequate, and shall count toward the total of two school meals required to be provided each schoolday under paragraphs (1) and (2).

(B) As used in this paragraph, "school breakfast program" means the nonprofit breakfast program established by Section 4 of the federal Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. Sec. 1771 et seq.).

(4) The department shall reimburse local educational agencies that participate in the federal School Breakfast Program and National School Lunch Program for all nonreimbursed expenses accrued in providing United States Department of Agriculture reimbursable meals to pupils as described in subdivision (b).

(b) The amount of per-meal reimbursements provided under this section shall not exceed the difference between the sum of the amounts calculated from meals claimed based on the free combined breakfast and lunch reimbursement rates established by the United States Department

**Section 47613.5  
Free or reduced-price  
meals mandated**

Standard for  
nonclassroom-based school meals

**Section 49501.5  
Two free meals upon request  
without regard to eligibility  
(starting in 2022-23)**

**Section 49501.5**  
**Two free meals upon request**  
**without regard to eligibility**  
(starting in 2022-23)  
(continued)

of Agriculture and state meal contribution established in Section 49559, and the combined federal and state amounts reimbursed for reduced-price and paid meals claimed.

(c) For the 2021–22 school year, the twenty-four cents eighty-seven mills (\$0.2487) reimbursement per meal served, as specified in Provision 6 of Item 6100-203-0001 of the Budget Act of 2021, shall apply to all United States Department of Agriculture reimbursable meals served to pupils under the federal Seamless Summer Option, if eligible in accordance with federal regulations.

(d) The reimbursement required pursuant to this section shall be provided upon appropriation by the Legislature. This section shall not be operative until the Legislature has appropriated funds for purposes of this section.

(e) (1) The department may adopt, and as necessary revise, guidelines in accordance with this section at a publicly noticed meeting if the department complies with all of the following:

(A) Provides an opportunity for public comment at the meeting.

(B) Provides written public notice of a meeting at least 30 days before the meeting at which the guideline to be adopted will be considered or approved.

(C) For a substantive revision of the guidelines, the department provides written notice of a meeting at least 15 days before the meeting at which the revision will be considered or approved.

(2) The adoption or revision of guidelines pursuant to this subdivision is exempt from Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code until July 1, 2023.

**PROP 39 AND FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM**  
**Education Code**

**Section 47614**  
**Public school facilities**  
Basic obligations of district

(a) The intent of the people in amending Section 47614 is that public school facilities should be shared fairly among all public school pupils, including those in charter schools.

(b) Each school district shall make available, to each charter school operating in the school district, facilities sufficient for the charter school to accommodate all of the charter school's in-district students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending other public schools of the district. Facilities provided shall be contiguous, furnished, and equipped, and shall remain the property of the school district. The school district shall make reasonable efforts to provide the charter school with facilities near to where the charter school wishes to locate, and shall not move the charter school unnecessarily.

Charge for facilities

(1) The school district may charge the charter school a pro rata share (based on the ratio of space allocated by the school district to the charter school divided by the total space of the district) of those school district facilities costs which the school district pays for with unrestricted general fund revenues. The charter school shall not be otherwise charged for use of the facilities. No school district shall be required to use unrestricted general fund revenues to rent, buy, or lease facilities for charter school students.

(2) Each year each charter school desiring facilities from a school district in which it is operating shall provide the school district with a reasonable projection of the charter school's average daily classroom attendance by in-district students for the following year. The district shall allocate facilities to the charter school for that following year based upon this projection. If the charter school, during that following year, generates less average daily classroom attendance by in-district students than it projected, the charter school shall reimburse the district for the over-allocated space at rates to be set by the State Board of Education.

Schools operating in district

(3) Each school district's responsibilities under this section shall take effect three years from the effective date of the measure which added this subparagraph, or if the school district passes a school bond measure prior to that time on the first day of July next following such passage.

(4) Facilities requests based upon projections of fewer than 80 units of average daily classroom attendance for the year may be denied by the school district.

(5) The term "operating," as used in this section, shall mean either currently providing public education to in-district students, or having identified at least 80 in-district students who are meaningfully interested in enrolling in the charter school for the following year.

(6) The State Department of Education shall propose, and the State Board of Education may adopt, regulations implementing this subdivision, including but not limited to defining the terms "average daily classroom attendance," "conditions reasonably equivalent," "in-district students," "facilities costs," as well as defining the procedures and establishing timelines for the request for, reimbursement for, and provision of, facilities.

**Section 47614.5**  
**Charter School**  
**Facility Grant Program (SB 740)**

(a) The Charter School Facility Grant Program is hereby established, and shall be administered by the California School Finance Authority. The grant program is intended to provide assistance with facilities rent and lease costs for pupils in charter schools.

(b) (1) Commencing with the 2017-18 fiscal year, and subject to available funding in the annual Budget Act, eligible charter schools shall receive an amount equivalent to one of the following, whichever is less:

(A) Seventy-five percent of annual facilities rent and lease costs for the charter school.  
(B) For the 2017-18 fiscal year, an amount equal to one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1,117) per unit of average daily attendance, as certified at the second principal apportionment. Commencing with the 2018-19 fiscal year, the amount of funding provided per unit of average daily attendance in the preceding fiscal year, as adjusted by the percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(2) In any fiscal year, if the funds appropriated for purposes of this section by the annual Budget Act are insufficient to fully fund the approved amounts, the California School Finance Authority shall apportion the available funds on a pro rata basis.

(c) For purposes of this section, the California School Finance Authority shall do all of the following:

(1) Inform charter schools of the grant program.

(2) Upon application by a charter school, determine eligibility, based on the geographic location of the charter schoolsite, pupil eligibility for free or reduced-price meals, and a preference in admissions, as appropriate. Eligibility for funding shall not be limited to the grade level or levels served by the school whose attendance area is used to determine eligibility. A charter schoolsite is eligible for funding pursuant to this section if the charter schoolsite meets either of the following conditions:

(A) The charter schoolsite is physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which 55 percent or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals and the charter schoolsite gives a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter schoolsite is located.

(B) Fifty-five percent or more of the pupil enrollment at the charter schoolsite is eligible for free or reduced-price meals.

(3) Inform charter schools of their grant eligibility.

(4) Make apportionments to a charter school for eligible expenditures according to the following schedule:

(A) An initial apportionment by October 31 of each fiscal year, provided the charter school has submitted a timely application for funding, as determined by the California School Finance Authority. The initial apportionment shall be 50 percent of the charter school's estimated annual entitlement as determined by this section.

(B) A second apportionment by March 1 of each fiscal year. This apportionment shall be 75 percent of the charter school's estimated annual entitlement, as adjusted for any revisions in cost, enrollment, and other data relevant to computing the charter school's annual entitlement, less any funding already apportioned to the charter school.

(C) A third apportionment within 30 days of the end of each fiscal year or 30 days after receiving the data and documentation needed to compute the charter school's total annual entitlement, whichever is later. This apportionment shall be the charter school's total annual entitlement less any funding already apportioned to the charter school.

(D) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the initial apportionment in the 2013-14 fiscal year shall be made by October 15, 2013, or 105 days after enactment of the Budget Act of 2013, whichever is later.

(d) For purposes of this section:

(1) The California School Finance Authority shall use prior year data on pupil eligibility for free or reduced-price meals to determine eligibility pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c). A new charter school that was not operational in the prior year shall be eligible in the current year if it meets the free or reduced-price meal eligibility requirements specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) based on current year data. Prior year rent or lease costs provided by charter schools shall be used to determine eligibility for the grant program until actual rent or lease costs become known or until June 30 of each fiscal year.

(2) If prior year rent or lease costs are unavailable, and the current year lease and rent costs are not immediately available, the California School Finance Authority shall use rent or lease cost estimates provided by the charter school.

(3) (A) The California School Finance Authority shall verify costs associated with facility rents or leases, as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement.

(B) The verified facility agreement shall be subject to either of the following conditions:

(i) Reimbursable facility rent or lease costs do not exceed the prior year's costs on file with the authority as of the 2016-17 fiscal year, subject to a cost-of-living adjustment consistent with subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (b).

Grant eligibility

Schedule of apportionments

Eligibility

Verification of  
facility costs and grant amounts



**Section 47614.5**  
**Charter School**  
**Facility Grant Program (SB 740)**  
(continued)

Use of grant funds

(ii) The rent or lease costs of new facility agreements are at or below market rate based on an independent appraisal paid for by the charter school.

(4) The California School Finance Authority shall verify that the grant amount awarded to each charter school is consistent with eligibility requirements as specified in this section and in regulations adopted by the authority. If it is determined by the California School Finance Authority that a charter school did not receive the proper grant award amount, either the charter school shall transfer funds back to the authority as necessary within 60 days of being notified by the authority, or the authority shall provide an additional apportionment as necessary to the charter school within 60 days of notifying the charter school, subject to the availability of funds.

(e) Funds appropriated for purposes of this section shall not be apportioned for any of the following:

(1) Units of average daily attendance generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined by paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 47612.5 or that does not comply with conditions or limitations set forth in regulations adopted by the state board pursuant to this section.

(2) Charter schools occupying existing school district or county office of education facilities, except that charter schools shall be eligible for the portions of their facilities that are not existing school district or county office of education facilities.

(3) Charter schools receiving reasonably equivalent facilities from their chartering authorities pursuant to Section 47614, except that charter schools shall be eligible for the portions of their facilities that are not reasonably equivalent facilities received from their chartering authorities.

(f) Funds appropriated for purposes of this section shall first be used for costs associated with facilities rents and leases, consistent with the definitions used in the California School Accounting Manual or regulations adopted by the California School Finance Authority. These funds also may be used for costs, including, but not limited to, costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, and improving sites.

(g) If an existing charter school located in an elementary attendance area in which less than 50 percent of pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals relocates to an attendance area identified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (c), admissions preference shall be given to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area into which the charter school is relocating.

(h) The California School Finance Authority annually shall report to the department and the Director of Finance, and post information on its Internet Web site, regarding the use of funds that have been made available during the fiscal year to each charter school pursuant to the grant program.

(i) The California School Finance Authority shall annually allocate the facilities grants to eligible charter schools according to the schedule in paragraph (4) of subdivision (c) for the current school year rent and lease costs.

(j) It is the intent of the Legislature that the funding level for the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the 2012-13 fiscal year be considered the base level of funding for subsequent fiscal years.

(k) The Controller shall include instructions appropriate to the enforcement of this section in the audit guide required by subdivision (a) of Section 14502.1.

(l) The California School Finance Authority, effective with the 2013-14 fiscal year, shall be considered the senior creditor for purposes of satisfying audit findings pursuant to the audit instructions to be developed pursuant to subdivision (k).

(m) The California School Finance Authority may adopt regulations to implement this section. Any regulations adopted pursuant to this section may be adopted as emergency regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of the Title 2 of the Government Code). The adoption of these regulations shall be deemed to be an emergency and necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health and safety, or general welfare.

(n) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school shall be subject, with regard to this section, to audit conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

**LEGISLATIVE FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS**  
**Education Code**

(a) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(1) Charter schools are part of the Public School System, as defined in Article IX of the California Constitution.

(2) Charter schools are under the jurisdiction of the Public School System and the exclusive control of the officers of the public schools, as provided in this part.

(3) Charter schools shall be entitled to full and fair funding, as provided in this part.

(b) This part shall be liberally construed to effectuate the findings and declarations set forth in this section.

**Section 47615**  
**Legislative findings**  
Public School System  
Exclusive control

## FUNDING MODEL

### Education Code

It is the intent of the Legislature that each charter school be provided with operational funding that is equal to the total funding that would be available to a similar school district serving a similar pupil population, except that a charter school may not be funded as a necessary small school or a necessary small high school

(a) This chapter applies to the calculation of operational funding for charter schools. Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, this chapter shall apply to all charter schools without regard to their sponsoring local education agency.

(b) Additional legal or fiscal responsibilities on the part of a county superintendent of schools are not imposed by this chapter, except as specifically provided in this chapter.

(a) Article 3 (commencing with Section 47636) shall not apply to a charter granted pursuant to Section 47605.5.

(b) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall receive the average daily attendance rate calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of Section 2574 for enrolled pupils who are identified as any of the following:

(1) Probation-referred pursuant to Section 300, 601, 602, or 654 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(2) On probation or parole and not attending a school.

(3) Expelled for any of the reasons specified in subdivision (a) or (c) of Section 48915.

(4) Attending schools or classes established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 48645) of Chapter 4 of Part 27.

(c) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall be funded pursuant to the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, for all pupils except for pupils funded pursuant to subdivision (b).

(d) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall be funded pursuant to the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 2575 for pupils receiving the average daily attendance rate computed pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of Section 2574 and identified in paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (b).

For purposes of this chapter, the following terms shall be defined as follows:

(a) "General-purpose entitlement" means an amount computed by the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(b) "Economic impact aid-eligible pupils" means those pupils that are included in the economic impact aid-eligible pupil count pursuant to Section 54023. For purposes of applying Section 54023 to charter schools, "economically disadvantaged pupils" means the pupils described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 54026.

(c) "General-purpose funding" means those funds that consist of state aid, local property taxes, and other revenues applied toward a school district's local control funding formula, pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(d) "Categorical aid" means aid that consists of state or federally funded programs, or both, that are apportioned for specific purposes set forth in statute or regulation.

(e) "Educationally disadvantaged pupils" means those pupils who meet federal eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals as specified in Section 49531, as that section read on January 1, 2013, except in regard to meals in family day care homes.

(f) "Operational funding" means all funding except funding for capital outlay.

(g) "School district of a similar type" means a school district that is serving similar grade levels.

(h) "Similar pupil population" means similar numbers of pupils by grade level, with a similar proportion of educationally disadvantaged pupils.

(i) "Sponsoring local educational agency" means the following:

(1) If a charter school petition is granted by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency is the school district.

(2) If a charter school petition is granted by a county office of education after having been previously denied by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the school district that initially denied the charter petition.

(3) If a charter school petition is granted after a local educational agency determination is reversed by the state board, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence if the school district is a basic aid school district. For purposes of this paragraph, "basic aid school district" means a school district that did not receive an apportionment of state funds in the prior fiscal year as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

(4) For pupils attending county-sponsored charter schools authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 who do not meet the criteria identified in subdivision (b) of Section 47631, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence.

(5) For pupils attending countywide charter schools authorized pursuant to Section 47605.6 who reside in a basic aid school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils'

### **Section 47630** **Operational funding** **equal to similar district**

### **Section 47630.5** **Operational funding**

No additional responsibility on county superintendent

### **Section 47631** **County charter school** **funding formula**

### **Section 47632** **Funding model definitions**

General purpose entitlement  
Economic impact aid-eligible pupils

General purpose funding

Categorical aid

Educationally disadvantaged pupil

Operational funding  
School district of a similar type  
Similar pupil population

Sponsoring local educational agency

**Section 47632**  
**Funding model definitions**  
(continued)

school district of residence. For purposes of this paragraph, "basic aid school district" means a school district that did not receive an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02 in the prior fiscal year.

**Section 47633**  
**General purpose entitlement; use of funds**

Statewide average amount  
General purpose entitlement

The Superintendent shall annually compute a general-purpose entitlement, funded from a combination of state aid and local funds, for each charter school as follows:

(a) The Superintendent shall annually compute the statewide average amount of general-purpose funding per unit of average daily attendance received by school districts for each of four grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and, grades 9 to 12, inclusive. For purposes of making these computations, both of the following conditions shall apply:

(1) Revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 5, inclusive, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by elementary school districts; revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in grades 6, 7, and 8, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by unified school districts; and revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by high school districts.

(2) Revenue limit funding received by school districts shall exclude the value of any benefit attributable to the presence of necessary small schools or necessary small high schools within the school district.

Multiply by charter school ADA

(b) The Superintendent shall multiply each of the four amounts computed in subdivision (a) by the charter school's average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges. The resulting figure shall be the amount of the charter school's general-purpose entitlement, which shall be funded through a combination of state aid and local funds. From funds appropriated for this purpose pursuant to Section 14002, the Superintendent shall apportion to each charter school this amount, less local funds allocated to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635 and any amount received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

Use of funds for any public school purpose determined by board

(c) General-purpose entitlement funding may be used for any public school purpose determined by the governing body of the charter school.

(d) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, this section shall be used only for purposes of allocating revenues received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(e) This section shall become inoperative on July 1, 2033, and, as of January 1, 2034, is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that becomes operative on or before January 1, 2034, deletes or extends the dates on which it becomes inoperative and is repealed.

**Section 47634.2**  
**Nonclassroom-based funding determination and allocation**

(a) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the amount of funding to be allocated to a charter school on the basis of average daily attendance that is generated by pupils engaged in nonclassroom-based instruction, as defined by paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5, including funding provided on the basis of average daily attendance pursuant to Sections 47613.1, 47633, 47634, and 47664, shall be adjusted by the State Board of Education. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations setting forth criteria for the determination of funding for nonclassroom-based instruction, at a minimum the regulation shall specify that the nonclassroom-based instruction is conducted for the instructional benefit of the pupil and substantially dedicated to that function. In developing these criteria and determining the amount of funding to be allocated to a charter school pursuant to this section, the State Board of Education shall consider, among other factors it deems appropriate, the amount of the charter school's total budget expended on certificated employee salaries and benefits and on schoolsites, as defined in paragraph (3) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5, and the teacher-to-pupil ratio in the school.

(2) For the 2001-02 fiscal year only, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be less than 90 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled on the basis of average daily attendance.

(3) For the 2002-03 fiscal year, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be more than 80 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled, unless the State Board of Education determines that a greater or lesser amount is appropriate based on the criteria specified in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(4) For the 2003-04 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be more than 70 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled, unless the State Board of Education determines that a greater or lesser amount is appropriate based on the criteria specified in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(5) This section does not authorize the board to adjust the amount of funding a charter school receives on the basis of average daily attendance generated through classroom-based instruction,

**Section 47634.2**  
**Nonclassroom-based funding**  
**determination and allocation**  
(continued)

as defined for purposes of calculating average daily attendance for classroom-based instruction apportionments by paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5.

(b) (1) The State Board of Education shall appoint an advisory committee to recommend criteria to the board in accordance with this section if it has not done so by the effective date of the act adding this section. The advisory committee shall include, but is not limited to, representatives from school district superintendents, charter schools, teachers, parents, members of the governing boards of school districts, county superintendents of schools, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction.

(2) If a charter school submits a substantially complete request for a determination for funding by February 13, 2002, and the State Board of Education does not act on that request by March 19, 2002, full funding is automatically granted for the 2001-02 fiscal year, but the charter school shall reapply for a determination for funding for the 2002-03 fiscal year.

(3) The determination for funding shall be on a percentage basis and the superintendent shall implement the determination for funding by reducing the charter school's reported average daily attendance by the determination for funding percentage specified by the State Board of Education.

(4) If the State Board of Education denies request for a determination for funding or provides a reduction as authorized by subdivision (a), the board shall, in writing, give the reasons for its denial or reduction and, if appropriate, may describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed.

(c) Each charter school offering nonclassroom-based instruction shall, in each report provided to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for apportionment purposes, identify the portion of its average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined in paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, charter schools shall be subject, with regard to subdivisions (c) and (d) of Section 47612.5 and this section, to audits conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

(a) A charter school that elects to receive its funding directly, pursuant to Section 47651, may apply individually for federal and state categorical programs, not excluded in this section, but only to the extent it is eligible for funding and meets the provisions of the program. For purposes of determining eligibility for, and allocation of, state or federal categorical aid, a charter school that applies individually shall be deemed to be a school district, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

(b) A charter school that does not elect to receive its funding directly, pursuant to Section 47651, may apply, in cooperation with its chartering authority, for federal and state categorical programs not specified in this section, but only to the extent it is eligible for funding and meets the provisions of the program.

(c) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school shall not apply directly for categorical programs for which services are exclusively or almost exclusively provided by a county office of education.

(d) Consistent with subdivision (c), a charter school shall not receive direct funding for any of the following county-administered categorical programs:

(1) American Indian Education Centers.

(2) County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team.

(3) The K-12 High Speed Network.

(e) A charter school may apply separately for district-level or school-level grants associated with any of the categorical programs specified in subdivision (d).

**Section 47634.4**  
**Right to apply for federal funding**  
**and state categorical funding**

Programs counted  
toward block grants

(a) A sponsoring local educational agency shall annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes equal to the lesser of the following two amounts:

(1) The average amount of property taxes per unit of average daily attendance, including average daily attendance attributable to charter schools, received by the local educational agency, multiplied by the charter school's average daily attendance.

(2) The local control funding formula grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02, per unit of average daily attendance, multiplied by the charter school's average daily attendance in each of the four corresponding grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), until the Superintendent determines that a charter school is funded pursuant to Section 42238.02, the Superintendent shall apportion funding per unit of average daily attendance pursuant to this article. The base grant for purposes of paragraph (2) shall be the lesser of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) or the sum of the entitlements for the charter school in the specified fiscal year as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, multiplied by the ratio of local control funding formula base grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 to the local control funding formula amount for the fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

**Section 47635**  
**Funding in lieu of property taxes**

**Section 47635  
Funding in lieu of property taxes**

(continued)

Transfer by 15th of each month

(4) If the sum of the funding transferred pursuant to this subdivision and the funding calculated pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03 exceeds the sum of the amounts calculated pursuant to subdivisions (e), (f), and (i) of Section 42238.02, the excess funding shall be used to offset funding calculated pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03.

(b) The sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer funding in lieu of property taxes to the charter school in monthly installments, by no later than the 15th of each month.

Transfer based on preceding fiscal year (August-February)

(1) For the months of August to February, inclusive, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the preceding fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the second principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to the charter school the charter school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes as follows:

(A) Six percent in August.

(B) Twelve percent in September.

(C) Eight percent each month in October, November, December, January, and February.

Transfer based on estimates (March-June)

(2) For the months of March to June, inclusive, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes estimated to be received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the first principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to each of its charter schools an amount equal to one-sixth of the difference between the school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes and the amounts provided pursuant to paragraph (1). An additional one-sixth of this difference shall be included in the amount transferred in the month of March.

Transfer of differences (July)

(3) For the month of July, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes estimated to be received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the prior fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the second principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to each of its charter schools an amount equal to the remaining difference between the school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes and the amounts provided pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2).

Final adjustment (June)

(4) Notwithstanding subdivision (a) of Section 14002, final adjustments to the amount of funding in lieu of property taxes allocated to a charter school shall be made in June, in conjunction with the third recertification of annual apportionments to schools.

(5) Subdivision (a) and paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, do not apply for pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend a school in, a basic aid school district, but who attend a charter school in a nonbasic aid school district. With regard to these pupils, the sponsoring basic aid school district shall transfer to the charter school an amount of funds equivalent to the local control funding formula grant pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, earned through average daily attendance by the charter school for each pupil's attendance, not to exceed the average property tax share per unit of average daily attendance for pupils residing and attending in the basic aid school district. The transfer of funds shall be made in not fewer than two installments at the request of the charter school, the first occurring not later than February 1 and the second not later than June 1 of each school year. Payments shall reflect the average daily attendance certified for the time periods of the first and second principal apportionments, respectively. The Superintendent may not apportion any funds for the attendance of pupils described in this subdivision unless the amount transferred by the basic aid school district is less than the local control funding formula grant pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, earned by the charter school, in which event the Superintendent shall apportion the difference to the charter school from state funds.

**Section 47636  
Application for  
funding from other sources**

(a) This chapter shall not prevent a charter school from negotiating with a local educational agency for a share of operational funding from sources not otherwise set forth in this chapter including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) Forest reserve revenues and other operational revenues received due to harvesting or extraction of minerals or other natural resources.

(2) Sales and use taxes, to the extent that the associated revenues are available for noncapital expenses of public schools.

(3) Parcel taxes, to the extent that the associated revenues are available for noncapital expenses of public schools.

(4) Ad valorem property taxes received by a school district which exceed its local control funding formula entitlement pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(5) "Basic aid" received by a school district pursuant to Section 6 of Article IX of the California Constitution.

(b) This section shall become operative July 1, 2006.

**Section 47638  
Lottery funds; allocation**

For purposes of determining eligibility for, and allocations of, lottery funds, a charter school shall be deemed to be a school district. The State Department of Education shall determine each charter school's appropriate share of statewide total average daily attendance and include this information in its transmittals to the Controller for use in computing allocations of lottery funds.

## **SPECIAL EDUCATION**

### **Education Code**

For the purposes of this article, "local educational agency" means a school district as defined in Section 41302.5 or a charter school that is deemed a local educational agency pursuant to Section 47641. As used in this article, "local educational agency" also means a charter school that is responsible for complying with all provisions of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and implementing regulations as they relate to local educational agencies.

(a) A charter school that includes in its petition for establishment or renewal, or that otherwise provides, verifiable, written assurances that the charter school will participate as a local educational agency in a special education plan approved by the State Board of Education shall be deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of compliance with federal law (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act; 20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and for eligibility for federal and state special education funds. A charter school that is deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of special education pursuant to this article shall be permitted to participate in an approved special education local plan that is consistent with subdivision (a), (b), or (c) of Section 56195.1.

(b) A charter school that was granted a charter by a local educational agency that does not comply with subdivision (a) may not be deemed a local educational agency pursuant to this article, but shall be deemed a public school of the local educational agency that granted the charter.

(c) A charter school that has been granted a charter by the State Board of Education, and for which the board has delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, and does not comply with subdivision (a), shall be deemed a public school of the local educational agency to which the board has delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities.

(d) A charter school that has been granted a charter by the State Board of Education, and for which the board has not delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, may not be deemed a local educational agency unless the charter school complies with subdivision (a).

Notwithstanding Section 47651, all state and federal funding for special education apportioned on behalf of pupils enrolled in a charter school shall be included in the allocation plan adopted pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, or both, by the special education local plan area that includes the charter school.

If the approval of a petition for a charter school requires a change to the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, the change shall be adopted pursuant to the policymaking process of the special education local plan area.

For each charter school deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of special education, an amount equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 56836.148 for the special education local plan area in which the charter school is included shall be apportioned by the Superintendent pursuant to the local allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, or both.

An agency reviewing a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area may not treat the charter school differently from the manner in which it treats a similar request made by a school district. In reviewing and approving a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area, a local or state agency shall ensure all of the following:

(a) The special education local plan area complies with Section 56140.

(b) The charter school participates in state and federal funding for special education and the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05 in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

(c) The charter school participates in governance of the special education local plan area and benefits from services provided throughout the special education local plan area, in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

(a) A charter school that is deemed to be a public school of the local educational agency that granted the charter for purposes of special education shall participate in state and federal funding for special education in the same manner as any other public school of that local educational agency. A child with disabilities attending the charter school shall receive special education instruction or designated instruction and services, or both, in the same manner as a child with disabilities who attends another public school of that local educational agency. The agency that granted the charter shall ensure that all children with disabilities enrolled in the charter school receive special education and designated instruction and services in a manner that is consistent with their individualized education program and is in compliance with the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and implementing regulations, including Section 300.209 of Title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

**Section 47640**  
**"LEA" for special**  
**education purposes defined**

**Section 47641**  
**Charter school may be**  
**LEA or school of the district**

**Section 47642**  
**Charter student funding**  
**included in SELPA allocation plans**

**Section 47643**  
**Change in SELPA**  
**allocation plan for charter school**

**Section 47644**  
**Special education apportionment**  
**for charter school LEA**

**Section 47645**  
**Request to participate in SELPA**

**Section 47646**  
**Special education funding and**  
**services for charter school that**  
**is a school of the district**

**Section 47646**  
**Special education funding and services for charter school that is a school of the district**  
(continued)

LEA to ensure equitable funding of services

(b) In administering the local operation of special education pursuant to the local plan established pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 56205) of Part 30, in which the local educational agency that granted the charter participates, the local educational agency that granted the charter shall ensure that each charter school that is deemed a public school for purposes of special education receives an equitable share of special education funding and services consisting of either, or both, of the following:

(1) State and federal funding provided to support special education instruction or designated instruction and services, or both, provided or procured by the charter school that serves pupils enrolled in and attending the charter school. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, a charter school may report average daily attendance to accommodate eligible pupils who require extended year services as part of an individualized education program.

(2) Any necessary special education services, including administrative and support services and itinerant services, that are provided by the local educational agency on behalf of pupils with disabilities enrolled in the charter school.

LEA to ensure equitable contribution by charter school

(c) In administering the local operation of special education pursuant to the local plan established pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 56205) of Part 30, in which the local educational agency that granted the charter participates, the local educational agency that granted the charter shall ensure that each charter school that is deemed a public school for purposes of special education also contributes an equitable share of its charter school block grant funding to support districtwide special education instruction and services, including, but not limited to, special education instruction and services for pupils with disabilities enrolled in the charter school.

**Section 47647**  
**No charter denial solely because school may enroll from other SELPA**

A local educational agency reviewing a petition for the establishment or renewal of a charter school may not refuse to grant the petition solely because the charter might enroll pupils with disabilities who reside in a special education local plan area other than the special education local plan area that includes the local educational agency reviewing the petition.

**APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS**  
**Education Code**

**Section 47650**  
**Charter school deemed a school district**

A charter school shall be deemed to be a school district for purposes of determining the manner in which warrants are drawn on the State School Fund pursuant to Section 14041. For purposes of Section 14041, a charter school's "total amount certified" means the state aid portion of the charter school's total local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

**Section 47651**  
**Receipt of state aid**

Direct funded

(a) A charter school may receive the state aid portion of the charter school's total local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, directly or through the local educational agency that either grants its charter or was designated by the state board.

(1) In the case of a charter school that elects to receive its funding directly, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter, or was designated by the state board as the oversight agency pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, is located, for deposit to the appropriate funds or accounts of the charter school in the county treasury. The county superintendent of schools is authorized to establish appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for each charter school.

Non-direct funded

(2) In the case of a charter school that does not elect to receive its funding directly pursuant to this section, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter is located or was designated the oversight agency by the state board pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, for deposit to the appropriate funds or accounts of the local educational agency.

State-approved charter

(3) In the case of a charter school, the charter of which was granted by the state board, but for which the state board has not delegated oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools in the county where the local educational agency is located that initially denied the charter that was later granted by the state board. The county superintendent of schools is authorized to establish appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for each charter school.

Notify county

(b) On or before June 1 of each year, a charter school electing to receive its funding directly shall so notify the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter is located or, in the case of charters for which the state board has designated an oversight agency pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the designated oversight agency is located. An election to receive funding directly applies to all funding that the charter school is eligible to receive including, but not limited to, the local control funding formula allocation

**Section 47651**  
**Receipt of state aid**  
(continued)

pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, other state and federal categorical aid, and lottery funds.

(a) Notwithstanding Section 41330, a charter school in its first year of operation shall be eligible to receive funding for the advance apportionment based on an estimate of average daily attendance for the current fiscal year, as approved by the local educational agency that granted its charter and the county office of education in which the charter-granting agency is located. For charter schools approved by the state board, estimated average daily attendance shall be submitted directly to, and approved by, the department. Not later than five business days following the end of the first 20 schooldays, a charter school receiving funding pursuant to this section shall report to the department its actual average daily attendance for that first month, and the Superintendent shall adjust immediately, but not later than 45 days, the amount of its advance apportionment accordingly.

**Section 47652**  
**Advance apportionment for first year of operation**

(b) In addition to funding received pursuant to Section 41330, a charter school in its second or later year of operation also shall be eligible to receive an advance apportionment pursuant to the process and conditions described in subdivision (a) in any year in which the charter school is adding at least one grade level. The average daily attendance funded for a new grade level shall not exceed the portion of the certified average daily attendance at the second principal apportionment for the prior year that was attributable to pupils in the highest grade served by the charter school.

Advance apportionment for new grade levels

(c) A charter school in its first year of operation may only commence instruction within the first three months of the fiscal year beginning July 1 of that year. A charter school shall not be eligible for an apportionment pursuant to subdivision (a), or any other apportionment for a fiscal year in which instruction commenced after September 30 of that fiscal year.

First year of operations must start by September 30

(a) A charter school required to be regarded as a continuing charter school by the department pursuant to subparagraph (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, or subparagraph (B) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (d) of Section 47605.9, or paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7 shall notify the department by May 15 before the fiscal year in which the charter school is to be regarded as a continuing charter school by the department, in a format to be established by the Superintendent. The Superintendent may require attendance records or other documents necessary to verify that instruction had been provided at the site be submitted to substantiate that the charter school meets the requirements to be regarded as a continuing charter school by the department.

**Section 47653**  
**Continuing charter school**

(b) Failure of an eligible charter school or its chartering authority to provide notice and substantiation to the department in accordance with subdivision (a) relieves the department of any obligation to regard the charter school as a continuing charter school.

(c) A charter school petition authorized by a different chartering authority pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7 shall be effective before the date instruction begins for the current fiscal year.

(d) A charter school regarded as a continuing charter school in accordance with this section shall commence instruction within the first three months of the fiscal year beginning July 1 of the year the petition is effective pursuant to subdivision (c). A charter school shall not be eligible for an apportionment for any fiscal year in which instruction commenced after September 30 of that fiscal year.

(e) A charter school regarded as a continuing charter school by the department shall not be eligible for funding as a new charter school pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47652.

(f) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

The definitions set forth in this section apply for purposes of this part and Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 42238) of Part 24 of Division 3. "Affected charter school" means a charter school that has been, or is proposed to be, affected by an action to comply with subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7. Affected charter schools include all of the following charter school types:

**Section 47654**  
**Affected charter school types**

(a) (1) "Acquiring charter school" means a state charter school site deemed a continuing charter school that has wholly combined with one or more other affected state charter school sites by an action taken to comply with subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9. This paragraph shall become inoperative on July 1, 2023, unless its operation is extended by the Legislature.

(2) On the date paragraph (1) becomes inoperative, a charter school that meets the definition of an acquiring charter school pursuant to paragraph (1) shall no longer be regarded as a continuing charter school.

(b) "Continuing charter school" means a charter school that the department has deemed to have met the requirements of Section 47653.

Continuing charter school



**Section 47654**

**Affected charter school types**

(continued)

Divided charter school

(c) (1) "Divided charter school" means a continuing charter school that has had one or more of its sites become a separately authorized charter school by an action to comply with subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7.

(2) The "restructured portion of a divided charter school" means the site or sites of the divided charter school that each become separately authorized by an action taken to comply with subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7, and that is regarded as a continuing charter school in accordance with Section 47653.

(3) The "remaining portion of a divided charter school" means the portion of the original charter school remaining after action is taken to bring sites, resource centers, satellite facilities, and meeting spaces into compliance with subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7.

Original charter school

(d) "Original charter school" means a charter school as it existed before an action taken to comply with subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7

Restructured charter school

(e) "Restructured charter school" means a transferred charter school, acquiring charter school, or divided charter school.

Transferred charter school

(f) "Transferred charter school" means a continuing charter school that is wholly authorized by a different chartering authority to comply with subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) of Section 47605, subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605.1, subdivision (c) of Section 47605.9, or subdivision (b) of Section 47612.7.

**Section 47655**

**Transfer of debt and liabilities owed to the state**

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, all debt and liabilities owed to the state for an original charter school shall transfer to a restructured charter school in accordance with this section.

(b)(1) A transferred charter school shall retain all of the debt and liabilities owed to the state incurred by, or applicable to, the original charter school for the period before the fiscal year the restructuring becomes effective.

(2) An acquiring charter school shall assume all of the debt and liabilities owed to the state incurred by, or applicable to, the original charter schools for the period before the fiscal year the restructuring becomes effective. This paragraph shall become inoperative on July 1, 2023, unless its operation is extended by the Legislature.

(3) For a divided charter school, the debt and liabilities owed to the state incurred by, or applicable to, the original charter school for the period before the fiscal year the restructuring becomes effective shall be the responsibility of the remaining portion of a divided charter school. If the remaining portion of a divided charter school closes, unassigned debt and liability owed to the state shall be the responsibility of the restructured charter schools.

**Section 47660**

**Charter enrollment and ADA not included in sponsoring LEA**

For purposes of computing eligibility for, and entitlements to, general purpose funding and operational funding for categorical programs, the enrollment and average daily attendance of a sponsoring local educational agency shall exclude the enrollment and attendance of pupils in its charter schools funded pursuant to this chapter.

**Section 47662**

**Sponsoring LEA property tax revenues**

For purposes of Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, the property tax revenues received by a sponsoring local educational agency pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of the Revenue and Taxation Code shall be reduced by the amount of funding in lieu of property taxes allocated to a charter school or schools pursuant to Section 47635.

**Section 47663**

**Pupil eligible to attend school district other than basic aid school district**

(a) (1) For a pupil of a charter school sponsored by a basic aid school district who resides in, and is otherwise eligible to attend, a school district other than a basic aid school district, the Superintendent shall apportion to the sponsoring school district an amount equal to 70 percent of the local control funding formula base grant computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02, per unit of average daily attendance that would have been apportioned to the school district that the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), until the Superintendent determines that the school district the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, is funded pursuant to Section 42238.02, the Superintendent shall apportion, for average daily attendance pursuant to this article, the lesser of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) or 70 percent of the sum of the entitlements for the school district that the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, for the specified fiscal year as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, divided by the average daily attendance for that fiscal year and then multiplied by the ratio of local control funding formula base grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 to the local control funding formula amount for the fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

(3) If the entitlements for the school district the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, include funding calculated pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3 for a fiscal year, paragraph (2) shall not apply and the apportionment of state funds for the average daily attendance credited pursuant to this section for that fiscal year shall be calculated pursuant to paragraph (1).

(b) A school district that loses basic aid status as a result of transferring property taxes to a charter school or schools pursuant to Section 47635 for pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend, a school district other than the school district that sponsors the charter school, shall be eligible to receive a pro rata share of funding provided by subdivision (a), with the proration factor calculated as the ratio of the following:

(1) The amount of property taxes that the school district receives in excess of its total base grant per unit of average daily attendance calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, before any transfers made pursuant to Section 47635, except for transfers in lieu of property taxes made for pupils who reside in, and would otherwise be eligible to attend, a school of the school district.

(2) The total amount in lieu of property taxes transferred pursuant to Section 47635 to the charter school or schools that it sponsors, except for transfers in lieu of property taxes made for pupils who reside in, and would otherwise be eligible to attend, a school of the school district.

(c) In no event shall the amount provided pursuant to this section exceed the amount in lieu of property taxes transferred on behalf of charter school pupils who do not reside in the school district, less the proportionate amount of base grant state aid provided pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, that is attributable to the charter school pupils who do not reside in the school district.

(d) The Superintendent shall not apportion funds for the attendance of a pupil in a charter school of a nonbasic aid school district who resides in, and is otherwise eligible to attend school in, a basic aid school district unless the pupil is subject to the exceptions set forth in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), and subdivision (c), of Section 47635.

(e) For purposes of this section, "basic aid school district" means a school district that does not receive from the state, for any fiscal year in which the subdivision is applied, an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02.

**PART II: ADDITIONAL STATUTES RELATED TO FUNDING AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

**COUNTY OFFICES OF EDUCATION OVERSIGHT; FCMAT**

**Education Code**

**Section 1241.5**  
**Audits by County Superintendent**

(a) At any time during a fiscal year, the county superintendent may audit the expenditures and internal controls of school districts he or she determines to be fiscally accountable, and shall conduct this audit in a timely and efficient manner. The county superintendent shall report the findings and recommendation to the governing board of the district within 45 days of completing the audit. The governing board shall, no later than 15 days after receipt of the report, notify the county superintendent of its proposed actions on the county superintendent's recommendation. Upon review of the governing board report, the county superintendent, at his or her discretion, may revoke the authority for the district to be fiscally accountable pursuant to Section 42650.

(b) At any time during a fiscal year, the county superintendent may review or audit the expenditures and internal controls of any school district in his or her county if he or she has reason to believe that fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices have occurred that merit examination. The review or audit conducted by the county superintendent shall be focused on the alleged fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices and shall be conducted in a timely and efficient manner. The county superintendent shall report the findings and recommendations to the governing board of the school district at a regularly scheduled school district board meeting within 45 days of completing the review, audit, or examination. The governing board of the school district shall, no later than 15 calendar days after receipt of the report, notify the county superintendent of its proposed actions on the county superintendent's recommendations. Upon review of the school district governing board report, the county superintendent, at his or her discretion, and consistent with law, may disapprove an order for payment of funds consistent with Section 42638.

AB 139, authority for FCMAT extraordinary audit

(c) At any time during a fiscal year, the county superintendent may review or audit the expenditures and internal controls of any charter school in his or her county if he or she has reason to believe that fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices have occurred that merit examination. The review or audit conducted by the county superintendent shall be focused on the alleged fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices and shall be conducted in a timely and efficient manner. The county superintendent shall report the findings and recommendations to the governing board of the charter school at a regularly scheduled meeting, and provide a copy of the information to the chartering authority of the charter school, within 45 days of completing the review, audit, or examination. The governing board of the charter school shall, no later than 15 calendar days after receipt of the report, notify the county superintendent and its chartering authority of its proposed response to the recommendations.

**CHARTER SCHOOLS FACILITIES FINANCE PROGRAM**

**Education Code**

**Section 17078.52**  
**Charter schools facilities program**

(a) There is hereby established the Charter Schools Facilities Program to provide funding to qualifying entities for the purpose of establishing school facilities for charter school pupils.

(b) (1) The 2002 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2002 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100620, shall be deposited into the 2002 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(2) The 2004 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2004 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100820, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2004 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(3) The 2006 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2006 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101012, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(c) As used in this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Authority" means the California School Finance Authority established pursuant to Section 17172.

(2) "Account" means the pertinent account established under subdivision (b).

(3) "Preliminary apportionment" means an apportionment made for eligible applicants under this article in advance of full compliance with all of the application requirements otherwise required for an apportionment pursuant to this chapter. The process for making preliminary

**Section 17078.52  
Charter schools facilities program**

(continued)

apportionments under this article shall be substantially identical to the process established for critically overcrowded schools pursuant to Sections 17078.22 to 17078.30, inclusive.

(4) "Financially sound" means a charter school that has demonstrated, over a period of time determined by the authority, but not less than 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, that it has operated as a financially capable concern in California, as measured by criteria established by the authority. A charter school that cannot demonstrate that it has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, due solely to not having operated as a charter school for at least 24 months, may meet this 24-month requirement if the charter school is managed by staff who have at least 24 months of documented experience, as measured by criteria established by the authority and the charter school has an educational plan, financial resources, facilities expertise, management expertise, and has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months, as established by the authority. (d) The board shall, from time to time, transfer funds within the account to the California School Finance Authority Fund for the purposes of this article pursuant to the request of the authority as set forth in this article.

(a) The initial preliminary applications for projects to be funded pursuant to this article shall be submitted to the board by March 31, 2003. Thereafter, the board may establish subsequent application periods as needed.

(b) Preliminary applications may be submitted by eligible applicants as set forth in this article by either of the following:

(1) A school district on behalf of a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of the school district.

(2) A charter school on its own behalf if the charter school has notified both the superintendent and the governing board of the school district in which it is physically located of its intent to do so in writing at least 30 days prior to submission of the preliminary application.

(c) A preliminary application shall demonstrate either of the following:

(1) That a charter petition for the school for which the application is submitted has been granted by the appropriate chartering entity prior to the application deadline determined by the board.

(2) That an already existing charter has been amended to include the school for which the application is submitted and approved by the appropriate chartering entity prior to the deadline determined by the board.

(d) A preliminary application shall include either of the following:

(1) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b), the number of unhoused pupils determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.

(2) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b), a certification from the governing board of the district within which the charter school is physically located of the number of unhoused pupils for that district determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.

(e) Prior to submitting a preliminary application, the school district and charter school shall consider existing school district facilities in accordance with Section 47614.

(f) The board, after consideration of the recommendations of the authority regarding whether a charter school is financially sound, shall approve the preliminary application and shall make the preliminary apportionment for funding pursuant to this article.

(g) (1) The board shall establish a process to ensure that pupil attendance in a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district is counted as per-pupil eligibility for that school district and to ensure that the same per-pupil attendance is not so counted for any other school district or other applicant under this chapter.

(2) (A) Except as provided pursuant to subparagraph (B) and notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75, the number of pupils for which facilities are provided under this article shall not be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.

(B) The number of unhoused pupils determined pursuant to subdivision (d) that will be housed by the project for which a preliminary application has been submitted shall be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.

(h) The board shall establish a process to be used for release of funds for approved projects pursuant to this article. Notwithstanding Section 17072.30, the board may provide for the release of planning and site acquisition funds prior to the approval of the project by the Department of General Services pursuant to the Field Act, as defined in Section 17281.

(a) An eligible project under this article shall include funding, as permitted by this chapter, for new construction or rehabilitation of a school facility for charter school pupils, as set forth in this article. A project may include, but is not limited to, the cost of retrofitting an existing building for charter school purposes, purchasing a building, or retrofitting a building that has been purchased by the charter school, if those costs have not been previously funded under this chapter, but may not exceed the amounts set forth in subdivision (b).

**Section 17078.53  
Initial preliminary applications**

**Section 17078.54  
New construction  
or rehabilitation funding**

**Section 17078.54**  
**New construction**  
**or rehabilitation funding**  
(continued)

Existing school buildings made available by a school district that will be rehabilitated for the purposes of this article are not subject to Article 6 (commencing with Section 17073.10). An allocation of funds shall not be made for a school facility that is less than 15 years old.

(b) The maximum amount of the funding pursuant to this article shall be determined by calculating the charter school's per-pupil grant amount plus other allowable costs as set forth in this chapter. Funding shall be provided by the authority for new facility construction or rehabilitation as set forth in Section 17078.58.

(c) To be funded under this article, a project shall comply with all of the following:

(1) It shall meet all the requirements regarding public school construction, plan approvals, toxic substance review, site selection, and site approval, as would any noncharter school project of a school district under this chapter, including, but not limited to, regulations adopted by the State Architect pursuant to Section 17280.5 relating to the retrofitting of existing buildings, as applicable.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, including, but not limited to paragraph (1), the board, after consulting with the relevant regulatory agencies, shall, to the extent feasible, adopt regulations establishing a process for projects to be subject to a streamlined method for obtaining regulatory approvals for all requirements described in paragraph (1), except for the requirements of the Field Act as defined in Section 17281, which shall be complied with in the same manner as any other project under this chapter.

(3) The board shall fund only new construction to be physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district.

(d) Facilities funded pursuant to this article shall have a 50 percent local share matching obligation that may be paid by the applicant through lease payments in lieu of the matching share, or as otherwise set forth in this article, including, but not limited to, Section 17078.58.

(e) The authority may charge its administrative costs against the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account, or the amount described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101122, which shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Finance and which may not exceed 2.5 percent of the account or amount.

**Section 17078.56**  
**Approval of projects;**  
**criteria; preferences**

(a) The board, in consultation with the authority, shall approve projects pursuant to this article as otherwise set forth in this chapter, and shall make preliminary apportionments only to financially sound applicants in accordance with all of the following criteria:

(1) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of the various geographical regions of the state.

(2) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of urban, rural, and suburban regions of the state.

(3) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of large, medium, and small charter schools throughout the state.

(4) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of the various grade levels of pupils served by charter school applicants throughout the state.

(b) While ensuring that the requirements of subdivision (a) are met when considering all approved projects under this article as a whole, the board shall, within each factor of the criteria set forth in subdivision (a), give a preference to charter schools in overcrowded school districts, charter schools in low-income areas, charter schools operated by not-for-profit entities, and charter schools that utilize existing school district facilities.

**Section 17078.57**  
**Adoption of regulations**

(a) The authority, in consultation with the board, shall adopt regulations establishing uniform terms and conditions that shall apply equally to all projects for funding in accordance with Section 17078.58, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) The process for determining the manner in which the applicant will pay its local matching share, including the method for determining lease payments to be made in lieu of the local matching share. The regulations shall comply with all of the following criteria:

(A) The payment process set forth in Section 17199.4 may be used.

(B) The payment process shall permit lump-sum local matching payments and shall permit establishment of a schedule for lease payments to be made in lieu of the local matching share.

(C) The lease payment schedule shall be calculated by amortizing one-half of the total approved project costs, minus lump-sum payments, over the entire payment period as set forth in Section 17078.58.

(D) The payment schedule for payments in lieu of the local matching funds pursuant to this section shall be based upon payment, within a reasonable period of time not to exceed a 30-year period, of one-half of the total eligible project costs, and shall be calculated in a manner that is designed to result in full payment of that portion, together with interest thereon at a rate set by the authority. The interest rate shall be set using the lower of the following:

**Section 17078.57**  
**Adoption of regulations**  
(continued)

- (i) The rate paid on moneys in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of disbursement of the funding.
- (ii) A rate equal to 50 percent of the interest rate paid by the state on the most recent sale of state general obligation bonds, and the interest rate shall be computed according to the true interest cost method.
- (E) Notwithstanding subparagraph (D), the authority shall not set the interest rate on a loan at a rate lower than 2 percent. Program participants that have locked in an interest rate before January 1, 2009, may reset their payment schedule based on the interest rate set pursuant to subparagraph (D) as of January 1, 2009. Program participants executing an agreement on and after January 1, 2009, shall have their interest rate set at the time the funding agreement is executed and shall not renegotiate interest rates without prior approval of the authority.
- (2) The method for determining whether a charter school is financially sound. In the case of a charter school chartered by a school district that is located outside of the school district that chartered it, the method developed by the authority shall include, but shall not be limited to, a site visit to the school facility currently being used by the charter school during hours when pupils are present and instruction is being provided.
- (3) (A) Security provisions, including, but not limited to, whether title to project facilities shall be held by the school district in which the facility is to be physically located, in trust, for the benefit of the state public school system, or by another entity as authorized pursuant to Section 17078.63.
- (B) The authority shall adopt a mechanism whereby a person or entity who provides a substantial contribution that is applied to the costs of the project in excess of the state share and the local matching share may be granted a security interest to be satisfied from the proceeds, if any, realized when the property is ultimately disposed of as set forth in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.
- (4) The method for integrating funding pursuant to this article with the general procedures of the authority pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 17180 for otherwise funding projects eligible for funding under this chapter, if appropriate.
- (b) The authority may adopt, amend, or repeal rules and regulations pursuant to this chapter as emergency regulations. The adoption, amendment, or repeal of these regulations is conclusively presumed to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, safety, or general welfare within the meaning of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.

- (a) Funding granted pursuant to this article may not exceed 100 percent of the total allowable project costs as determined by calculating double the per-pupil grant eligibility as set forth in Section 17072.10, and subdivision (e) of Section 17078.53, plus 100 percent of all other allowable construction project costs, as appropriate to the project, that would otherwise be available to school district projects as set forth in this chapter. Funding granted for the purposes of rehabilitating buildings under Section 17078.54 shall be limited to the costs necessary to comply with subdivision (c) of Section 17078.54, and shall not exceed the maximum costs that would otherwise be allowable for a new construction project funded under this article.
- (b) The local share equivalent shall be collected in the form of lease payments or otherwise as set forth in this article.
- (c) Lease payments in lieu of local share payments, and any other local share payments made pursuant to this article, shall be made to the board for deposit into the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account. Funds deposited into the account pursuant to this section may be used by the board only for a purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.
- (d) When a preliminary apportionment under this article is converted to a final apportionment, any funds not needed for the final apportionment shall remain in the 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for use by the board for any purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

**Section 17078.58**  
**Maximum funding amount;  
collection of local share equivalent  
in the form of lease payments**

- (a) As a first priority, the existing charter school shall be permitted to continue to use the facility until it is no longer needed by the charter school for charter school purposes.
- (b) If the charter school occupying a facility funded pursuant to this article ceases to utilize the facility for a charter school purpose, all of the following apply:
- (1) If the charter school is no longer using the facility because the school district in which the charter school is located has revoked or declined to renew the charter, the school district, as a necessary component of the first priority established in subdivision (a), may not immediately occupy the facility, but shall allow a reasonable time, not to exceed six months, for completion of the review process contemplated in Section 47607 or 47607.5.
- (2) As a second priority, any qualifying successor charter school shall be permitted to meet its facility needs by occupying the facility on equal terms as the prior charter school occupant, including, but not limited to, assumption of fee simple title to the facility, as described in paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.63.
- (3) As a third priority, the school district in which the charter school is physically located may notify the authority and take possession and take title to the facility, if the title is not already held by the district, and make the facility available for continued use as a public school facility.

**Section 17078.62**  
**Continued use of facility; effect of  
ceasing to use facility for charter  
school purposes**

**Section 17078.62**  
**Continued use of facility; effect of**  
**ceasing to use facility for charter**  
**school purposes**  
(continued)

(4) If the school district in which the charter school is physically located elects to take possession of a facility pursuant to paragraph (3), it shall pay the balance of the unpaid local matching share or demonstrate that it is willing and able to continue to make the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share on the same terms. However, the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as appropriate, if the school district complies with all of the following:

(A) It demonstrates that it would have been eligible for hardship funding under Article 8 (commencing with Section 17075.10) at the time that the application for funding the facility under this article was originally submitted.

(B) It certifies to the board that it will utilize the facilities for public school purposes for a period of at least five years from the date that it occupies the facility.

(5) (A) If the school district declines to take possession pursuant to paragraph (3), or if the facility is subsequently no longer needed for public school purposes, the school district shall dispose of the facilities in a manner otherwise applicable to the disposal of surplus public schoolsites. Any unpaid local matching share shall be paid from the net proceeds, if any, of the disposition and shall be deposited into the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account. To the extent that funds remain from the proceeds of the disposition after repayment of the local matching share, any security interest granted to a person or entity pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.57 shall be satisfied. Funds remaining from the proceeds after any security interest has been satisfied shall be paid to the school district in which the facility is located to be used for capital improvements in the school district.

(B) If title to the facility is held by a charter school or a local governmental entity other than the school district, and the school district declines to dispose of the facility, the board shall dispose of the facility in accordance with the provisions that would otherwise apply to the disposal of surplus school property by the school district, including, but not limited to, Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 17385) of Part 10.5. The proceeds of the disposition shall be distributed in accordance with subparagraph (A).

(6) If the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share are fully paid, the school district shall continue to hold title to the facility, in trust, for the benefit of the state public school system. The school district shall permit continued use of the facility for charter school purposes as long as the facility is needed for those purposes.

**Section 17078.63**  
**Documentary evidence; title**

(a) Prior to the release of funds for an application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.53 for site acquisition or new construction final apportionments, applicants shall provide one of the following:

(1) Documentary evidence that the school district in which the facility is to be physically located holds title to the project facilities in trust for the benefit of the state public school system.

(2) Documentary evidence that a local governmental entity, including, but not limited to, a county board of education, a city, a county, or a city and county, holds title to the project facilities in trust for the benefit of the state public school system, subject to both of the following conditions:

(A) Consistent with the prohibition in Section 6 of Article IX of the California Constitution regarding governance of public schools, a city, county, city and county, or other local governmental entity not included within the public school system that holds title pursuant to this paragraph shall not exercise any control over the operation of the charter school.

(B) The following shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property:

(i) A restrictive covenant specifying that the facility shall be used only for public school purposes as authorized in the California Constitution and statute.

(ii) A remainder interest to the school district in which the facility is physically located or, if the school district disclaims the interest to the facility, to the board. The remainder interest shall be triggered when the facility is no longer needed for charter school purposes and shall then be subject to paragraphs (2) to (6), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(3) (A) A request that the charter school be authorized to hold fee simple title to the subject property in trust for the benefit of the state public school system, on which a lien shall be recorded in favor of the board for the total amount of funds allocated pursuant to this article, including any loan received in lieu of a local matching share pursuant to Section 17078.57. The charter school shall include with the request a statement outlining the reasons why ownership of the project facilities is not vested with an entity set forth in paragraph (1) or (2). Prior to releasing any project funds, the board shall make findings that the applicant has submitted all of the information required by this paragraph.

(B) The following shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property:

(i) A restrictive covenant specifying that the facility shall be used only for public school purposes as authorized in the California Constitution and statute.

(ii) A remainder interest to the school district in which the facility is physically located or, if the school district disclaims the interest to the facility, to the board. The remainder interest shall be triggered when the facility is no longer needed for charter school purposes and shall then be subject to paragraphs (2) to (6), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

**Section 17078.63**  
**Documentary evidence; title**  
(continued)

- (b) A charter school may request a school district to transfer title to project facilities to an entity authorized by paragraph (2) or (3) of subdivision (a) if the school district entered into an agreement, prior to January 1, 2010, to hold title to those facilities. A school district that receives a request pursuant to this subdivision may transfer the title to the entity designated in the request pursuant to terms and conditions mutually agreed upon by the district and the charter school.
- (c) The board may adopt regulations to implement this section.

**Section 17078.64**  
**School district**  
**may fund charter facilities**

- (a) In lieu of applying for funding under this article, a school district may elect to include facilities for a charter school that would be physically located within its geographical jurisdiction within its application for funding pursuant to the general provisions of this chapter, other than this article. However, the project would be outside the scope of this article, would not be subject to its provisions, and shall comply with this chapter in the same manner as any noncharter project. Any per-pupil eligibility that is used for that project shall not, also, support any project under this article.
- (b) Except for those provisions in which the authority is expressly required or authorized to adopt regulations pursuant to this article, the board in consultation with the authority shall adopt regulations to implement this article. The board may adopt, amend, or repeal rules and regulations pursuant to this article as emergency regulations. Until July 1, 2004, the adoption, amendment, or repeal of these regulations is conclusively presumed to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, safety, or general welfare within the meaning of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.
- (c) This article is not applicable to projects funded with the proceeds of state general obligation bonds approved by the voters prior to January 1, 2002.

**REVOLVING LOAN FUND**  
**Education Code**

**Section 41365**  
**Borrowing**

- (a) The Charter School Revolving Loan Fund is hereby created in the State Treasury. The Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be composed of federal funds obtained by the state for charter schools and any other funds appropriated or transferred to the fund through the annual budget process. Funds appropriated to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall remain available for purposes of the fund until reappropriated or reverted by the Legislature through the annual Budget Act or any other act.
- (b) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, the administration of the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be transferred to the California School Finance Authority.
- (c) Loans may be made from moneys in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund to a chartering authority for charter schools that are not a conversion of an existing school, or directly to a charter school that qualifies to receive funding pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 47630) of Part 26.8 of Division 4 that is not a conversion of an existing school, upon application of a chartering authority or charter school and approval by the California School Finance Authority. Money loaned to a chartering authority for a charter school, or to a charter school, pursuant to this section shall be used only to meet the purposes of the charter granted pursuant to Section 47605. The loan to a chartering authority for a charter school, or to a charter school, pursuant to this subdivision shall not exceed two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) over the lifetime of the charter school. A charter school may receive money obtained from multiple loans made directly to the charter school or to the school's chartering authority from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund, as long as the total amount received from the fund over the lifetime of the charter school does not exceed two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000). This subdivision does not apply to a charter school that obtains renewal of a charter pursuant to Section 47607.
- (d) The California School Finance Authority may consider all of the following when making a determination as to the approval of a charter school's loan application:
  - (1) Soundness of the financial business plans of the applicant charter school.
  - (2) Availability of the charter school of other sources of funding.
  - (3) Geographic distribution of loans made from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.
  - (4) The impact that receipt of funds received pursuant to this section will have on the charter school's receipt of other private and public financing.
  - (5) Plans for creative uses of the funds received pursuant to this section, such as loan guarantees or other types of credit enhancements.
  - (6) The financial needs of the charter school.
- (e) Priority for loans from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be given to new charter schools for startup costs.
- (f) Commencing with the first fiscal year following the fiscal year the charter school receives the loan, the Controller shall deduct from apportionments made to the chartering authority or charter school, as appropriate, an amount equal to the annual repayment of the amount loaned to the chartering authority or charter school for the charter school under this section and pay the same amount into the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund in the State Treasury. Repayment of the full amount loaned to the chartering authority or charter school shall be deducted by the Controller

Maximum loan \$250,000

Factors considered

Repayment within five years



**Section 41365**

**Borrowing**

(continued)

Charter school solely liable

in equal annual amounts over a number of years agreed upon between the loan recipient and the state agency authorized to administer the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and the Charter School Security Fund, not to exceed five years for any loan.

(g) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, a loan may be made directly to a charter school pursuant to this section only in the case of a charter school that is incorporated.

(2) Notwithstanding any other law, in the case of default of a loan made directly to a charter school pursuant to this section, the charter school shall be solely liable for repayment of the loan.

(h) The California School Finance Authority may adopt any necessary rules and regulations for the implementation of this section and Sections 41366.6 and 41367. Any regulations adopted pursuant to this section may be adopted as emergency regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code). The adoption of these regulations shall be deemed to be an emergency and necessary for the immediate preservation of public peace, health and safety, or general welfare.

**Section 41366.5**

**Interest rate and payments**

(a) Moneys in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be loaned at the interest rate earned by the money in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of disbursement of the funds to the charter school.

(b) A charter school shall pay the interest on any loan from the fund in regular installments withdrawn from the annual apportionment the charter school receives.

(c) All interest payments shall be paid into the Charter School Security Fund established pursuant to Section 41367.

**Section 41366.6**

**Transfer of funds**

(a) The California School Finance Authority shall monitor the adequacy of the amount of funds in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and report annually to the Department of Finance and the Controller on the need, if any, to transfer funds from the Charter School Security Fund to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund for the sole purpose of replacing funds lost in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund due to loan defaults. Before requesting any transfer of funds from the Charter School Security Fund, the California School Finance Authority shall make all reasonable efforts to recover funds directly from the defaulting loan recipient. To the extent that the California School Finance Authority determines that a transfer from the Charter School Security Fund to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund is necessary, the California School Finance Authority shall obtain approval from the Director of Finance before a transfer of funds is made. Not sooner than 30 days after notification in writing to the Chairperson of the Joint Legislative Budget Committee, the Director of Finance shall direct the Controller to transfer the appropriate amount of funds.

(b) By October 1 of each year, the California School Finance Authority shall provide detailed fund condition information for the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and the Charter School Security Fund to the Department of Finance and the Legislative Analyst's Office. At a minimum, this information shall contain an accounting of actual beginning balances, revenues, itemized expenditures, and ending balances for the prior year, as well as projected beginning balances, revenues, itemized expenditures, and ending balances for the current year and budget year.

**Section 41366.7**

**Adjustment of interest rate**

The Director of Finance shall monitor the adequacy of the amount of funds in the Charter School Security Fund and report annually to the Legislature on the need, if any, to adjust the interest rate set forth in Section 41366.5 or to revise any other aspect of the default recovery plan.

**Section 41367**

**Security fund**

(a) The Charter School Security Fund is hereby created in the State Treasury.

(b) Moneys in the fund shall be available for deposit into the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund in case of default on any loan made from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.

(c) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, the administration of the Charter School Security Fund shall be transferred to the California School Finance Authority.

**EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS**

**Education Code**

**Section 41370**

**Use of funds in fiscal year**

College-level instruction

(a) The governing board of a school district, the governing body of a charter school, and a county board of education shall, except as may otherwise be specifically provided by law, use all money apportioned to the school district, charter school, or county office of education from the State School Fund during any fiscal year exclusively for the support of the school or schools of the school district, charter school, or county office of education for that year.

(b) School districts, charter schools, and county offices of education shall not expend funds provided in satisfaction of the state's minimum funding obligation to school districts and community college districts pursuant to Section 8 of Article XVI of the California Constitution for courses or instruction offered by private or public colleges or universities beyond that permitted in pursuit of a high school diploma, except for courses or instruction in which pupils are enrolled in before July 1, 2020.

**FUNDING IN EMERGENCY CONDITIONS: CURTAILED OPERATIONS (J-13A)**

**Education Code**

(a) A school district, county office of education, or charter school that is prevented from maintaining its schools during a fiscal year for at least 180 days for a school district or county office of education or 175 days for a charter school, or is required to operate sessions of shorter length than otherwise prescribed by law because of fire, flood, earthquake, or epidemic, or because of any order of any military officer of the United States or of the state to meet an emergency created by war, or of any civil officer of the United States, of the state, or of any county, city and county, or city authorized to issue that order to meet an emergency created by war, or because of other extraordinary conditions, or because of inability to secure or hold a teacher, or because of the illness of the teacher, which fact shall be shown to the satisfaction of the Superintendent by the affidavits of the members of the governing board of the school district, the governing board of the county office of education, or the governing board or body of the charter school and of the county superintendent of schools, shall receive the same apportionment from the State School Fund as it would have received had it not been so prevented from maintaining school for at least 180 full-length days for a school district or county office of education or 175 full-length days for a charter school.

**Section 41422  
Curtailed operations**

(b) This section shall also apply to school districts, county offices of education, or charter schools that, in the absence of one or more of the conditions prescribed by this section, would have qualified for funds pursuant to Sections 46200 to 46208, inclusive, or Section 47612.5, as applicable.

(c) (1) Notwithstanding the inability to secure or hold a teacher, or because of the illness of the teacher pursuant to subdivision (a), from September 1, 2021, to June 30, 2022, inclusive, with the exception of a school closure for a schoolsite or class that only serves pupils who are individuals with exceptional needs, as defined in Section 56026, whose individualized education program developed pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 56340) of Chapter 4 of Part 30 of Division 4 does not specifically provide for participation in independent study or pupils who are enrolled in community day schools pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 48660) of Chapter 4 of Part 27 of Division 4, a school district, county office of education, or charter school shall not receive the same apportionment from the State School Fund pursuant to this section as it would have received had it not been so prevented from maintaining school for at least 180 full-length days for a school district or county office of education or 175 full-length days for a charter school if the school closure was due to impacts from COVID-19.

(2) (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a school district, county office of education, or charter school may still receive credit for instructional days and minutes that were scheduled for in-person instruction, as demonstrated by the governing board or body approved calendar in place before the event, on days in which the school district, county office of education, or charter school was prevented from maintaining school due to the conditions indicated in paragraph (1) provided that instruction was offered to all eligible pupils through independent study pursuant to Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of Division 4 and implementing regulations adopted thereunder.

Offering independent study to all eligible pupils

(B) The superintendent of a school district, the county superintendent of schools, or the administrator of a charter school shall certify to the Superintendent to offering all eligible pupils instruction through independent study pursuant subparagraph (A).

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), from September 1, 2021, to June 30, 2022, inclusive, a school district, county office of education, or charter school may receive the same apportionment from the State School Fund pursuant to this section for school closures related to impacts from COVID-19 due to COVID-19 related staffing shortages if the following conditions are established to the satisfaction of the Superintendent by affidavits of the members of the governing board or body of the school district, county office of education, or charter school and the county superintendent of schools:

Staffing shortages due to COVID-19

(A) The school district, county office of education, or charter school is unable to provide in-person instruction to pupils due to staffing shortages as a result of staff quarantine due to exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19 pursuant to local or state public health guidance.

(B) For certificated staff shortages, the school district, county office of education, or charter school has exhausted all options for obtaining staff coverage, including using all certificated staff and substitute teacher options, and has consulted with their county office of education and the Superintendent in determining that staffing needs cannot be met through any option.

(C) For classified staff shortages, the school district, county office of education, or charter school has exhausted all options for obtaining staff coverage, including using all staff options, and has consulted with their county office of education and the Superintendent in determining that staffing needs cannot be met through any option.

**EDUCATOR EFFECTIVENESS BLOCK GRANT**

**Education Code**

(a) (1) The sum of one billion five hundred million dollars (\$1,500,000,000) is hereby appropriated from the General Fund to the Superintendent for the Educator Effectiveness Block Grant. The Superintendent shall apportion these funds to school districts, county offices of education, charter

**Section 41480  
Educator effectiveness block grant  
Automatic allocation  
based on FTE certificated staff**

**Section 41480**  
**Educator effectiveness block grant**

(continued)

schools, and the state special schools in an equal amount per full-time equivalent certificated staff, which shall not exceed the total certificated staff count, and full-time equivalent classified staff count, for each eligible local educational agency, in the 2020–21 fiscal year. The Superintendent shall make the calculations pursuant to this section using the data submitted through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System and classified staff data submitted through the California Basic Educational Data System as of October 2020.

(2) A school district, county office of education, charter school, or state special school may expend the funds received pursuant to this subdivision from the 2021–22 fiscal year to the 2025–26 fiscal year, inclusive. School districts, county offices of education, charter schools, and state special schools shall coordinate the use of any federal funds received under Title II of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–95) to support teachers and administrators with the expenditure of funds received pursuant to this subdivision.

(b) A school district, county office of education, charter school, or state special school shall expend funds apportioned pursuant to this section to provide professional learning for teachers, administrators, paraprofessionals who work with pupils, and classified staff that interact with pupils, with a focus on any of the following areas:

(1) Coaching and mentoring of staff serving in an instructional setting and beginning teacher or administrator induction, including, but not limited to, coaching and mentoring solutions that address a local need for teachers that can serve all pupil populations with a focus on retaining teachers, and offering structured feedback and coaching systems organized around social-emotional learning, including, but not limited to, promoting teacher self-awareness, self-management, social awareness, relationships, and responsible decisionmaking skills, improving teacher attitudes and beliefs about one’s self and others, and supporting learning communities for educators to engage in a meaningful classroom teaching experience.

(2) Programs that lead to effective, standards-aligned instruction and improve instruction in literacy across all subject areas, including English language arts, history-social science, science, technology, engineering, mathematics, and computer science.

(3) Practices and strategies that reengage pupils and lead to accelerated learning.

(4) Strategies to implement social-emotional learning, trauma-informed practices, suicide prevention, access to mental health services, and other approaches that improve pupil well-being.

(5) Practices to create a positive school climate, including, but not limited to, restorative justice, training around implicit bias, providing positive behavioral supports, multitiered systems of support, transforming a school’s culture to one that values diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, and preventing discrimination, harassment, bullying, and intimidation based on actual or perceived characteristics, including disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, language, nationality, race or ethnicity, religion, or sexual orientation.

(6) Strategies to improve inclusive practices, including, but not limited to, universal design for learning, best practices for early identification, and development of individualized education programs for individuals with exceptional needs.

(7) Instruction and education to support implementing effective language acquisition programs for English learners, which may include integrated language development within and across content areas, and building and strengthening capacity to increase bilingual and biliterate proficiency.

(8) New professional learning networks for educators not already engaged in an education-related professional learning network to support the requirements of subdivision (c).

(9) Instruction, education, and strategies to incorporate ethnic studies curricula adopted pursuant to Section 51226.7 into pupil instruction for grades 7 to 12, inclusive.

(10) Instruction, education, and strategies for certificated and classified educators in early childhood education, or childhood development.

(c) To ensure professional development meets educator and pupil needs, local educational agencies are encouraged to allow schoolsite and content staff to identify the topic or topics of professional learning. Professional learning provided pursuant to this section shall do both of the following:

(1) Be content focused, incorporate active learning, support collaboration, use models of effective practice, provide coaching and expert support, offer feedback and reflection, and be of sustained duration.

(2) As applicable, be aligned to the academic content standards adopted pursuant to Sections 51226, 60605, 60605.1, 60605.2, 60605.3, 60605.4, 60605.8, and 60605.11, and the model curriculum adopted pursuant to Section 51226.7, as those sections read on June 30, 2020, and former Section 60605.85, as that section read on June 30, 2014.

(d) As a condition of receiving funds apportioned pursuant to this section, a school district, county office of education, charter school, or state special school shall do both of the following:

(1) On or before December 30, 2021, develop and adopt a plan delineating the expenditure of funds apportioned pursuant to this section, including the professional development of teachers, administrators, paraprofessionals, and classified staff. The plan shall be presented in a public meeting of the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or governing body of the charter school, before its adoption in a subsequent public meeting.

Planning and reporting requirements

(2) On or before September 30, 2026, report detailed expenditure information to the department, including, but not limited to, specific purchases made and the number of teachers, administrators, paraprofessional educators, or classified staff that received professional development. The department shall determine the format for this report.

(e) The department shall summarize the information reported pursuant to subdivision (d) and shall submit the summary to the appropriate budget subcommittees and policy committees of the Legislature and to the Department of Finance on or before November 30, 2026. The department shall determine the format for this report to optimize its production within existing resources. The report shall be submitted in compliance with Section 9795 of the Government Code.

(f) Funding apportioned pursuant to this section is subject to the annual audits required by Section 41020.

(g) For purposes of making the computations required by Section 8 of Article XVI of the California Constitution, the appropriation made by subdivision (a) shall be deemed to be "General Fund revenues appropriated for school districts," as defined in subdivision (c) of Section 41202, for the 2020–21 fiscal year, and included within the "total allocations to school districts and community college districts from General Fund proceeds of taxes appropriated pursuant to Article XIII B," as defined in subdivision (e) of Section 41202, for the 2020–21 fiscal year.

**A-G COMPLETION IMPROVEMENT GRANT PROGRAM**  
**Education Code**

(a) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, the sum of five hundred forty-seven million five hundred thirteen thousand dollars (\$547,513,000) is hereby appropriated from the General Fund to the Superintendent for allocation for the A–G Completion Improvement Grant Program in the manner and for the purpose set forth in this section.

(b) The A–G Completion Improvement Grant Program is hereby established for the purpose of providing additional supports to local educational agencies to help increase the number of California high school pupils, particularly unduplicated pupils, who graduate from high school with A–G eligibility.

(c) (1) (A) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall allocate three hundred million dollars (\$300,000,000) of the sum appropriated pursuant to subdivision (a), in an equal amount for every unduplicated pupil enrolled in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as reported in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the 2020–21 fiscal year Fall 1 Submission to each local educational agency that is identified by the department pursuant to subdivision (h) as having an overall A–G completion rate of less than 67 percent. A local educational agency that is otherwise eligible and is receiving concentration grant funding as of the second principal apportionment certification for the 2020–21 fiscal year shall receive a total allocation under this paragraph of not less than seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000). These funds are available for expenditure or encumbrance through the 2025–26 fiscal year.

(B) The allocation under this paragraph shall be known as an A–G Access Grant.

(2) (A) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall allocate one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000) of the sum appropriated pursuant to subdivision (a), in an equal amount for every unduplicated pupil enrolled in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as reported in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the 2020–21 fiscal year Fall 1 Submission to each local educational agency that is identified by the department pursuant to subdivision (h) as having an overall A–G completion rate of 67 percent or higher. A local educational agency that is otherwise eligible and is receiving concentration grant funding as of the second principal apportionment certification for the 2020–21 fiscal year shall receive a total allocation under this paragraph of not less than seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000). These funds are available for expenditure or encumbrance through the 2025–26 fiscal year.

(B) The allocation under this paragraph shall be known as an A–G Success Grant.

(d) (1) A–G Access Grants and A–G Success Grants shall be used for activities that directly support pupil access to, and successful completion of, the A–G course requirements. Eligible activities may include, but are not limited to, any of the following:

(A) Providing teachers, administrators, and counselors with professional development opportunities to improve the local educational agency's A–G completion rate.

(B) Developing comprehensive advising plans and pupil supports, including tutoring programs, to improve the local educational agency's A–G completion rate.

(C) Expanding access to coursework or other opportunities to satisfy A–G course requirements to all pupils, including, but not necessarily limited to, unduplicated pupils. These opportunities may include, but shall not be limited to, course development, course review, incorporating A–G course requirements into the local educational agency's graduation requirements, and new or expanded partnerships with other secondary or postsecondary educational institutions.

(D) Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate fees for unduplicated pupils.

(2) The Legislature encourages local educational agencies to direct A–G Success Grant funds towards pupils in danger of not achieving a grade of "C" or better in A–G courses.

**Section 41590**  
**Establishment of A-G Completion**  
**Improvement Grant Program**

A-G Access Grant:  
automatic allocation based  
on unduplicated pupils

A-G Success Grant:  
automatic allocation  
based on unduplicated pupils

**Section 41590**  
**Establishment of A-G Completion**  
**Improvement Grant Program**

(continued)

A-G Learning Loss Mitigation Grant:  
automatic allocation  
based on unduplicated pupils

Development of  
plan by April 1, 2022

(e) (1) (A) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall allocate one hundred forty-seven million five hundred thirteen thousand dollars (\$147,513,000) of the sum appropriated pursuant to subdivision (a), in an equal amount for every unduplicated pupil enrolled in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as reported in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the 2020–21 fiscal year Fall 1 Submission to each local educational agency. A local educational agency that is otherwise eligible and is receiving concentration grant funding as of the second principal apportionment certification for the 2020–21 fiscal year shall receive a total allocation under this paragraph of not less than seventy-five thousand dollars (\$75,000). These funds are available for expenditure or encumbrance through the 2025–26 fiscal year.

(B) The allocation under this subdivision shall be known as an A–G Learning Loss Mitigation Grant.

(2) (A) (i) A–G Learning Loss Mitigation Grants shall be used to allow pupils who receive a grade of “D,” “F,” or “Fail” in an A–G approved course in the spring semester of 2020 or the 2020–21 school year to retake those A–G courses.

(ii) The method of offering pupils the opportunity to retake courses provided in clause (i) shall be determined by the local educational agency.

(B) If sufficient funds are available after implementing subparagraph (A), a local educational agency may also use grant funds to offer credit recovery opportunities to all pupils to ensure pupils are able to graduate high school on time.

(f) A grant recipient shall develop a plan on or before April 1, 2022, describing how the funds received under this section will increase or improve services for unduplicated pupils to improve A–G eligibility, including information about the number of pupils identified for opportunities to retake courses pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (e). The plan shall include information regarding how the plan and described services supplement, and do not supplant, those services identified in the school district’s local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 52060, the county superintendent of schools’ local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 52066, or the charter school’s local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47605 or 47605.6 and Section 47606.5, and the local educational agency’s learning recovery program plan adopted pursuant to Section 43522. The plan shall also include a description of the extent to which all pupils within the local educational agency, particularly unduplicated pupils, will have access to A–G courses approved by the University of California. In order to ensure community and stakeholder input, the plan shall be discussed at a regularly scheduled meeting by the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or governing body of the charter school and adopted at a subsequent regularly scheduled meeting.

(g) A grant recipient shall report to the Superintendent on or before December 31, 2023, on how they are measuring the impact of the funds received under this section on their A–G completion rate, as identified within their plan, and the outcomes based on those measurements. The department shall compile the information reported pursuant to this subdivision and submit a report to the appropriate policy and fiscal committees of the Legislature on or before April 30, 2024, and shall update the state board on the contents of that report at a regularly scheduled meeting of the state board. A grant recipient shall report to the Superintendent on or before August 31, 2026, on final outcomes that measure the impact of the funds received under this section on their A–G completion rate.

(h) The Superintendent shall annually post on the department’s internet website in an easily accessible location a list of each local educational agency’s and each individual high school’s A–G completion rate.

(i) For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) “A–G completion rate” means the percentage of pupils who have satisfied the A–G subject matter requirements for admission to the California State University and the University of California with a grade of “C” or better in each of the required courses upon graduation for the prior year.

(2) “A–G course” means a course that may be used to satisfy the A–G subject matter requirements for admission to the California State University and the University of California.

(3) “A–G eligibility” means the pupil has satisfied the A–G subject matter requirements for admission to the California State University and the University of California with a grade of “C” or better in each of the required courses.

(4) “Local educational agency” means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(5) “Unduplicated pupil” has the same meaning as in Sections 42238.01 and 42238.02.

(j) For purposes of making the computations required by Section 8 of Article XVI of the California Constitution, the appropriation made by subdivision (a) shall be deemed to be “General Fund revenues appropriated for school districts,” as defined in subdivision (c) of Section 41202, for the 2020–21 fiscal year, and included within the “total allocations to school districts and community college districts from General Fund proceeds of taxes appropriated pursuant to Article XIII B,” as defined in subdivision (e) of Section 41202, for the 2020–21 fiscal year.

## FINANCIAL REPORTING

### Education Code

(a) On or before September 15, the governing board of each school district shall approve, in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, an annual statement of all receipts and expenditures of the district for the preceding fiscal year and shall file the statement, along with the statement received pursuant to subdivision (b), with the county superintendent of schools. On or before October 15, the county superintendent of schools shall verify the mathematical accuracy of the statements and shall transmit a copy to the Superintendent of Public Instruction.

(b) On or before September 15, each charter school shall approve, in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, an annual statement of all receipts and expenditures of the charter school for the preceding fiscal year and shall file the statement with the entity that approved the charter school.

(c) The forms prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be adopted as regulations by the State Board of Education, and may be amended periodically to accommodate changes in statute or government reporting standards.

### Section 42100

#### Form of unaudited actuals financial report due by September 15

## LOCAL CONTROL FUNDING FORMULA (SELECTED PROVISIONS)

### Education Code

For purposes of Section 42238.02, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "Eligible for free or reduced-price meals" means determined to meet federal income eligibility criteria, either through completing an application for the federal National School Lunch Program or through an alternative household income data collection form, or deemed to be categorically eligible for free or reduced-price meals under the federal National School Lunch Program, as described in Part 245 of Title 7 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(1) (A) A school participating in a special assistance alternative authorized by Section 11(a)(1) of the federal Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (Public Law 113-79), including Provision 2, Provision 3, or the Community Eligibility Provision, may establish a base year for purposes of the local control funding formula by doing either of the following:

(i) Determining the pupils at the school who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals and using each pupil's eligibility status in that base year to report eligibility for up to each of the following three school years.

(ii) Carrying forward eligibility for pupils eligible for free or reduced-price meals from the school year in which the school applied to use a federal universal school meal provision, and using each pupil's eligibility status from the application year to report eligibility for up to each of the following three school years.

(B) The school may include between base year eligibility determinations, any newly enrolled pupils who are determined to be eligible for free or reduced-price meals or any current pupils found to be newly eligible for free or reduced-price meals as identified through a local or state direct certification match or another categorical designation.

(2) A school that uses the special assistance alternative shall maintain information on each pupil's eligibility status and annually submit information on that status in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.02 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 2574, as applicable.

(3) For a pupil who transfers to a school using a special assistance alternative and who is transferring between schools within the same school district, documentation supporting eligibility for that pupil for purposes of the local control funding formula may be transferred from the pupil's old school to the pupil's new school, as long as the documentation supporting eligibility for that pupil is less than four years old and is updated at least once every four years.

(4) To the extent permitted by federal law, a school may choose to establish a new base year for purposes of the federal National School Lunch Program at the same time the school establishes a new base year for purposes of the local control funding formula. A school may use federal National School Lunch Program application forms to collect household income data as permitted under the federal National School Lunch Program. If the use of federal National School Lunch Program application forms is not permitted, a school shall use alternative household income data collection forms.

(5) An alternative household income data collection form shall be confidential and shall not be shared by the school other than as necessary for purposes of determining funding allocations under the local control funding formula and for assessing the accountability of that funding. An alternative household income data collection form shall contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

(A) Information sufficient to identify the pupil or pupils.

(B) Information sufficient to determine that the pupil or household meets federal income eligibility criteria sufficient to qualify for either a free or reduced-priced meal under the federal Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (Public Law 113-79).

(C) Certification that the information is true and correct by the pupil's adult household member.

(6) Paragraphs (1) and (3) are effective commencing with the 2014–15 fiscal year.

### Section 42238.01

#### Definitions

Eligible for free or reduced-price meals

**Section 42238.01**

**Definitions**

(continued)

Foster youth

(b) "Foster youth" means any of the following:

(1) A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Section 300 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, whether or not the child has been removed from the child's home by the juvenile court pursuant to Section 319 or 361 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(2) A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Section 602 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, has been removed from the child's home by the juvenile court pursuant to Section 727 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, and is in foster care as defined by subdivision (d) of Section 727.4 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(3) A nonminor under the transition jurisdiction of the juvenile court, as described in Section 450 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, who satisfies all of the following criteria:

(A) The nonminor has attained 18 years of age while under an order of foster care placement by the juvenile court, and is not more than 19 years of age on or after January 1, 2012, not more than 20 years of age on or after January 1, 2013, and not more than 21 years of age, on or after January 1, 2014, and as described in Section 10103.5 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(B) The nonminor is in foster care under the placement and care responsibility of the county welfare department, county probation department, Indian tribe, consortium of tribes, or tribal organization that entered into an agreement pursuant to Section 10553.1 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(C) The nonminor is participating in a transitional independent living case plan pursuant to Section 475(8) of the federal Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 675), as contained in the federal Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-351), as described in Section 11403 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(4) A dependent child of the court of an Indian tribe, consortium of tribes, or tribal organization who is the subject of a petition filed in the tribal court pursuant to the tribal court's jurisdiction in accordance with the tribe's law.

(5) A child who is the subject of a voluntary placement agreement, as defined in subdivision (p) of Section 11400 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

English learners

(c) "Pupils of limited English proficiency" means pupils who do not have the clearly developed English language skills of comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing necessary to receive instruction only in English at a level substantially equivalent to pupils of the same age or grade whose primary language is English. "English learner" shall have the same meaning as provided for in subdivision (a) of Section 306 and as "pupils of limited English proficiency."

**Section 42238.02**

**Local control**

**funding formula (LCFF)**

Unduplicated pupils

(a) The amount computed pursuant to this section shall be known as the school district and charter school local control funding formula.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section "unduplicated pupil" means a pupil enrolled in a school district or a charter school who is either classified as an English learner, eligible for a free or reduced-price meal, or is a foster youth. A pupil shall be counted only once for purposes of this section if any of the following apply:

(A) The pupil is classified as an English learner and is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal.

(B) The pupil is classified as an English learner and is a foster youth.

(C) The pupil is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal and is classified as a foster youth.

(D) The pupil is classified as an English learner, is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal, and is a foster youth.

CALPADS submission of unduplicated pupil data

(2) Under procedures and timeframes established by the Superintendent, commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, a school district or charter school shall annually submit its enrolled free and reduced-price meal eligibility, foster youth, and English learner pupil-level records for enrolled pupils to the Superintendent using the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.

County review of unduplicated pupil data

(3) (A) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, a county office of education shall review and validate certified aggregate English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil data for school districts and charter schools under its jurisdiction to ensure the data is reported accurately. The Superintendent shall provide each county office of education with appropriate access to school district and charter school data reports in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for purposes of ensuring data reporting accuracy.

(B) The Controller shall include the instructions necessary to enforce paragraph (2) in the audit guide required by Section 14502.1. The instructions shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, procedures for determining if the English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil counts are consistent with the school district's or charter school's English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil records.

Review and revise data

(4) The Superintendent shall make the calculations pursuant to this section using the data submitted by local educational agencies, including charter schools, through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System. Under timeframes and procedures established by the Superintendent, school districts and charter schools may review and revise their submitted data on English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil counts to ensure the accuracy of data reflected in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.

Formula for computing percentage of unduplicated pupils

(5) The Superintendent shall annually compute the percentage of unduplicated pupils for each school district and charter school by dividing the enrollment of unduplicated pupils in a school

district or charter school by the total enrollment in that school district or charter school pursuant to all of the following:

(A) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 fiscal year by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the 2013–14 fiscal year.

(B) For the 2014–15 fiscal year, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years.

(C) For the 2015–16 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the current fiscal year and the two prior fiscal years by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the current fiscal year and the two prior fiscal years.

(D) (i) For purposes of the quotients determined pursuant to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the Superintendent shall use a school district's or charter school's enrollment of unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment in the 2014–15 fiscal year instead of the enrollment of unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment in the 2013–14 fiscal year if doing so would yield an overall greater percentage of unduplicated pupils.

(ii) It is the intent of the Legislature to review each school district and charter school's enrollment of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years and provide one-time funding, if necessary, for a school district or charter school with higher enrollment of unduplicated pupils in the 2014–15 fiscal year as compared to the 2013–14 fiscal year.

(E) (i) Notwithstanding any other law, for purposes of subparagraph (C), the unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment in prior fiscal years shall be the following:

(I) For a transferred charter school, the counts shall be equal to the counts reported for the original charter school.

(II) For an acquiring charter school, the counts shall be equal to the counts reported for the original charter school. This subclause shall become inoperative on July 1, 2023, unless its operation is extended by the Legislature.

(III) For the restructured portions of a divided charter school, the counts shall be zero.

(IV) For the remaining portion of a divided charter school, the counts shall be equal to the counts reported for the original charter school.

(ii) The definitions in Section 47654 apply for purposes of this subparagraph.

(6) Notwithstanding subdivision (a) of Section 14002, the data used to determine the percentage of unduplicated pupils shall be final once that data is no longer used in the current fiscal year calculation of the percentage of unduplicated pupils. This paragraph does not apply to a change that is the result of an audit exception, as described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 41341.

(c) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall annually calculate a local control funding formula grant for each school district and charter school in the state pursuant to this section.

LCFF calculated annually

(d) The Superintendent shall compute a grade span adjusted base grant equal to the total of the following amounts:

Base grant

(1) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, a base grant of:

(A) Six thousand eight hundred forty-five dollars (\$6,845) for average daily attendance in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive.

(B) Six thousand nine hundred forty-seven dollars (\$6,947) for average daily attendance in grades 4 to 6, inclusive.

(C) Seven thousand one hundred fifty-four dollars (\$7,154) for average daily attendance in grades 7 and 8.

(D) Eight thousand two hundred eighty-nine dollars (\$8,289) for average daily attendance in grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(2) In each year the grade span adjusted base grants in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted by the percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(3) (A) The Superintendent shall compute an additional adjustment to the kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, base grant as adjusted for inflation pursuant to paragraph (2) equal to 10.4 percent. The additional grant shall be calculated by multiplying the kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, base grant, as adjusted by paragraph (2), by 10.4 percent.

(B) Until paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 is effective, as a condition of the receipt of funds in this paragraph, a school district shall make progress toward maintaining an average class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, unless a collectively bargained alternative annual average class enrollment for each schoolsite in those grades is agreed to by the school district, pursuant to the following calculation:



**Section 42238.02**  
**Local control**  
**funding formula (LCFF)**  
(continued)

- (i) Determine a school district's average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, in the prior year. For the 2013–14 fiscal year, this amount shall be the average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, in the 2012–13 fiscal year.
  - (ii) Determine a school district's proportion of total need pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03.
  - (iii) Determine the percentage of the need calculated in clause (ii) that is met by funding provided to the school district pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03.
  - (iv) Determine the difference between the amount computed pursuant to clause (i) and an average class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils.
  - (v) Calculate a current year average class enrollment adjustment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, equal to the adjustment calculated in clause (iv) multiplied by the percentage determined pursuant to clause (iii).
- (C) School districts that have an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of 24 pupils or less for each schoolsite in the 2012–13 fiscal year, shall be exempt from the requirements of subparagraph (B) so long as the school district continues to maintain an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of not more than 24 pupils, unless a collectively bargained alternative ratio is agreed to by the school district.
- (D) Upon full implementation of the local control funding formula, as a condition of the receipt of funds in this paragraph, all school districts shall maintain an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, unless a collectively bargained alternative ratio is agreed to by the school district.
- (E) The average class enrollment requirement for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, established pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to waiver by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or by the Superintendent.

Supplemental grant

- (F) The Controller shall include the instructions necessary to enforce this paragraph in the audit guide required by Section 14502.1. The instructions shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, procedures for determining if the average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, exceeds 24 pupils, or an alternative average class enrollment for each schoolsite pursuant to a collectively bargained alternative ratio. The procedures for determining average class enrollment for each schoolsite shall include criteria for employing sampling.
- (4) The Superintendent shall compute an additional adjustment to the base grant for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as adjusted for inflation pursuant to paragraph (2), equal to 2.6 percent. The additional grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grant for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as adjusted by paragraph (2), by 2.6 percent.
- (e) The Superintendent shall compute a supplemental grant add-on equal to 20 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b). The supplemental grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 20 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in that school district or charter school. The supplemental grant shall be expended in accordance with the regulations adopted pursuant to Section 42238.07.

Concentration grant

- (f) (1) (A) The Superintendent shall compute a concentration grant add-on equal to 50 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district's or charter school's total enrollment. The concentration grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 50 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the total enrollment in that school district or charter school.
- (B) Commencing with the 2021–22 fiscal year, the concentration grant add-on referenced in subparagraph (A) shall instead be equal to 65 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district's or charter school's total enrollment. The concentration grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 65 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5)

of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the total enrollment in that school district or charter school.

(2) (A) For a charter school physically located in only one school district, the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent used to calculate concentration grants shall not exceed the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district in which the charter school is physically located. For a charter school physically located in more than one school district, the charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent used to calculate concentration grants shall not exceed that of the school district with the highest percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school districts in which the charter school has a school facility. The concentration grant shall be expended in accordance with the regulations adopted pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) of Section 42238.03, a charter school shall report its physical location to the department under timeframes established by the department. For a charter school authorized by a school district, the department shall include the authorizing school district in the department's determination of physical location. For a charter school authorized on appeal pursuant to subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the department shall include the school district that initially denied the petition in the department's determination of physical location. Notwithstanding subdivision (a) of Section 14002, the reported physical location of the charter school shall be considered final as

Report of physical location

of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year, and, for purposes of this paragraph, the percentage of unduplicated pupils of the school district associated with the charter school pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year.

(g) The Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of funding a school district or charter school received from funds allocated pursuant to the Targeted Instructional Improvement Block Grant program, as set forth in Article 6 (commencing with Section 41540) of Chapter 3.2, for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as that article read on January 1, 2013. A school district or charter school shall not receive a total funding amount from this add-on greater than the total amount of funding received by the school district or charter school from that program in the 2012–13 fiscal year. The amount computed pursuant to this subdivision shall reflect the reduction specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03.

Add-on equal to amounts previously received for Targeted Instructional Improvement Block Grant program

(h) (1) The Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of funding a school district or charter school received from funds allocated pursuant to the Home-to-School Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 2 (commencing with Section 39820) of Chapter 1 of Part 23.5, former Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5, and the Small School District Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 42290), as those articles read on January 1, 2013, for the 2012-13 fiscal year. A school district or charter school shall not receive a total funding amount from this add-on greater than the total amount received by the school district or charter school for those programs in the 2012-13 fiscal year. The amount computed pursuant to this subdivision shall reflect the reduction specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03.

Add-on equal to amounts previously received for Home-to-School program

(2) If a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency, established pursuant to Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation, received an apportionment directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding sources specified in paragraph (1) for the 2012-13 fiscal year, the joint powers agency may identify the member local educational agencies and transfer entitlement to that funding to any of those member local educational agencies by reporting to the Superintendent, on or before September 30, 2015, the reassignment of a specified amount of the joint powers agency's 2012-13 fiscal year entitlement to the member local educational agency. Commencing with the 2015-16 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of the entitlement to funding transferred by the joint powers agency to the member school district or charter school.

(i) (1) The sum of the local control funding formula rates computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (f), inclusive, shall be multiplied by:

ADA multiplier

(A) For school districts, the average daily attendance of the school district in the corresponding grade level ranges computed pursuant to Section 42238.05, excluding the average daily attendance computed pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05 for purposes of the computation specified in subdivision (d).

(B) For charter schools, the total current year average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges.

**Section 42238.02**  
**Local control**  
**funding formula (LCFF)**  
(continued)

Adjustment

(2) The amount computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) shall be added to the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), as multiplied by subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1), as appropriate.

(j) The Superintendent shall adjust the sum of each school district's or charter school's amount determined in subdivisions (g) to (i), inclusive, pursuant to the calculation specified in Section 42238.03, less the sum of the following:

(1) (A) For school districts, the property tax revenue received pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(B) For charter schools, the in-lieu property tax amount provided to a charter school pursuant to Section 47635.

(2) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Part 18.5 (commencing with Section 38101) of Division 2 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(3) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 16140) of Part 1 of Division 4 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(4) Prior years' taxes and taxes on the unsecured roll.

(5) Fifty percent of the amount received pursuant to Section 41603.

(6) The amount, if any, received pursuant to the Community Redevelopment Law (Part 1 (commencing with Section 33000) of Division 24 of the Health and Safety Code), less any amount received pursuant to Section 33401 or 33676 of the Health and Safety Code that is used for land acquisition, facility construction, reconstruction, or remodeling, or deferred maintenance and that is not an amount received pursuant to Section 33492.15, or paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 33607.5, or Section 33607.7 of the Health and Safety Code that is allocated exclusively for educational facilities.

(7) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Sections 34177, 34179.5, 34179.6, 34183, and 34188 of the Health and Safety Code.

(8) Revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(k) A school district shall annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes pursuant to Section 47635.

(l) (1) This section does not authorize a school district that receives funding on behalf of a charter school pursuant to Section 47651 to redirect this funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law pursuant to paragraph (2) or pursuant to an agreement between the charter school and its chartering authority.

(2) A school district that received funding on behalf of a locally funded charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, or a school district that was required to pass through funding to a conversion charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42606, as that section read on January 1, 2013, may annually redirect for another purpose a percentage of the amount of the funding received on behalf of that charter school. The percentage of funding that may be redirected shall be determined pursuant to the following computation:

(A)(i) Determine the sum of the need fulfilled for that charter school pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 in the then current fiscal year for the charter school.

(ii) Determine the sum of the need fulfilled in every fiscal year before the then current fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 adjusted for changes in average daily attendance pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 for the charter school.

(iii) Subtract the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 from the amount computed for that charter school under the local control funding formula entitlement computed pursuant to subdivision (i) of this section.

(iv) Compute a percentage by dividing the sum of the amounts computed pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) by the amount computed pursuant to clause (iii).

(B) Multiply the percentage computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) by the amount of funding the school district received on behalf of the charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The maximum amount that may be redirected shall be the lesser of the amount of funding the school district received on behalf of the charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, or the amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (B).

(3) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, a school district operating one or more affiliated charter schools shall provide each affiliated charter school schoolsite with no less than the amount of funding the schoolsite received pursuant to the charter school block grant in the 2012-13 fiscal year.

**Section 42238.02**  
**Local control**  
**funding formula (LCFF)**  
(continued)

(m) Any calculations in law that are used for purposes of determining if a local educational agency is an excess tax school entity or basic aid school district, including, but not limited to, this section and Sections 41544, 42238.03, 47632, 47660, 47663, 48310, and 48359.5, and Section 95 of the Revenue and Taxation Code, shall exclude the revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(n) The funds apportioned pursuant to this section and Section 42238.03 shall be available to implement the activities required pursuant to Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52059.5) of Chapter 6.1 of Part 28 of Division 4.

(o) A school district that does not receive an apportionment of state funds pursuant to this section, as implemented pursuant to Section 42238.03, excluding funds apportioned pursuant to the requirements of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03, shall be considered a "basic aid school district" or an "excess tax entity."

LCAP

Basic aid school district

**EXPANDED LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM**  
**Education Code**

(a) (1) It is the intent of the Legislature that all local educational agencies offer all unduplicated pupils in classroom-based instructional programs access to comprehensive after school and intersessional expanded learning opportunities.

(2) The Expanded Learning Opportunities Program is hereby established.

(b) (1) Commencing with the 2021–22 school year, local educational agencies that receive funds pursuant to subdivision (d) shall offer to at least all unduplicated pupils in classroom-based instructional programs in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, and provide to at least 50 percent of enrolled unduplicated pupils in classroom-based instructional programs in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, access to expanded learning opportunity programs. Funding received pursuant to this section for the 2021–22 school year shall be expended to develop an expanded learning opportunity program or provide services in accordance with program requirements. Commencing with the 2022–23 school year, as a condition of receipt of funds allocated pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), all local educational agencies shall offer to all pupils in classroom-based instructional programs in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, access to expanded learning opportunity programs, and shall ensure that access is provided to any pupil whose parent or guardian requests their placement in a program. Expanded learning opportunity programs shall include all of the following:

(A) On schooldays, as described in Section 46100 and Sections 46110 to 46119, inclusive, and days on which school is taught for the purpose of meeting the 175-instructional-day offering as described in Section 11960 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, in-person before or after school expanded learning opportunities that, when added to daily instructional minutes, are no less than nine hours of combined instructional time and expanded learning opportunities per instructional day.

(B) For at least 30 nonschooldays, during intersessional periods, no less than nine hours of in-person expanded learning opportunities per day.

(2) Local educational agencies operating expanded learning opportunity programs pursuant to this section may operate a before school component of a program, an after school component of a program, or both the before and after school components of a program, on one or multiple schoolsites, and shall comply with subdivisions (c), (d), and (g) of Section 8482.3, including the development of a program plan based on all of the following:

(A) The department's guidance.

(B) Section 8482.6.

(C) Paragraphs (1) to (9), inclusive, and paragraph (12) of subdivision (c) of Section 8483.3.

(D) Section 8483.4, except that programs serving transitional kindergarten or kindergarten pupils shall maintain a pupil-to-staff member ratio of no more than 10 to 1.

(3) Local educational agencies shall prioritize services provided pursuant to this section at schoolsites in the lowest income communities, as determined by prior year percentages of pupils eligible for free and reduced-price meals, while maximizing the number of schools and neighborhoods with expanded learning opportunities programs across their attendance area.

(4) Local educational agencies may serve all pupils, including elementary, middle, and secondary school pupils, in expanded learning opportunity programs provided pursuant to this section.

(5) Local educational agencies may charge pupil fees for expanded learning opportunity programs provided pursuant to this section, consistent with Section 8482.6.

(6) Local educational agencies are encouraged to collaborate with community-based organizations and childcare providers, especially those participating in state or federally subsidized childcare programs, to maximize the number of expanded learning opportunities programs offered across their attendance areas.

(7) This section does not limit parent choice in choosing a care provider or program for their child outside of the required instructional minutes provided during a schoolday. Pupil participation in an expanded learning opportunities program is optional. Children eligible for an expanded

**Section 46120**  
**Expanded learning**  
**opportunities program**

Required for unduplicated pupils in classroom-based programs in 2021-22 school year

Required for all pupils in 2022-23 school year

Nine hours of combined instructional time and expanded learning opportunities per instructional day

Intersessional periods

Compliance with ASES program requirements

Program plan

Pupil-to-staff ratio

Prioritization

Fees according to ASES program requirements

Pupil participation is optional

**Section 46120**  
**Expanded learning**  
**opportunities program**  
(continued)

Audit

Automatic allocation of grant funds

learning opportunities program may participate in, and generate reimbursement for, other state or federally subsidized childcare programs, pursuant to the statutes regulating those programs.

(c) A local educational agency shall be subject to the audit conducted pursuant to Section 41020 to determine compliance with subdivision (b).

(d) (1) The Superintendent shall allocate funding appropriated in Item 6100-110-0001 of the annual Budget Act and in subdivision (f), if applicable, in the following manner:

(A) For local educational agencies with a prior year local control funding formula unduplicated pupil percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.02 of equal to or greater than 80 percent, the amount of one thousand one hundred seventy dollars (\$1,170) per unit of the local educational agency's prior year second period reported kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, classroom-based average daily attendance multiplied by the local educational agency's unduplicated pupil percentage. Prior year average daily attendance and unduplicated pupil percentage shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year.

(B) For all other local educational agencies not receiving an allocation under subparagraph (A), the amount of funds remaining from the appropriations in Item 6100-110-0001 of the annual Budget Act and subdivision (f), if applicable, after the amount allocated pursuant to subparagraph (A), shall be allocated on a per-unit basis of the local educational agency's prior year second period reported kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, classroom-based average daily attendance multiplied by the local educational agency's unduplicated pupil percentage. Prior year average daily attendance and unduplicated pupil percentage shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year.

(2) A local educational agency with prior year classroom-based average daily attendance in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall not receive funding pursuant to paragraph (1) of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000).

(3) Funds provided to a local educational agency pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be used to support pupil access to expanded learning opportunity programs.

(4) A local educational agency receiving funding pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) shall be provided at least three years of funding pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) upon becoming eligible to receive funding pursuant to that subparagraph. A local educational agency that does not meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) for four consecutive years shall be ineligible to receive funding pursuant to that subparagraph.

(5) It is the intent of the Legislature to increase rates for expanded learning opportunities in future years to two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500) per unduplicated pupil on a schedule to be determined each year in the annual Budget Act pursuant to the availability of funds, prioritizing increases based on the local control funding formula unduplicated pupil percentages calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.02 for local educational agencies.

(6) The Superintendent shall proportionately reduce the amount of funding allocated pursuant to this section for a charter school that has ceased operation during the school year if school was actually taught in the charter school on fewer than 175 calendar days during that school year. The reduction shall be commensurate to the number of days that the charter school failed to operate due to the closure.

(7) For the 2021–22 fiscal year only, a school district or charter school may expend the funds received pursuant to this subdivision from the 2021–22 fiscal year to the 2022–23 fiscal year, inclusive.

Program definitions

(e) For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Expanded learning opportunities" has the same meaning as "expanded learning" is defined in Section 8482.1. "Expanded learning opportunities" does not mean an extension of instructional time, but rather, opportunities to engage pupils in enrichment, play, nutrition, and other developmentally appropriate activities.

(2) "Local educational agency" means a school district or charter school, excluding a charter school established pursuant to Section 47605.5.

(3) "Unduplicated pupil" has the same meaning as in Section 42238.02.

(f) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, the sum of seven hundred fifty-four million twenty-one thousand dollars (\$754,021,000) is hereby appropriated from the General Fund to the Superintendent for allocation for the Expanded Learning Opportunities Program in the manner and for the purpose set forth in this section.

(g) For purposes of making the computations required by Section 8 of Article XVI of the California Constitution, the appropriation made by subdivision (f) shall be deemed to be "General Fund revenues appropriated for school districts," as defined in subdivision (c) of Section 41202, for the 2020–21 fiscal year, and included within the "total allocations to school districts and community college districts from General Fund proceeds of taxes appropriated pursuant to Article XIII B," as defined in subdivision (e) of Section 41202, for the 2020–21 fiscal year.

**FUNDING IN EMERGENCY CONDITIONS: ADA SHORTFALLS (J-13A)**

**Education Code**

(a) If the average daily attendance of a school district, county office of education, or charter school during a fiscal year has been materially decreased during a fiscal year because of any of the following, the fact shall be established to the satisfaction of the Superintendent by affidavits of the members of the governing board or body of the school district, county office of education, or charter school and the county superintendent of schools:

- (1) Fire.
- (2) Flood.
- (3) Impassable roads.
- (4) Epidemic.
- (5) Earthquake.
- (6) The imminence of a major safety hazard as determined by the local law enforcement agency.
- (7) A strike involving transportation services to pupils provided by a nonschool entity.
- (8) An order provided for in Section 41422.

(b) (1) In the event a state of emergency is declared by the Governor in a county, a decrease in average daily attendance in the county below the approximate total average daily attendance that would have been credited to a school district, county office of education, or charter school had the state of emergency not occurred shall be deemed material. The Superintendent shall determine the length of the period during which average daily attendance has been reduced by the state of emergency.

(2) The period determined by the Superintendent shall not extend into the next fiscal year following the declaration of the state of emergency by the Governor, except upon a showing by a school district, county office of education, or charter school, to the satisfaction of the Superintendent, that extending the period into the next fiscal year is essential to alleviate continued reductions in average daily attendance attributable to the state of emergency.

(3) Notwithstanding any other law, the Superintendent shall extend through the 2018–19 fiscal year the period during which it is essential to alleviate continued reductions in average daily attendance attributable to a state of emergency declared by the Governor in October 2017, for a school district where no less than 5 percent of the residences within the school district or school district facilities were destroyed by the qualifying emergency.

(c) (1) The average daily attendance of the school district, county office of education, or charter school for the fiscal year shall be estimated by the Superintendent in a manner that credits to the school district, county office of education, or charter school for determining the apportionments to be made to the school district, county office of education, or charter school from the State School Fund approximately the total average daily attendance that would have been credited to the school district, county office of education, or charter school had the emergency not occurred or had the order not been issued.

(2) (A) From September 1, 2021, to June 30, 2022, inclusive, with the exception of a material loss of attendance for pupils who are individuals with exceptional needs, as defined in Section 56026, whose individualized education program developed pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 56340) of Chapter 4 of Part 30 does not specifically provide for participation in independent study or pupils who are enrolled in community day schools pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 48660) of Chapter 4 of Part 27, a school district, county office of education, or charter school shall not receive average daily attendance credit pursuant to this section for pupils that have been quarantined and are unable to attend in-person instruction due to exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19 pursuant to local or state public health guidance.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), from September 1, 2021, to June 30, 2022, inclusive, a school district, county office of education, or charter school may receive average daily attendance credit pursuant to this section for school closures related to impacts from COVID-19 or material loss of attendance due to COVID-19 related staffing shortages if the following conditions are established to the satisfaction of the Superintendent by affidavits of the members of the governing board or body of the school district, county office of education, or charter school and the county superintendent of schools:

(i) The school district, county office of education, or charter school is unable to provide in person instruction to pupils due to staffing shortages as a result of staff quarantine due to exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19 pursuant to local or state public health guidance.

(ii) For certificated staff shortages, the school district, county office of education, or charter school has exhausted all options for obtaining staff coverage, including using all certificated staff and substitute teacher options, and has consulted with their county office of education and the Superintendent in determining that staffing needs cannot be met through any option.

(iii) For classified staff shortages, the school district, county office of education, or charter school has exhausted all options for obtaining staff coverage, including using all staff options, and has consulted with their county office of education and the Superintendent in determining that staffing needs cannot be met through any option.

(d) Notwithstanding any other law, for a school district or charter school physically located within a school district, where no less than 5 percent of the residences within the school district, or the

**Section 46392  
ADA adjustments and credits  
under extraordinary circumstances**

No J-13A for ADA loss due to COVID-19 quarantine

ADA credit for certain COVID-19 impacts

Conditions for ADA credit

Quarantine due to COVID-19

Certificated staff shortages

Classified staff shortages

**Section 46392**  
**ADA adjustments and credits**  
**under extraordinary circumstances**  
(continued)

Calculations for charter schools

school district's facilities, were destroyed as a result of a state of emergency that was declared by the Governor in November 2018, all of the following shall apply:

(1) (A) In the 2020–21 fiscal year, for school districts, the Superintendent shall calculate the difference between the school district's certified second principal apportionment local control funding formula entitlement pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the 2020–21 fiscal year and the 2019–20 fiscal year and, if there is a difference, allocate the amount of that difference to the school district.

(B) In the 2021–22 fiscal year, for school districts, the Superintendent shall allocate an amount equal to 25 percent of the difference calculated in subparagraph (A) to the school district.

(2)(A) In the 2019–20 and 2020–21 fiscal years, for charter schools, the Superintendent shall calculate the difference between the charter school's certified second principal apportionment local control funding formula entitlement pursuant to 42238.02 in the current year and each respective prior year and, if there is a difference, allocate the amount of that difference to the charter school.

(B) In the 2021–22 fiscal year, for charter schools that operate a minimum of 175 school days and report at least 75 percent of the total second period average daily attendance for the 2019–20 fiscal year, as described in Section 41601, the Superintendent shall allocate 25 percent of the difference calculated in subparagraph (A) to the charter school.

(3) For a county office of education funded pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (g) of Section 2575 that has within the boundaries of the county school districts or charter schools affected pursuant to this subdivision and that has in the schools operated by the county office of education at least a 10-percent decrease in average daily attendance in the current fiscal year, in the 2019–20 and 2020–21 fiscal years, the Superintendent shall calculate the difference between the county office of education's alternative education grant entitlement certified at the annual principal apportionment pursuant to Section 2574 in the current fiscal year and each respective prior fiscal year and, if there is a difference, allocate the amount of that difference to the county office of education.

(4) A school district may transfer funds received pursuant to paragraph (1) to the county office of education for the portion of the funds that represents pupils served by the county office of education who are funded through the school district's local control funding formula apportionment pursuant to Section 2576.

(5) In each fiscal year, the allocations pursuant to this subdivision shall be made to school districts and charter schools by the Superintendent as soon as practicable after the second principal apportionment and to county office of education as soon as practicable after the annual principal apportionment. The allocations made shall be final. The Superintendent may provide a preliminary allocation of up to 50 percent no sooner than the first principal apportionment.

(6) (A) The amounts described in this subdivision shall be continuously appropriated from the General Fund to the Superintendent for these purposes.

(B) For purposes of making the computations required by Section 8 of Article XVI of the California Constitution, the appropriation made by this subdivision shall be deemed to be "General Fund revenues appropriated for school districts," as defined in subdivision (c) of Section 41202, for the fiscal year in which they are appropriated, and included within the "total allocations to school districts and community college districts from General Fund proceeds of taxes appropriated pursuant to Article XIII B," as defined in subdivision (e) of Section 41202.

(e) Notwithstanding any other law, for a school district or charter school physically located within a school district, where no less than 5 percent of the residences within the school district, or the school district's facilities, were destroyed as a result of a state of emergency that was declared by the Governor in September 2020, all of the following shall apply:

(1) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, for school districts, the Superintendent shall calculate the difference between the school district's certified annual principal apportionment local control funding formula revenues pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the 2021–22 fiscal year and the 2019–20 fiscal year, including local revenue, pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 42238.02, and any additional funds received pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03 in excess of the entitlement calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02 and 42238.03 and, if there is a difference, allocate the amount of that difference to the school district.

(2) For the 2021–22 fiscal year, for charter schools that operate a minimum of 175 school days and report at least 75 percent of the total second period average daily attendance for the 2019–20 fiscal year, as described in Section 41601, the Superintendent shall calculate the difference between the charter school's certified second principal apportionment local control funding formula revenues pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the 2021–22 fiscal year and the 2019–20 fiscal year, and, if there is a difference, allocate the amount of that difference to the charter school.

(3) School districts and charter schools shall notify the Superintendent of their eligibility pursuant to this subdivision by November 1, 2021, in the manner prescribed by the Superintendent.

(4) Preliminary allocations made pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be made to school districts by the Superintendent through the principal apportionment beginning with the 2021–22 fiscal

**Section 46392**  
**ADA adjustments and credits**  
**under extraordinary circumstances**  
(continued)

year first principal apportionment certification and shall be made final as of the annual principal apportionment.

(5) Allocations pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be made to charter schools by the Superintendent as soon as practicable after the second principal apportionment and shall be made final as of the annual principal apportionment. The Superintendent may provide a preliminary allocation of up to 50 percent no sooner than the first principal apportionment.

(f) This section applies to any average daily attendance that occurs during any part of a school year.

(a) For affidavits submitted to the Superintendent for events occurring after September 1, 2021, that resulted in a school closure or material decrease in attendance, a school district, county office of education, or charter school that provides an affidavit to the Superintendent, pursuant to Section 41422 or 46392, shall certify that it has a plan for which independent study will be offered to pupils, pursuant to Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of Division 4. The plan shall comply with all of the following:

(1) Independent study is offered to any pupil impacted by any of the conditions listed in Section 46392 within 10 days of the first day of a school closure or material decrease in attendance. Pupils who are individuals with exceptional needs shall receive the services identified in their individualized education programs pursuant to paragraph (9) of subdivision (a) of Section 56345 and may participate in an independent study program.

(2) Require reopening for in-person instruction as soon as possible unless prohibited under the direction of the local or state health officer.

(3) Notwithstanding subdivision (c) of Section 51745 or subparagraph (F) of paragraph (9) of subdivision (g) of Section 51747, include information regarding establishing independent study master agreements in a reasonable amount of time.

(b) (1) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), the plan is not required to comply with subdivision (d), (e), or (f) of Section 51747 for school closures or a material decrease in attendance for 15 days or less for affected pupils.

(2) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), the plan is not required to comply with subdivision (d), (e), or (f) of Section 51747 if the school district or county office of education has a waiver of the requirement to offer independent study pursuant to subdivision (g) of Section 51745.

(c) A copy of the plan and, if applicable, the state or local public health or public safety order that required school closure shall accompany the affidavit provided to the Superintendent described in subdivision (a).

**Section 46393**  
**Plan for independent study**

**KINDERGARTEN AND TRANSITIONAL KINDERGARTEN (TK)**  
**Education Code**

(a) A child shall be admitted to a kindergarten maintained by the school district at the beginning of a school year, or at a later time in the same year, if the child will have their fifth birthday on or before one of the following dates:

(1) December 2 of the 2011–12 school year.

(2) November 1 of the 2012–13 school year.

(3) October 1 of the 2013–14 school year.

(4) September 1 of the 2014–15 school year and each school year thereafter.

(b) The governing board of the school district of a school district maintaining one or more kindergartens may, on a case-by-case basis, admit to a kindergarten a child having attained the age of five years at any time during the school year with the approval of the parent or guardian, subject to the following conditions:

(1) The governing board of the school district determines that the admittance is in the best interests of the child.

(2) The parent or guardian is given information regarding the advantages and disadvantages and any other explanatory information about the effect of this early admittance.

(c) (1) As a condition of receipt of apportionment for pupils in a transitional kindergarten program pursuant to Section 46300, and Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 47610) of Part 26.8, as applicable, a school district or charter school shall ensure the following:

(A) In the 2012–13 school year, a child who will have their fifth birthday between November 2 and December 2 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

(B) In the 2013–14 school year, a child who will have their fifth birthday between October 2 and December 2 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

(C) From the 2014–15 school year to the 2021–22 school year, inclusive, a child who will have their fifth birthday between September 2 and December 2 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

**Section 48000**  
**Kindergarten and TK admissions**  
**and requirements**

TK admission birthdates



**Section 48000**  
**Kindergarten and TK admissions**  
**and requirements**

(continued)

(D) In the 2022–23 school year, a child who will have their fifth birthday between September 2 and February 2 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

(E) In the 2023–24 school year, a child who will have their fifth birthday between September 2 and April 2 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

(F) In the 2024–25 school year, a child who will have their fifth birthday between September 2 and June 2 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

(G) In the 2025–26 school year, and in each school year thereafter, a child who will have their fourth birthday by September 1 shall be admitted to a transitional kindergarten program maintained by the school district or charter school.

(2) (A) In any school year, a school district or charter school may, at any time during a school year, admit a child to a transitional kindergarten program who will have their fifth birthday after the date specified for the applicable year in subparagraphs (A) to (F), inclusive, of paragraph (1) but during that same school year, with the approval of the parent or guardian, subject to the following conditions:

(i) The governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school determines that the admittance is in the best interests of the child.

(ii) The parent or guardian is given information regarding the advantages and disadvantages and any other explanatory information about the effect of this early admittance.

(B) Notwithstanding any other law, a pupil admitted to a transitional kindergarten program pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall not generate average daily attendance for purposes of Section 46300, or be included in the enrollment or unduplicated pupil count pursuant to Section 42238.02, until the pupil has attained the pupil's fifth birthday, regardless of when the pupil was admitted during the school year.

Transitional kindergarten defined

(d) For purposes of this section, "transitional kindergarten" means the first year of a two-year kindergarten program that uses a modified kindergarten curriculum that is age and developmentally appropriate.

(e) A transitional kindergarten shall not be construed as a new program or higher level of service.

(f) It is the intent of the Legislature that transitional kindergarten curriculum be aligned to the California Preschool Learning Foundations developed by the department.

TK ratios

(g) As a condition of receipt of apportionment for pupils in a transitional kindergarten program pursuant to Section 46300, a school district or charter school shall do all of the following:

(1) Maintain an average transitional kindergarten class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite.

(2) Commencing with the 2022–23 school year, maintain an average of at least one adult for every 12 pupils for transitional kindergarten classrooms.

(3) Commencing with the 2023–24 school year, and for each year thereafter, maintain an average of at least one adult for every 10 pupils for transitional kindergarten classrooms, contingent upon an appropriation of funds for this purpose.

TK credentials

(4) Ensure that credentialed teachers who are first assigned to a transitional kindergarten classroom after July 1, 2015, have, by August 1, 2023, one of the following:

(A) At least 24 units in early childhood education, or childhood development, or both.

(B) As determined by the local educational agency employing the teacher, professional experience in a classroom setting with preschool age children that is comparable to the 24 units of education described in subparagraph (A).

(C) A child development teacher permit issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing.

(h) A school district or charter school may place four-year-old children, as defined in Section 8205, enrolled in a California state preschool program into a transitional kindergarten program classroom. A school district or charter school that commingles children from both programs in the same classroom shall meet all of the requirements of the respective programs in which the children are enrolled, and the school district or charter school shall adhere to all of the following requirements, irrespective of the program in which the child is enrolled:

(1) An early childhood environment rating scale, as specified in Section 18281 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, shall be completed for the classroom.

(2) All children enrolled for 10 or more hours per week shall be evaluated using the Desired Results Developmental Profile, as specified in Section 18272 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(3) The classroom shall be taught by a teacher that holds a credential issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing in accordance with Section 44065 and subdivision (b) of Section 44256 and who meets the requirements set forth in subdivision (g).

(4) The classroom shall be in compliance with the adult-child ratio specified in subdivision (c) of Section 8264.8.

(5) Contractors of a school district or charter school commingling children enrolled in the California state preschool program with children enrolled in a transitional kindergarten program classroom

**Section 48000  
Kindergarten and TK admissions  
and requirements  
(continued)**

shall report the services, revenues, and expenditures for the California state preschool program children in accordance with Section 18068 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations. Those contractors are not required to report services, revenues, and expenditures for the children in the transitional kindergarten program.

(i) Until July 1, 2019, a transitional kindergarten classroom that has in attendance children enrolled in a California state preschool program shall be licensed pursuant to Chapter 3.4 (commencing with Section 1596.70) of, and Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 1596.90) of, Division 2 of the Health and Safety Code.

(j) A school district or charter school that chooses to place California state preschool program children into a transitional kindergarten program classroom shall not also include children enrolled in transitional kindergarten for a second year or children enrolled in kindergarten in that classroom.

(k) A child's eligibility for transitional kindergarten enrollment under paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (c) shall not impact family eligibility for a preschool or childcare program, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) A Head Start or Early Head Start program, as defined by the federal Head Start Act, as amended, (42 U.S.C. Sec. 9801 et seq.).

(2) A childcare center, family childcare home, or license-exempt provider serving children through an alternative payment program pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 10225) of Part 1.8 of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(3) A migrant childcare and development program serving children pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 10235) of Part 1.8 of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(4) A childcare center or family childcare home educational network serving children through a California state preschool program pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 8207) of Chapter 2 of Part 6 of Division 1 of Title 1.

(5) A childcare center, family childcare home, or license-exempt provider serving children through a general childcare and development program pursuant to Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 10240) of Part 1.8 of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(6) A family childcare home educational network serving children pursuant to Chapter 8 (commencing with Section 10250) of Part 1.8 of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(7) Childcare and development services for children with special needs pursuant to Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 10260) of Part 1.8 of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(8) A program serving children through a CalWORKs Stage 1, Stage 2, or Stage 3 program pursuant to Chapter 21 (commencing with Section 10370) of Part 1.8 of Division 9 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(l) The Superintendent shall authorize California state preschool program contracting agencies to offer wraparound childcare services for children enrolled in an education program as a transitional kindergarten or kindergarten pupil, if their families meet the requirements of Section 8208.

**PUBLIC SCHOOL PERFORMANCE ACCOUNTABILITY PROGRAM  
Education Code**

(a)(1) The single multiple measures public school accountability system authorized by Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52059.5) shall measure the overall performance of numerically significant pupil subgroups in schools, including charter schools, school districts, and county offices of education.

(2) For purposes of this section, numerically significant pupil subgroups include all of the following:

(A) Ethnic subgroups.

(B) Socioeconomically disadvantaged pupils.

(C) English learners.

(D) Pupils with disabilities.

(E) Foster youth.

(F) Homeless youth.

(3)(A) For purposes of this section, a numerically significant pupil subgroup is one that consists of at least 30 pupils.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for a subgroup of pupils who are foster youth or homeless youth, a numerically significant pupil subgroup is one that consists of at least 15 pupils.

(b) To complement the multiple measures system, the Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, may develop and implement a program of school quality review that features locally convened panels to visit schools, observe teachers, interview pupils, and examine pupil work.

(c) The Superintendent shall annually provide to local educational agencies and the public a transparent and understandable explanation of the individual components of the multiple measures system.

(d) For purposes of the statewide system of support established pursuant to Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52059.5), or any successor system, alternative schools include schools under the jurisdiction of a county board of education or a county superintendent of schools, community

**Section 52052  
Academic accountability**

Numerically significant  
pupil subgroups defined

School quality review program

Multiple measures

Alternative schools

**Section 52052**  
**Academic accountability**

(continued)

Program definitions

day schools, nonpublic, nonsectarian schools pursuant to Section 56366, and alternative schools serving high-risk pupils, including continuation high schools, dropout recovery high schools, and opportunity schools.

(e) For purposes of this section, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) "Dropout recovery high school" means a school offering instruction in any of grades 9 to 12, inclusive, in which 50 percent or more of its pupils are either designated as dropouts pursuant to the exit and withdrawal codes developed by the department or left a school and were not otherwise enrolled in a school for a period of at least 180 days and the school provides instruction in partnership with any of the following:

(A) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (Public Law 113-128).

(B) Federally affiliated Youthbuild programs (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3226 et seq.).

(C) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.

(D) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Section 14406 or 14507.5 of the Public Resources Code.

(2) "Homeless youth" has the same meaning as in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

API replaced

(f) For any program identified in law that utilized a calculation pursuant to the former Academic Performance Index established pursuant to this section, as this section read on January 1, 2018, the 2013 growth calculation shall be applied for those purposes. For purposes of paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 47607, alternative measures that show increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils schoolwide and among numerically significant pupil subgroups shall be used.

Alternative measures  
"standard" for renewal

**LOCAL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTABILITY PLANS (LCAP) AND THE STATEWIDE SYSTEM OF SUPPORT (SELECTED PROVISIONS)**

**Education Code**

**Section 52059.5**  
**Single system for support; purpose**

(a) A single system for providing support to local educational agencies and schools pursuant to this article and for federal programs pursuant to the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.) is hereby established.

(b) The purpose of this statewide system of support is to build the capacity of local educational agencies to do all of the following:

(1) Support the continuous improvement of pupil performance within the state priorities as described in Sections 52060 and 52066.

(2) Address the gaps in achievement between pupil subgroups as described in Section 52052.

(3) Improve outreach and collaboration with stakeholders to ensure that goals, actions, and services as described in school district and county office of education local control and accountability plans reflect the needs of pupils and the community, especially for historically underrepresented or low-achieving populations.

**Section 52060**  
**State priorities**

Priorities apply based on grade levels served by the charter school

(a) On or before July 1, 2014, the governing board of each school district shall adopt a local control and accountability plan using a template adopted by the state board.

(b) A local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing board of a school district shall be effective for a period of three years, and shall be updated on or before July 1 of each year.

(c) A local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing board of a school district shall include, for the school district and each school within the school district, all of the information specified in the template adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064.

(d) All of the following are state priorities for purposes of a school district's local control and accountability plan:

(1) The degree to which the teachers of the school district are appropriately assigned in accordance with Section 44258.9, and fully credentialed in the subject areas, and, for the pupils they are teaching, every pupil in the school district has sufficient access to the standards-aligned instructional materials as determined pursuant to Section 60119, and school facilities are maintained in good repair, as defined in subdivision (d) of Section 17002.

(2) Implementation of the academic content and performance standards adopted by the state board, including how the programs and services will enable English learners to access the common core academic content standards adopted pursuant to Section 60605.8 and the English language development standards adopted pursuant to former Section 60811.3, as that section read on June 30, 2013, or former Section 60811.4, as that section read on June 30, 2016, for purposes of gaining academic content knowledge and English language proficiency.

(3) (A) Parental involvement and family engagement, including efforts the school district makes to seek parent input in making decisions for the school district and each individual schoolsite, and

including how the school district will promote parental participation in programs for unduplicated pupils and individuals with exceptional needs.

(B) Family engagement may include, but need not be limited to, efforts by the school district and each individual schoolsite to apply research-based practices, such as welcoming all families into the school community, engaging in effective two-way communication, supporting pupil success, and empowering families to advocate for equity and access. Family engagement may include, but need not be limited to, treating families as partners to inform, influence, and create practices and programs that support pupil success and collaboration with families and the broader community, expand pupil learning opportunities and community services, and promote civic participation.

(4) Pupil achievement, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:

(A) Statewide assessments administered pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 60640) of Chapter 5 of Part 33 or any subsequent assessment, as certified by the state board.

(B) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed courses that satisfy the requirements for entrance to the University of California and the California State University.

(C) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed courses that satisfy the requirements for career technical education sequences or programs of study that align with state board-approved career technical education standards and frameworks, including, but not limited to, those described in subdivision (a) of Section 52302, subdivision (a) of Section 52372.5, or paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 54692.

(D) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed both types of courses described in subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(E) The percentage of English learner pupils who make progress toward English proficiency as measured by the English Language Proficiency Assessments for California or any subsequent assessment of English proficiency, as certified by the state board.

(F) The English learner reclassification rate.

(G) The percentage of pupils who have passed an advanced placement examination with a score of 3 or higher.

(H) The percentage of pupils who demonstrate college preparedness pursuant to the Early Assessment Program, as described in Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 99300) of Part 65 of Division 14 of Title 3, or any subsequent assessment of college preparedness.

(5) Pupil engagement, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:

(A) School attendance rates.

(B) Chronic absenteeism rates.

(C) Middle school dropout rates.

(D) High school dropout rates.

(E) High school graduation rates.

(6) School climate, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:

(A) Pupil suspension rates.

(B) Pupil expulsion rates.

(C) Other local measures, including surveys of pupils, parents, and teachers on the sense of safety and school connectedness.

(7) The extent to which pupils have access to, and are enrolled in, a broad course of study that includes all of the subject areas described in Section 51210 and subdivisions (a) to (i), inclusive, of Section 51220, as applicable, including the programs and services developed and provided to unduplicated pupils and individuals with exceptional needs, and the programs and services that are provided to benefit these pupils as a result of the funding received pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(8) Pupil outcomes, if available, in the subject areas described in Section 51210 and subdivisions (a) to (i), inclusive, of Section 51220, as applicable.

(e) For purposes of the descriptions required by subdivision (b) of Section 52064, the governing board of a school district may consider qualitative information, including, but not limited to, findings that result from school quality reviews conducted pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52052 or any other reviews.

(f) To the extent practicable, data reported in a local control and accountability plan shall be reported in a manner consistent with how information is reported on the California School Dashboard maintained by the department pursuant to Section 52064.5.

(g) The governing board of a school district shall consult with teachers, principals, administrators, other school personnel, local bargaining units of the school district, parents, and pupils in developing a local control and accountability plan.

(h) A school district may identify local priorities, goals in regard to the local priorities, and the method for measuring the school district's progress toward achieving those goals.

(a) (1) On or before July 1, 2019, and each year thereafter, each school district, county office of education, and charter school shall develop a summary document that shall be known as the local control funding formula budget overview for parents.

(2) The local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall be developed in conjunction with, and attached as a cover to, the local control and accountability plan and annual update

**Section 52064.1**  
**LCFF budget overview required as**  
**cover page to LCAP**  
(continued)

to the local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing board of a school district pursuant to Section 52062, by a county board of education pursuant to Section 52068, or by a charter school pursuant to Section 47606.5. The local control funding formula budget overview for parents, local control and accountability plan, and annual update to the local control and accountability plan shall comprise a single document for purposes of the posting requirements described in Section 52065.

(b) The local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall include all of the following information for the school district, county office of education, or charter school:

(1) The total projected general fund revenue for the ensuing fiscal year and the subtotals for each of the following categories:

(A) Funds apportioned under the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 2574 or 42238.02, as applicable.

(B) Of the funds described in paragraph (1), the funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 2574 or 42238.02, as applicable.

(C) All other state funds.

(D) All local funds.

(E) All federal funds.

(2) The total projected general fund expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year.

(3) The total budgeted expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year on the planned actions and services to meet the goals included in the local control and accountability plan.

(4) The total budgeted expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year on the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(5) The total budgeted expenditures for the existing fiscal year on the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(6) The estimated actual expenditures for the existing fiscal year on the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(7) A brief description of the activities or programs supported by any expenditures described in paragraph (2) that are not included in paragraph (3).

(8) To the extent there is any difference between the expenditures described in paragraph (4) and the revenue described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1), a brief description of how the actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan improve services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(9) A brief description of how any difference between the expenditures described in paragraph (5) that are not included in paragraph (6) impacted the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07, and the overall increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(10) The name and contact information for the school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(c) (1) The local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall be subject to all of the following requirements for adoption, review, and approval of the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan:

(A) For a school district, Sections 52062, 52065, and 52070.

(B) For a county superintendent of schools, Sections 52065, 52068, and 52070.5.

(C) For a charter school, Section 47604.33 and subdivision (e) of Section 47606.5.

(2) (A) A local control funding formula budget overview for parents filed by the governing board of a school district with a county superintendent of schools, or a local control funding formula budget overview for parents filed by a county board of education with the Superintendent, shall be approved by the county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent, as applicable, if it adheres to the template adopted by the Superintendent pursuant to subdivision (e) and follows any instructions or directions for completing the template developed by the Superintendent.

(B) If a county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent does not approve a local control funding formula budget overview for parents pursuant to subparagraph (A), the county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent shall withhold approval of the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan filed by the governing board of the school district or county board of education and shall provide technical assistance pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52071 or subdivision (b) of Section 52071.5.

(d) The template for the local control funding formula budget overview for parents developed pursuant to subdivision (e) shall, to the greatest extent practicable, use language that is understandable and accessible to parents. The information specified in subdivision (b) shall be displayed, to the greatest extent practicable, using visuals and graphics.

(e) (1) The Superintendent, subject to approval by the executive director of the state board, shall develop a template for the local control funding formula budget overview for parents on

**Section 52064.1**  
**LCFF budget overview required as**  
**cover page to LCAP**  
(continued)

or before December 31, 2018. In developing the template, the Superintendent shall not require school districts to provide any information in addition to the information required pursuant to subdivision (b) and shall establish reasonable word or character limits for the information required pursuant to subdivision (b), as appropriate.

(2) The development of the template for the local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall not be subject to the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).

(a) On or before November 30, 2021, the State Board of Education shall adopt a one-time supplement template to the annual update to the 2021–22 local control and accountability plan. The supplement template shall require all of the following information from local educational agencies:

(1) A description of how and when the local educational agency’s stakeholders were engaged on the use of funds provided in the Budget Act of 2021 that were not included in its local control and accountability plan adopted on July 1, 2021.

(2) A description of how the additional concentration grant add-on received pursuant to Section 42238.02 of the Education Code, as amended by this act, was used by the local educational agency to increase the number of certificated staff, classified staff, or both, including custodial staff, who provide direct services to pupils on school campuses with greater than 55-percent unduplicated pupil enrollment in the prior year as compared to the staff-to-pupil ratios at schools within the local educational agency with an unduplicated pupil enrollment in the prior year of 55 percent or less, if any, or the location of the actions related to these funds in its 2021–22 local control and accountability plan pursuant to the requirements of paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) of Section 52064.

(3) A description of how and when the local educational agency’s stakeholders were engaged on the use of one-time federal funds intended to support recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and the impacts of distance learning on pupils.

(4) An update on the implementation of the federal American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Public Law 117-2) and federal Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief (ESSER) expenditure plan, including successes and challenges.

(5) A description of how the 2021–22 school year fiscal resources are being used consistent with the applicable plans and aligned with the local educational agency’s 2021–22 local control and accountability plan.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 52064 of the Education Code, actions described pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) shall be added to the summary tables for the purposes of the annual update to the 2021–22 local control and accountability plan.

(c) The template for the supplement developed pursuant to subdivision (a) shall, to the greatest extent practicable, use language that is understandable and accessible to parents.

(d) In developing the template, the State Board of Education shall not require local educational agencies to provide any information in addition to the information required pursuant to subdivision (a) and shall establish reasonable word or character limits for the information required, as appropriate.

(e) The supplement filed by the governing board of a school district with a county superintendent of schools, or filed by a county board of education with the Superintendent of Public Instruction, shall be approved by the county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent of Public Instruction, as applicable, if it adheres to the template adopted by the State Board of Education pursuant to subdivision (a) and follows any instructions or directions for completing the template developed by the State Board of Education.

(f) For the annual update to the 2021–22 local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Sections 47606.5, 52061, and 52067 of the Education Code, as applicable, all of the following applies:

(1) The local educational agency shall present an update on the annual update to the 2021–22 local control and accountability plan and budget overview for parents on or before February 28, 2022, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing board or body of the local educational agency.

(2) The update shall include all of the following:

(A) The supplement to the annual update required by subdivision (a).

(B) All available mid-year outcome data related to metrics identified in the 2021–22 local control and accountability plan.

(C) Mid-year expenditure and implementation data on all actions identified in the 2021–22 local control and accountability plan.

(3) The supplement shall be considered part of the 2022–23 local control and accountability plan for the purposes of adoption, review, and approval pursuant to Sections 47604.33, 52062, 52065, 52068, 52070, and 52070.5 of, and subdivision (e) of Section 47606.5 of, the Education Code.

**Section 124**  
**Amending Chapter 44,**  
**Statutes of 2021**  
**(2021-22 LCAP update , AB 167)**

Update on 2021-22 LCAP Annual Update at regular board meeting by February 28, 2022

**Section 52074  
California Collaborative  
for Educational Excellence**

- (a) The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is hereby established.
- (b) The purpose of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is to advise and assist school districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools in achieving the goals set forth in a local control and accountability plan adopted pursuant to this article. The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall achieve this purpose by facilitating continuous improvement for local educational agencies within California's system of public school support.
- (c) The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall be governed by a board consisting of the following five members:
- (1) The Superintendent or the Superintendent's designee.
  - (2) The president of the state board or the president of the state board's designee.
  - (3) A county superintendent of schools appointed by the Senate Committee on Rules.
  - (4) A teacher appointed by the Speaker of the Assembly.
  - (5) A superintendent of a school district appointed by the Governor.
- (d) The governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall select, and direct the administrative agent provided for in subdivision (e) to hire, the executive director of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence and provide policy and program direction.
- (e) The department, in consultation with the executive director of the state board and with the approval of the Department of Finance, shall enter into a memorandum of understanding with a local educational agency, or consortium of local educational agencies, to serve as the administrative agent for the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence. The administrative agent shall operate all aspects of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence in accordance with the terms of the memorandum of understanding entered into with the state, applicable statutes, and the policy and program direction of the governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.
- (f) Pursuant to the policy and program direction of the governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence, the administrative agent shall contract with individuals, local educational agencies, or organizations with the expertise, experience, and a record of success to carry out the purposes of this article. The areas of expertise, experience, and record of success shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following:
- (1) State priorities as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, including the state and local indicators developed for the California School Dashboard pursuant to Section 52064.5.
  - (2) Improving the quality of teaching.
  - (3) Improving the quality of school district and schoolsite leadership.
  - (4) Successfully addressing the needs of special pupil populations, including, but not limited to, English learners, pupils eligible to receive a free or reduced-price meal, pupils in foster care, and individuals with exceptional needs.
- (g) (1) The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence may accept a request or referral to advise and assist a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school pursuant to paragraph (2) or in either of the following circumstances:
- (A) If the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the school district or charter school is located determines, following the provision of technical assistance pursuant to Section 52071 or 47607.3, as applicable, and the geographic lead agency of that county identified pursuant to Section 52073 agrees, that the advice and assistance of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is necessary to help the school district or charter school accomplish the goals described in the local control and accountability plan adopted pursuant to this article.
  - (B) If the Superintendent determines that the advice and assistance of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is necessary to help the school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school accomplish the goals set forth in the local control and accountability plan adopted pursuant to this article.
- (2) (A) If a school district receives an emergency apportionment pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 41320) of Chapter 3 of Part 24 of Division 3, the school district shall be deemed to have been referred to the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.
- (B) If the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence provides assistance to a school district referred pursuant to this paragraph, the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall conduct a systemic review of the school district to identify needs and strategies to improve pupil academic achievement, including, but not limited to, needs identified pursuant to Sections 52052, 52064.5, and 52071. Based on the results of the systemic review, the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall coordinate and facilitate the assistance provided to the school district by governmental agencies to provide coherent and effective support consistent with the purpose of the statewide system of support specified in Section 52059.5. The governmental agencies may include, among others, the department, the local county superintendent, the applicable geographic lead agency, and the County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team. It is the intent of the Legislature that no single governmental agency providing assistance in partnership with other governmental agencies bear the full cost of assistance.
- (3) Outside of the processes described in paragraphs (1) and (2), a school district, county office of education, or charter school that requests the advice and assistance of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall reimburse the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence for the cost of those services pursuant to authority provided in the annual Budget Act.

**Section 52074  
California Collaborative  
for Educational Excellence  
(continued)**

(h) To the extent authority is provided in the annual Budget Act, a school district at risk of qualifying for state intervention pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52072 shall have priority for direct technical assistance from the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.

(i) In addition to the functions described in subdivision (g), the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall do both of the following:

(1) Facilitate professional development activities that increase the capacity of local educational agencies to improve pupil outcomes in alignment with state priorities pursuant to Section 52060 and to improve performance on the state and local indicators developed for the California School Dashboard pursuant to Section 52064.5. The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall provide professional development in partnership with state professional associations, nonprofit organizations, and public agencies. The governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall determine the extent of the training that is necessary to comply with this paragraph.

Professional development

(2) Produce a professional development training calendar, to be posted on the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence's internet website, that publicizes all of the professional development activities offered pursuant to paragraph (1) at the local, regional, and state levels.

(j) The individuals with whom the administrative agent enters into employment contracts to carry out the purposes of this article shall be deemed employees of the administrative agent and eligible for participation in either the State Teachers' Retirement System or the Public Employees' Retirement System, as appropriate to the nature of the work to be performed by the employees.

(k) Receipt of any revenues not appropriated by the Legislature to the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall be subject to approval by the governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence. The governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall ensure that all activities, regardless of fund source, are aligned with the purpose of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence, as described in subdivision (b).

(a) A complaint that a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school has not complied with the requirements of this article or Sections 47606.5 and 47607.3, as applicable, may be filed with a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school pursuant to the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

**Section 52075  
LCAP complaints subject to UCP**

(b) A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance with the requirements of this article.

(c) A complainant not satisfied with the decision of a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school may appeal the decision to the Superintendent and shall receive a written appeal decision within 60 days of the Superintendent's receipt of the appeal.

(d) If a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school finds merit in a complaint, or the Superintendent finds merit in an appeal, the school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school shall provide a remedy to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians.

(e) If the Superintendent finds merit in an appeal of a complaint filed against a school district related to a local control and accountability plan approved by a county superintendent of schools, or finds merit in an appeal against a county superintendent of schools related to the approval of a school district's local control and accountability plan, the Superintendent shall provide technical assistance to the county superintendent of schools focused on improving the county superintendent of schools' review and approval of local control and accountability plans.

(f) Information regarding the requirements of this article shall be included in the annual notification distributed to pupils, parents and guardians, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to Section 4622 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations or any successor regulation.

(g) School districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools shall establish local policies and procedures to implement the provisions of this section on or before June 30, 2014.

**SCHOOL PLANS FOR STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT (SPSA) AND SCHOOLSITE COUNCIL  
Education Code**

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, as a condition of receiving funding for a program under Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000), a local educational agency shall ensure that each school of the local educational agency that operates any programs subject to Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000) consolidates any plans that are required by those programs into a single plan, unless otherwise prohibited by law. That plan shall be known as the School Plan for Student Achievement (SPSA). If a plan is not required by a program subject to Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000), the governing board or body of a local educational agency may require any school that receives funding from the consolidated application to develop a SPSA.

**Section 64001  
School Plan for Student  
Achievement (SPSA) required as  
condition of receipt of federal and  
state categorical funds through  
consolidated application**

(b) A local educational agency shall not be required to submit the SPSA to the department as part of the consolidated application.

(c) A local educational agency shall ensure, in the consolidated application, that the SPSA has been prepared in accordance with law, that schoolsite councils have developed and approved



**Section 64001  
School Plan for Student  
Achievement (SPSA) required as  
condition of receipt of federal and  
state categorical funds through  
consolidated application**

(continued)

	<p>a SPSA for each school participating in programs funded through the consolidated application process, and that SPSAs were developed with the review, certification, and advice of the school English learner advisory committee, if required.</p> <p>(d) The department shall monitor and review to ensure that the consolidated application and the SPSA were developed in accordance with law and with the involvement of applicable advisory committees and schoolsite councils.</p> <p>(e) Onsite school and district compliance reviews of categorical programs shall continue, and SPSAs shall be required and reviewed as part of these onsite visits and compliance reviews. The Superintendent shall monitor such compliance. To that end, the Superintendent shall develop monitoring instruments and establish the process and frequency for conducting reviews of school district achievement and compliance with state and federal categorical program requirements. The state board shall review the content of these instruments for consistency with state board policy.</p>
Complaints subject to UCP	<p>(f) (1) A complaint that a local educational agency has not complied with the requirements of Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000), this part, or Part 38 (commencing with Section 65000) may be filed with a local educational agency pursuant to the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.</p> <p>(2) The department may require submission of the SPSA for any school that is the specific subject of a complaint involving any program or service subject to this part.</p> <p>(3) The department may require a local educational agency to submit other data or information as may be necessary for the department to effectively administer any program subject to this part.</p>
Development of SPSA	<p>(g) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, the schoolsite council shall develop the content of the SPSA. SPSAs shall be reviewed in accordance with paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 52062.</p> <p>(2) The development of the SPSA shall include both of the following actions:</p> <p>(A) Administration of a comprehensive needs assessment pursuant to Section 1114(b)(6) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act (Public Law 114-95) that forms the basis of the school's goals contained in the SPSA. The comprehensive needs assessment shall include an analysis of verifiable state data, consistent with all state priorities as noted in Sections 52060 and 52066, and informed by all indicators described in Section 1111(c)(4)(B) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, including pupil performance against state-determined long-term goals. The school may include any data voluntarily developed by school districts to measure pupil outcomes. If the plan is required by the local governing board or body of the local educational agency only, the local governing board or body of the local educational agency may determine the extent to which the needs assessment applies.</p> <p>(B) Identification of the process for evaluating and monitoring the implementation of the SPSA and progress towards accomplishing the goals set forth in the SPSA.</p>
SPSA contents	<p>(3) The SPSA shall include all of the following:</p> <p>(A) Goals set to improve pupil outcomes, including addressing the needs of pupil groups as identified through the needs assessment in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2).</p> <p>(B) Evidence-based strategies, actions, or services.</p> <p>(C) Proposed expenditures, based on the projected resource allocation from the governing board or body of the local educational agency, to address the findings of the needs assessment consistent with the state priorities, including identifying resource inequities, which may include a review of the local educational agency's budgeting, its local control and accountability plan, and school-level budgeting, if applicable.</p> <p>(h) SPSAs created under this part may serve as school improvement plans required under federal law for schools identified for targeted support as described in Section 1003(e)(1)(A) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act (Public Law 114-95) or comprehensive support as described in Section 1003(e)(1)(B) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, as long as the SPSAs also meet the requirements as established by the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-10), as amended by the federal Every Student Succeeds Act. A local educational agency may use the schoolsite council to meet the stakeholder requirements established in Section 1111(d)(1)(B) and Section 1111(d)(2)(B) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act.</p> <p>(i) The SPSA required by this section shall be reviewed annually and updated, including proposed expenditure of funds allocated to the school through the consolidated application and the local control and accountability plan, if any, by the schoolsite council. The SPSAs shall be reviewed and approved by the governing board or body of the local educational agency at a regularly scheduled meeting whenever there are material changes that affect the academic programs for pupils covered by programs identified in this part. If a SPSA is not approved by the governing board or body of the local educational agency, specific reasons for that action shall be communicated to the schoolsite council. Modifications to any SPSA shall be developed, recommended, and approved or disapproved by the governing board or body of the local educational agency in the same manner.</p>

**Section 64001  
School Plan for Student  
Achievement (SPSA) required as  
condition of receipt of federal and  
state categorical funds through  
consolidated application**

(continued)

Charter schools may use LCAP  
as SPSA provided content and  
process meet requirements

(j) Single school districts and charter schools may use the local control and accountability plan to serve as the SPSA, provided that the local control and accountability plan meets federal school planning requirements and the stakeholder requirements established in subdivision (a) of Section 52062, and is adopted at a public hearing pursuant to Section 52062 or 47606.5, as applicable.

(a) It is the intent of the Legislature that, to the extent possible, the members of the schoolsite council represent the composition of the school's pupil population. It is also the intent of the Legislature that, notwithstanding the size of the school, the composition of the schoolsite council ensure parity between the groups referenced in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (c).

(b) A school that operates a program that requires a School Plan for Student Achievement, pursuant to Section 64001, shall establish a schoolsite council.

(c) (1) At an elementary school, the schoolsite council shall consist of both of the following groups:

(A) The principal of the school or his or her designee; classroom teachers employed at the school, selected by classroom teachers employed at the school; and school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers, selected by school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers. The classroom teachers selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall constitute a majority of the persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph.

(B) Parents of pupils attending the school, or other members of the school community, selected by parents of pupils attending the school. The number of persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall equal the number of persons selected pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(2) At a secondary school, the schoolsite council shall consist of both of the following groups:

(A) The principal of the school or his or her designee; classroom teachers employed at the school, selected by classroom teachers employed at the school; and school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers, selected by school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers. The classroom teachers selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall constitute a majority of the persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph.

(B) Parents of pupils attending the school, or other members of the school community, selected by parents of pupils attending the school; and pupils attending the school, selected by pupils who are attending the school. The number of persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall equal the number of persons selected pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(d) An employee of a school who is also a parent or guardian of a pupil who attends a school other than the school of the parent's or guardian's employment is not disqualified by this employment from serving as a parent representative on the schoolsite council established for the school that his or her child or ward attends.

**Section 65000  
Schoolsite council; required as  
condition of receipt of federal funds  
through consolidated application;  
composition**

## PART III: REGULATIONS RELATED TO CHARTER SCHOOLS

### CHARTER SCHOOL AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE

#### California Code of Regulations, Title 5

#### Section 11960 Average daily attendance (ADA)

Reduction for fewer than 175 days

Age limits

(a) As used in Education Code section 47612, "attendance" means the attendance of charter school pupils while engaged in educational activities required of them by their charter schools, on days when school is actually taught in their charter schools. "Regular average daily attendance" shall be computed by dividing a charter school's total number of pupil-days of attendance by the number of calendar days on which school was actually taught in the charter school. For purposes of determining a charter school's total number of pupil-days of attendance, no pupil may generate more than one day of attendance in a calendar day.

(b) The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall proportionately reduce the amount of funding that would otherwise have been apportioned to a charter school on the basis of average daily attendance for a fiscal year, if school was actually taught in the charter school on fewer than 175 calendar days during that fiscal year.

(c) (1) Beginning in 2004-05, a pupil who is over the age of 19 years may generate attendance for apportionment purposes in a charter school only if both of the following conditions are met:

(A) The pupil was enrolled in a public school in pursuit of a high school diploma (or, if a student in special education, an individualized education program (IEP)) while 19 years of age and, without a break in public school enrollment since that time, is enrolled in the charter school and is making satisfactory progress towards award of a high school diploma (or, if a student in special education, satisfactory progress in keeping with an IEP)

consistent with the definition of satisfactory progress set forth in subdivision (h) of section 11965.

(B) The pupil is not over the age of 22 years.

(2) This subdivision shall not apply to a charter school program specified in Education Code section 47612.1. A charter school program as specified in Education Code section 47612.1 may be either:

(A) the whole of a charter school, if the school has an exclusive partnership agreement with one or more of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1 and serves no other pupils; or

(B) an instructional program operated by a charter school that is exclusively dedicated to pupils who are also participating in one of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1, provided that arrangement is set forth in an exclusive partnership agreement between the charter school and one or more of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1.

(d) No individual who is ineligible to generate attendance for apportionment purposes in a charter school pursuant to subdivision (c) may be claimed as regular attendance for apportionment purposes by a local education agency that is authorized by law to grant charters. This subdivision shall not apply to claims other than claims for regular attendance for apportionment purposes.

### CLOSURE PROCEDURES

#### California Code of Regulations, Title 5

#### Section 11962 Definition of procedures for school closure

As used in Education Code sections 47605(c)(5)(O) and 47605.6(b)(5)(P), "procedures" means, at a minimum, each of the following:

(a) Designation of a responsible entity to conduct closure-related activities.

(b) Notification of the closure of the charter school to parents (guardians) of pupils, the authorizing entity, the county office of education (unless the county board of education is the authorization entity), the special education local plan area in which the school participates, the retirement systems in which the school's employees participate (e.g., Public Employees' Retirement System, State Teachers' Retirement System, and federal social security), and the California Department of Education, providing at least the following:

(1) The effective date of the closure;

(2) The name(s) of and contact information for the person(s) to whom reasonable inquiries may be made regarding the closure;

(3) The pupils' school districts of residence; and

(4) The manner in which parents (guardians) may obtain copies of pupil records, including specific information on completed courses and credits that meet graduation requirements.

(c) Provision of a list of pupils in each grade level and the classes they have completed, together with information on the pupils' district of residence, to the responsible entity designated in subdivision (a).

(d) Transfer and maintenance of all pupil records, all state assessment results, and any special education records to the custody of the responsible entity designated in subdivision (a), except for records and/or assessment results that the charter may require to be transferred to a different entity.

(e) Transfer and maintenance of personnel records in accordance with applicable law.

(f) Completion of an independent final audit within six months after the closure of the school that may function as the annual audit, and that includes at least the following:

(1) An accounting of all financial assets, including cash and accounts receivable and an inventory of property, equipment, and other items of material value.

## Section 11962

### Definitions

(continued)

- 2) An accounting of the liabilities, including accounts payable and any reduction in apportionments as a result of audit findings or other investigations, loans, and unpaid staff compensation.
- (3) An assessment of the disposition of any restricted funds received by or due to the charter school.
- (g) Disposal of any net assets remaining after all liabilities of the charter school have been paid or otherwise addressed, including but not limited to, the following:
  - (1) The return of any grant funds and restricted categorical funds to their source in accordance with the terms of the grant or state and federal law, as appropriate, which may include submission of final expenditure reports for entitlement grants and the filing of any required Final Expenditure Reports and Final Performance Reports.
  - (2) The return of any donated materials and property in accordance with any conditions established when the donation of such materials or property was accepted.
- (h) Completion and filing of any annual reports required pursuant to Education Code section 47604.33.
- (i) Identification of funding for the activities identified in subdivisions (a) through (h).

(a) "Notification" as used in Education Code section 47604.32(a)(5) means the transmission to the California Department of Education of at least the following:

- (1) A description of the circumstances of the closure;
  - (2) The effective date of the closure; and
  - (3) The location of pupil records and personnel records.
- (b) "Personnel records" as used in subdivision (a) means any records the charter school has relevant to its employees, including, but not limited to, records related to performance and grievance as specified in Labor Code section 1198.5.
- (c) "Pupil records" as used in subdivision (a) has the same meaning as per Education Code section 49061(b).
- (d) "Timely" as used in Education Code section 47604.32(a)(5) means receipt of the evidence transmitted pursuant to subdivision (a) within ten calendar days of the official action taken by the chartering authority.

## Section 11962.1

### Definitions related to the duties of a chartering authority

## DEFINITIONS

### California Code of Regulations, Title 5

For the purposes of Articles 1, 2 and 2.5, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) "Chartering authority" means the entity that grants a school's charter and includes the following:
- (1) "County chartering authority" means a county board of education that has granted a school's charter. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47607(i)(1), these regulations use the term "county chartering authority" where Education Code section 47607(i)(1) uses the term "county board of education."
  - (2) "District chartering authority" means the governing board of a school district that has granted a school's charter. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47607(i)(1), these regulations use the term "district chartering authority" where Education Code section 47607(i)(1) uses the term "school district."
  - (3) "State chartering authority" is the State Board of Education (SBE) when the SBE has granted a school's charter. The SBE acts as a state chartering authority when it approves the operation of a charter school that has been denied by a local educational agency (LEA) and when it approves the operation of a state charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8.
- (b) "Final Decision" means the final written decision of the chartering authority to either revoke or decline to revoke a school's charter.
- (c) "Notice of Appeal" means a written document notifying the county board of education or the SBE, as appropriate, that the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, or the district chartering authority is appealing the decision to revoke or reverse the revocation of a school's charter.
- (d) "Notice of Intent to Revoke" means the written notice of a chartering authority's decision to pursue revocation of a school's charter due to the charter school's failure to remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation. This notice shall identify all of the following:
- (1) All evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that the charter school failed to remedy a violation pursuant to this section;
  - (2) The date and time at which the chartering authority will hold a public hearing concerning revocation, which shall be held no more than 30 calendar days after the chartering authority issues this notice.
- (e) "Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety" means the written notice of a chartering authority's decision to revoke a school's charter due to a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils. This notice shall identify all of the following:
- (1) The location of the facility;

## Section 11965

### Definitions

Final Decision (revocation)

Notice of Appeal (revocation)

Notice of Intent to Revoke

Notice of Revocation  
based on threat to health and safety

## Section 11965

### Definitions

(continued)

Notice of Violation (revocation)

(2) The provisions of Education Code section 47607(f) that the charter school has violated and a description of the emergency or urgent conditions that have resulted from this violation;

(3) A description of how the condition(s) identified in subdivision (2) severely and imminently threatens the health or safety of pupils.

(4) For purposes of this article, “a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety” occurs when a charter school’s structures, systems or practices are in a condition that poses a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils while at school, and where the charter school has made no reasonable attempt to remedy the condition or no remedy exists to cure the condition.

(5) For purposes of this article, “a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety” does not include any cosmetic or nonessential repairs or severe threats for which the school has initiated corrective action and has removed the pupils from any immediate danger.

(f) “Notice of Violation” means the written notice of a chartering authority’s identification of one or more specific alleged violations by the charter school based on the grounds for revocation specified in Education Code section 47607(c). This notice shall identify all of the following:

(1) The charter school’s alleged specific material violation of a condition, standard, or procedure set out in the school’s charter pursuant to Education Code section 47607(f)(1); the specific pupil outcome(s) identified in the school’s charter that the charter school allegedly failed to meet or pursue pursuant to Education Code section 47607(f)(2); the charter school’s alleged fiscal mismanagement or specific failure to follow generally accepted accounting principles pursuant to Education Code section 47607(f)(3); or the specific provision(s) of law that the charter school allegedly failed to follow pursuant to Education Code section 47607(f)(4), as appropriate.

(2) All evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining the charter school engaged in any of the acts or omissions identified in subdivision (f)(1) including the date and duration of the alleged violation(s), showing the violation(s) is/are both material and uncured, and that the alleged violation(s) occurred within a reasonable period of time before a notice of violation is issued; and

(3) The period of time that the chartering authority has concluded is a reasonable period of time for the charter school to remedy or refute the identified violation(s). In identifying the time period that will serve as the charter school’s reasonable opportunity to remedy the identified violation(s), the chartering authority shall consider the amount of time reasonably necessary to remedy each identified violation, which may include the charter school’s estimation as to the anticipated remediation time.

(g) “Private school” as that term is used in Education Code section 47602(b) means a school that meets the requirements set forth in Education Code sections 48222 and 48223.

Satisfactory progress

(h) For each charter school, “satisfactory progress,” as that term is used in Education Code section 47612, means uninterrupted progress (1) towards completion, with passing grades, of the substance of the course of study that is required for graduation from a non-charter comprehensive high school of the school district that authorized the charter school’s charter, that the pupil has not yet completed, (2) at a rate that is at least adequate to allow the pupil to successfully complete, through full-time attendance, all of that uncompleted coursework within the aggregate amount of time assigned by the chartering agency for the study of that particular quantity of coursework within its standard academic schedule. If the chartering authority is not a school district having at least one non-charter comprehensive high school, the applicable high school graduation requirements and associated time assignments shall be those for the comprehensive high school(s) of the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates.

For individuals with exceptional needs, as defined in Education Code section 56026, “satisfactory progress,” as that term is used in Education Code section 47612, means uninterrupted maintenance of progress towards meeting the goals and benchmarks or short-term objectives specified in his or her individualized education program made pursuant to 20 U.S.C. Section 1414(d) until high school graduation requirements have been met, or until the pupil reaches an age at which special education services are no longer required by law.

(i) “School’s charter” is the document approved by the chartering authority, including any material revisions that have been approved by the chartering authority.

(j) “Statewide benefit charter” is a charter school authorized by the SBE to operate at multiple sites throughout the state pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47605.8, these regulations use the term “statewide benefit charter” where Education Code section 47605.8 uses the term “state charter school.”

### CERTIFYING ATTENDANCE

#### California Code of Regulations, Title 5

## Section 11966

### Certification required for attendance reports

On each occasion that a charter school reports attendance to the California Department of Education for purposes of the calculation of state funding for the charter school, an official of the charter school who is responsible for reporting attendance shall specifically certify that all of the attendance then reported is for pupils whose attendance is eligible for public funding pursuant

to Education Code section 47602(b). The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall not apportion state funds to any charter school that fails to make the certification required by this section.

## **RENEWALS, APPEALS & STATEWIDE BENEFIT CHARTER SCHOOLS** **California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

(a) A petition for renewal submitted pursuant to Education Code section 47607 shall be considered by the district governing board upon receipt of the petition with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision:

(1) Documentation that the charter school meets at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(b) (1) When considering a petition for renewal, the district governing board shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement if any.

(2) The district governing board may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the district governing board makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b) or facts to support a failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

(c) If within 60 days of its receipt of a petition for renewal, a district governing board has not made a written factual finding as mandated by Education Code section 47605(b), the absence of written factual findings shall be deemed an approval of the petition for renewal.

(1) The district governing board and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(a) When the governing board of a school district denies a charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the county board of education not later than 30 calendar days after the district governing board makes its written factual findings. The county board of education and the charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement. A petition for renewal not submitted to the county board of education within this time shall be considered denied with no further options for administrative appeal.

(b) A petition for renewal, whether submitted to the county board of education as the chartering authority or on appeal from denial of the renewal petition by the local governing board, shall be considered by the county board of education upon receipt of the petition with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision.

(1) Documentation that the charter school meets at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition, as denied by the local board, including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(3) When applicable, a copy of the governing board's denial and supporting written factual findings, if available.

(4) A description of any changes to the renewal petition necessary to reflect the county board of education as the chartering entity.

(c) (1) When considering a petition for renewal, the county board of education shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement, if any.

(2) The county board of education may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the county board of education makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth, as applicable, in Education Code sections 47605(b) and 47605.6(b), or failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

(d) If within 60 days of a county board of education's receipt of a petition for renewal the county board of education does not grant or deny the petition for the renewal of a charter school, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the State Board of Education (SBE). The county board of education and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(e) If a county board of education denies a petition for renewal of a countywide charter school established under Education Code section 47605.6, the petitioner may not elect to submit the petition for renewal of the countywide charter school to the SBE.

### **Section 11966.4**

#### **Submission of a charter school renewal petition to school district**

Submission materials

Past performance and plans for improvement

Written factual findings for denial

Renewal by operation of law

### **Section 11966.5**

#### **Charter petitions that have not been renewed -- submission to county board of education**

Timeline

Submission materials

Past performance and plans for improvement

Written factual findings for denial

If no action by county, appeal to SBE

Countywide charter

**Section 11966.5**  
**Charter petitions that have not**  
**been renewed -- submission to**  
**county board of education**  
(continued)

Submission materials

(a) When the county board of education denies or takes no action on a charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the SBE.

(b) A petition for renewal shall include all of the following and shall be considered received when submitted to the SBE with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision.

(1) Documentation that the charter school met at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition, as denied, including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(3) A copy of district governing board's written factual findings denying the petition for renewal, and evidence of the county governing board's denial or, if the county board of education failed to act, evidence that the timeline set forth in section 11966.5(d) has expired.

(4) A description of any changes to the renewal petition necessary to reflect the SBE as the chartering entity.

Past performance  
and plans for improvement

(c) (1) When considering a petition for renewal, the SBE shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement, if any.

Written factual findings for denial

(2) The SBE may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the SBE makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b) or failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

**Section 11967**  
**Timeline for appeals of**  
**petitions for the establishment**  
**of a charter school**

Submission materials

(a) A charter school petition that has been previously denied by the governing board of a school district must be received by the county board of education not later than 180 calendar days after the denial. A charter school petition that has been previously denied by a county board of education must be received by the State Board of Education (SBE) not later than 180 calendar days after the denial. Any petition received by the county board of education or SBE more than 180 days after denial shall not be acted upon by the county board of education or the SBE.

(b) When filing a petition with the county board of education or the SBE for the establishment of a charter school, petitioner(s) shall provide the following:

(1) A complete copy of the charter petition as denied, including the signatures required by Education Code section 47605.

(2) Evidence of the governing board's action to deny the petition (e.g. meeting minutes) and the governing board's written factual findings specific to the particular petition, when available, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(c).

(3) A signed certification stating that petitioner(s) will comply with all applicable law.

(4) A description of any changes to the petition necessary to reflect the county board of education or the SBE as the chartering entity, as applicable.

(c) The county board of education or SBE shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school only if that board makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(c)(1)-(5).

If no action by county, appeal to SBE

(d) If within 60 days of a county board of education's receipt of a petition appealing the denial to establish a charter school, the county board of education does not grant or deny the petition for the establishment of a charter school, the charter school may submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the SBE.

The county board of education and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

If no action by SBE,  
may seek judicial review

(e) If, within 120 days of the SBE's receipt of a petition appealing the denial to establish a charter school, the SBE does not grant or deny the charter petition, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition is subject to judicial review. The SBE and the charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

Review not limited to  
reasons for denial

(f) In considering charter petitions that have been previously denied, the county board of education or SBE are not limited to a review based solely on the reasons for denial stated by the school district, but must review the charter school petition pursuant to Education Code section 47605(c).

**Section 11967.5**  
**SBE approval of charter**  
**school petition on appeal**

The State Board of Education shall utilize the criteria set forth in Section 11967.5.1. in reviewing the elements of a charter petition submitted for its approval in accordance with the provisions of Education Code section 47605(c) and (k). The purpose of the criteria is to convey to charter petitioners the State Board of Education's understanding of the meaning of the elements specified in Education Code section 47605(c), or otherwise to convey essential information about the elements. The criteria are intended to require no charter provisions in excess of those that the State Board of Education

**Section 11967.5**  
**SBE approval of charter school petition on appeal**  
(continued)

believes necessary to determine whether each element specified in Education Code section 47605(c) has been satisfactorily addressed. Where the criteria call for judgments to be made, the judgments will be made in such a manner as to be reasonable, rational, and fair to the petitioners and other parties potentially affected by the chartering of the school by the State Board of Education.

(a) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(c), a charter petition shall be “consistent with sound educational practice” if, in the SBE’s judgment, it is likely to be of educational benefit to pupils who attend. A charter school need not be designed or intended to meet the educational needs of every student who might possibly seek to enroll in order for the charter to be granted by the SBE.

(b) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(c)(1), a charter petition shall be “an unsound educational program” if it is any of the following:

- (1) A program that involves activities that the SBE determines would present the likelihood of physical, educational, or psychological harm to the affected pupils.
- (2) A program that the SBE determines not to be likely to be of educational benefit to the pupils who attend.

(c) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(c)(2), the SBE shall take the following factors into consideration in determining whether charter petitioners are “demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program.”

(1) If the petitioners have a past history of involvement in charter schools or other education agencies (public or private), the history is one that the SBE regards as unsuccessful, e.g., the petitioners have been associated with a charter school of which the charter has been revoked or a private school that has ceased operation for reasons within the petitioners’ control.

(2) The petitioners are unfamiliar in the SBE’s judgment with the content of the petition or the requirements of law that would apply to the proposed charter school.

(3) The petitioners have presented an unrealistic financial and operational plan for the proposed charter school. An unrealistic financial and operational plan is one to which any or all of the following applies:

(A) In the area of administrative services, the charter or supporting documents do not adequately:  
1. Describe the structure for providing administrative services, including, at a minimum, personnel transactions, accounting and payroll that reflects an understanding of school business practices and expertise to carry out the necessary administrative services, or a reasonable plan and time line to develop and assemble such practices and expertise.

2. For any contract services, describe criteria for the selection of a contractor or contractors that demonstrate necessary expertise and the procedure for selection of the contractor or contractors.

(B) In the area of financial administration, the charter or supporting documents do not adequately:  
1. Include, at a minimum, the first-year operational budget, start-up costs, and cash flow, and financial projections for the first three years.

2. Include in the operational budget reasonable estimates of all anticipated revenues and expenditures necessary to operate the school, including, but not limited to, special education, based, when possible, on historical data from schools or school districts of similar type, size, and location.

3. Include budget notes that clearly describe assumptions on revenue estimates, including, but not limited to, the basis for average daily attendance estimates and staffing levels.

4. Present a budget that in its totality appears viable and over a period of no less than two years of operations provides for the amassing of a reserve equivalent to that required by law for a school district of similar size to the proposed charter school.

5. Demonstrate an understanding of the timing of the receipt of various revenues and their relative relationship to timing of expenditures that are within reasonable parameters, based, when possible, on historical data from schools or school districts of similar type, size, and location.

(C) In the area of insurance, the charter and supporting documents do not adequately provide for the acquisition of and budgeting for general liability, workers compensations, and other necessary insurance of the type and in the amounts required for an enterprise of similar purpose and circumstance.

(D) In the area of facilities, the charter and supporting documents do not adequately:

1. Describe the types and potential location of facilities needed to operate the size and scope of educational program proposed in the charter.

2. In the event a specific facility has not been secured, provide evidence of the type and projected cost of the facilities that may be available in the location of the proposed charter school.

3. Reflect reasonable costs for the acquisition or leasing of facilities to house the charter school, taking into account the facilities the charter school may be allocated under the provisions of Education Code section 47614.

(4) The petitioners personally lack the necessary background in the following areas critical to the charter school’s success, and the petitioners do not have a plan to secure the services of individuals who have the necessary background in these areas:

(A) Curriculum, instruction, and assessment.

(B) Finance and business management.

**Section 11967.5.1**  
**SBE approval criteria**

What is  
“unsound educational program”?

What is  
“unlikely to successfully implement”?



**Section 11967.5.1**  
**SBE approval criteria**

(continued)

What are adequate signatures?

(d) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(c)(3), a charter petition that “does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a)” of Education Code section 47605 shall be a petition that did not contain the requisite number of signatures at the time of the submission of the original charter to a school district governing board pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a). The SBE shall not disregard signatures that may be purported to have been withdrawn or to have been determined to be invalid after the petition was denied by the school district. The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

What are adequate affirmations?

(e) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(c)(4), a charter petition that “does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (e)” of Education Code section 47605 shall be a petition that fails to include a clear, unequivocal affirmation of each such condition, not a general statement of intention to comply. Neither the charter nor any of the supporting documents shall include any evidence that the charter will fail to comply with the conditions described in Education Code section 47605(e).

What is “reasonably comprehensive”?

(f) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(c)(5), the SBE shall take the following factors into consideration in determining whether a charter petition does not contain a “reasonably comprehensive” description of each of the specified elements.

(1) The description of the educational program of the school, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(A), at a minimum:

(A) Indicates the proposed charter school’s target student population, including, at a minimum, grade levels, approximate numbers of pupils, and specific educational interests, backgrounds, or challenges.

(B) Specifies a clear, concise school mission statement with which all elements and programs of the school are in alignment and which conveys the petitioners’ definition of an “educated person” in the 21st century, belief of how learning best occurs, and goals consistent with enabling pupils to become or remain self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

(C) Includes a framework for instructional design that is aligned with the needs of the pupils that the charter school has identified as its target student population.

(D) Indicates the basic learning environment or environments (e.g., site-based matriculation, independent study, community-based education, or technology-based education).

(E) Indicates the instructional approach or approaches the charter school will utilize, including, but not limited to, the curriculum and teaching methods (or a process for developing the curriculum and teaching methods) that will enable the school’s pupils to master the content standards for the four core curriculum areas adopted by the SBE pursuant to Education Code section 60605 and to achieve the objectives specified in the charter.

(F) Indicates how the charter school will identify and respond to the needs of pupils who are not achieving at or above expected levels.

(G) Indicates how the charter school will meet the needs of students with disabilities, English learners, students achieving substantially above or below grade level expectations, and other special student populations.

(H) Specifies the charter school’s special education plan, including, but not limited to, the means by which the charter school will comply with the provisions of Education Code section 47641, the process to be used to identify students who qualify for special education programs and services, how the school will provide or access special education programs and services, the school’s understanding of its responsibilities under law for special education pupils, and how the school intends to meet those responsibilities.

(2) Measurable pupil outcomes, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(B), at a minimum:

(A) Specify skills, knowledge, and attitudes that reflect the school’s educational objectives and can be assessed, at a minimum, by objective means that are frequent and sufficiently detailed enough to determine whether pupils are making satisfactory progress. It is intended that the frequency of objective means of measuring pupil outcomes vary according to such factors as grade level, subject matter, the outcome of previous objective measurements, and information that may be collected from anecdotal sources. To be sufficiently detailed, objective means of measuring pupil outcomes must be capable of being used readily to evaluate the effectiveness of and to modify instruction for individual students and for groups of students.

(B) Include the school’s Academic Performance Index growth target, if applicable.

(3) The method by which pupil progress is to be measured, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(C), at a minimum:

(A) Utilizes a variety of assessment tools that are appropriate to the skills, knowledge, or attitudes being assessed,

including, at a minimum, tools that employ objective means of assessment consistent with paragraph (2)(A) of subdivision (f) of this section.

(B) Includes the annual assessment results from the Statewide Testing and Reporting (STAR) program.

(C) Outlines a plan for collecting, analyzing, and reporting data on pupil achievement to school staff and to pupils' parents and guardians, and for utilizing the data continuously to monitor and improve the charter school's educational program.

(4) The governance structure of the school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the school to ensure parental involvement in supporting the school's effort on behalf of the school's pupils, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(D), at a minimum:

(A) Includes evidence of the charter school's incorporation as a non-profit public benefit corporation, if applicable.

(B) Includes evidence that the organizational and technical designs of the governance structure reflect a seriousness of purpose necessary to ensure that:

1. The charter school will become and remain a viable enterprise.

2. There will be active and effective representation of interested parties, including, but not limited to parents (guardians).

3. The educational program will be successful.

(5) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the school, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(E), at a minimum:

(A) Identify general qualifications for the various categories of employees the school anticipates (e.g., administrative, instructional, instructional support, non-instructional support). The qualifications shall be sufficient to ensure the health, and safety of the school's faculty, staff, and pupils.

(B) Identify those positions that the charter school regards as key in each category and specify the additional qualifications expected of individuals assigned to those positions.

(C) Specify that the requirements for employment set forth in applicable provisions of law will be met, including, but not limited to credentials as necessary.

(6) The procedures that the school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(F), at a minimum:

(A) Require that each employee of the school furnish the school with a criminal record summary as described in Education Code section 44237.

(B) Include the examination of faculty and staff for tuberculosis as described in Education Code section 49406.

(C) Require immunization of pupils as a condition of school attendance to the same extent as would apply if the pupils attended a non-charter public school.

(D) Provide for the screening of pupils' vision and hearing and the screening of pupils for scoliosis to the same extent as would be required if the pupils attended a non-charter public school.

(7) Recognizing the limitations on admissions to charter schools imposed by Education Code section 47605(e), the means by which the school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(G), shall be presumed to have been met, absent specific information to the contrary.

(8) To the extent admission requirements are included in keeping with Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(H), the requirements shall be in compliance with the requirements of Education Code section 47605(e) and any other applicable provision of law.

(9) The manner in which annual, independent, financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(I), at a minimum:

(A) Specify who is responsible for contracting and overseeing the independent audit.

(B) Specify that the auditor will have experience in education finance.

(C) Outline the process of providing audit reports to the SBE, California Department of Education, or other agency as the SBE may direct, and specifying the time line in which audit exceptions will typically be addressed.

(D) Indicate the process that the charter school will follow to address any audit findings and/or resolve any audit exceptions.

(10) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(J), at a minimum:

(A) Identify a preliminary list, subject to later revision pursuant to subparagraph (E), of the offenses for which students in the charter school must (where non-discretionary) and may (where discretionary) be suspended and, separately, the offenses for which students in the charter school must (where non-discretionary) or may (where discretionary) be expelled, providing evidence that the petitioners' reviewed the offenses for which students must or may be suspended or expelled in non-charter public schools.

(B) Identify the procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled.

(C) Identify the procedures by which parents, guardians, and pupils will be informed about reasons for suspension or expulsion and of their due process rights in regard to suspension or expulsion.

(D) Provide evidence that in preparing the lists of offenses specified in subparagraph (A) and the procedures specified in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the petitioners reviewed the lists of offenses and procedures that apply to students attending non-charter public schools, and provide

**Section 11967.5.1**  
**SBE approval criteria**

(continued)

evidence that the charter petitioners believe their proposed lists of offenses and procedures provide adequate safety for students, staff, and visitors to the school and serve the best interests of the school's pupils and their parents (guardians).

(E) If not otherwise covered under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D):

1. Provide for due process for all pupils and demonstrate an understanding of the rights of pupils with disabilities in regard to suspension and expulsion.

2. Outline how detailed policies and procedures regarding suspension and expulsion will be developed and periodically reviewed, including, but not limited to, periodic review and (as necessary) modification of the lists of offenses for which students are subject to suspension or expulsion.

(11) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(K), at a minimum, specifies the positions to be covered under each system and the staff who will be responsible for ensuring that appropriate arrangements for that coverage have been made.

(12) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(L), at a minimum, specify that the parent or guardian of each pupil enrolled in the charter school shall be informed that the pupils has no right to admission in a particular school of any local educational agency (LEA) (or program of any LEA) as a consequence of enrollment in the charter school, except to the extent that such a right is extended by the LEA.

(13) The description of the rights of any employees of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(M), at a minimum, specifies that an employee of the charter school shall have the following rights:

(A) Any rights upon leaving the employment of an LEA to work in the charter school that the LEA may specify.

(B) Any rights of return to employment in an LEA after employment in the charter school as the LEA may specify.

(C) Any other rights upon leaving employment to work in the charter school and any rights to return to a previous employer after working in the charter school that the SBE determines to be reasonable and not in conflict with any provisions of law that apply to the charter school or to the employer from which the employee comes to the charter school or to which the employee returns from the charter school.

(14) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the entity granting the charter to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter, as required by Education Code section 47605(c)(5)(N), at a minimum:

(A) Include any specific provisions relating to dispute resolution that the SBE determines necessary and appropriate in recognition of the fact that the SBE is not an LEA.

(B) Describe how the costs of the dispute resolution process, if needed, would be funded.

(C) Recognize that, because it is not an LEA, the SBE may choose to resolve a dispute directly instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter, provided that if the SBE intends to resolve a dispute directly instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter, it must first hold a public hearing to consider arguments for and against the direct resolution of the dispute instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter.

(D) Recognize that if the substance of a dispute is a matter that could result in the taking of appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the charter in accordance with Education Code section 47604.5, the matter will be addressed at the SBE's discretion in accordance with that provision of law and any regulations pertaining thereto.

(15) The declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for the purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act. Education Code section 47605(c)(6) recognizes that the SBE is not an exclusive public school employer. Therefore, the charter school must be the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for the purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (commencing with Government Code section 3540).

(g) A "reasonably comprehensive" description, within the meaning subdivision (f) of this section and Education Code section 47605(c)(5) shall include, but not be limited to, information that:

(1) Is substantive and is not, for example, a listing of topics with little elaboration.

(2) For elements that have multiple aspects, addresses essentially all aspects the elements, not just selected aspects.

(3) Is specific to the charter petition being proposed, not to charter schools or charter petitions generally.

(4) Describes, as applicable among the different elements, how the charter school will:

(A) Improve pupil learning.

**Section 11967.5.1**  
**SBE approval criteria**  
(continued)

- (B) Increase learning opportunities for its pupils, particularly pupils who have been identified as academically low achieving.
- (C) Provide parents, guardians, and pupils with expanded educational opportunities.
- (D) Hold itself accountable for measurable, performance-based pupil outcomes.
- (E) Provide vigorous competition with other public school options available to parents, guardians, and students.

**Section 11967.6**  
**Statewide benefit charter school**  
Treated as school district

- (a) A statewide benefit charter school, regardless of the number of individual schools, is treated as a school district for all purposes, including but not limited to, compliance monitoring, data reporting and collection, student performance data, oversight, and apportionments. For purposes of compliance monitoring and oversight, the SBE, in its review, will look at each individual school's independent progress in meeting federal and state growth targets.
- (b) Following its submission, a petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school may be modified or new schools added that were not included in the original petition only with the approval of the SBE.
- (c) Each statewide benefit charter school shall provide an annual report to the SBE reflecting student achievement data, performance benchmarks, and other pertinent data supporting stated charter goals.

New schools require SBE approval

Annual report

**Section 11967.6.1**  
**Notices required for**  
**statewide benefit charter school**  
**petitions and amendments**

- (a) (1) Prior to submitting a petition for a statewide benefit charter school to the SBE, the petitioner shall submit an identical copy of the petition to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site.
- (2) The petitioner shall, with its original petition, submit a written assurance to the SBE that a copy of the petition has been provided to the appropriate county superintendent(s) of school(s).
- (b) (1) Prior to submitting a petition for a statewide benefit charter school to the SBE, and no later than 120 days prior to the commencement of instruction, the petitioner shall provide a written notice to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site.
- (2) The petitioner shall, with its original petition, submit a written assurance to the SBE that written notice has been provided to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner plans to locate a school site.
- (c) (1) Prior to submitting an amendment to the SBE pursuant to section 11967.6(a)(13), adding new schools to the statewide benefit charter school's list of schools, the charter school shall submit an identical copy of the proposed amendment(s) to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioning charter school proposes to locate a new school site and a written notice to the governing board of each school district where the charter school proposes to locate a new school site.
- (2) The charter school shall, with its amendment, submit a written assurance to the SBE that a copy of the proposed amendment(s) has been provided to the appropriate county superintendent(s) of schools and that a written notice has been provided to the governing board of each school district where the charter school proposes to locate a new school site.
- (d) When the meeting date for the SBE's consideration of an original petition under subdivisions (a) and (b), or a petition to amend under subdivision (c) becomes publicly available, the petitioner shall submit a written notice of the meeting date to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site, and to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner plans to locate a school site.

**Section 11967.7**  
**Evaluation of facilities for**  
**statewide benefit charter schools**

- (a) The statewide benefit charter school shall notify the California Department of Education at least 60 days prior to proposed commencement of instruction at each individual school, including submission of all documentation required in section 11967.6(a)(14). Within 30 days of the receipt of a complete and documented notice pursuant to this section, the California Department of Education shall evaluate the facilities for the proposed educational program for compliance with local building permits and codes and notify the statewide benefit charter school and any affected local education agency of its determination. The charter school or any affected local education agency may appeal the Department's determination within 10 calendar days of the date of the determination, and the matter will be placed on the agenda of the next regularly scheduled meeting of the State Board of Education. If no action is taken by the State Board of Education, the California Department of Education's determination shall stand. A school may not open in a facility without a positive determination.
- (b) A school in its first year of operation may only commence instruction between July 1 and September 30 of the year in which it proposes to commence operation.

**Section 11967.8**  
**Funding for**  
**statewide benefit charter schools**

- (a) A statewide benefit charter school approved pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8 shall be direct-funded pursuant to Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of the Education Code (commencing with section 47630), with the following exceptions:
  - (1) A statewide benefit charter school's general-purpose entitlement pursuant to Education Code section 47633 shall be funded entirely from state aid.

**Section 11967.8**  
**Funding for**  
**statewide benefit charter schools**  
(continued)

(2) A statewide benefit charter school does not have a “sponsoring local education agency” as defined in Education Code section 47632.

(b) The warrant for a statewide benefit charter school shall be drawn in favor of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and a county office of education as follows:

(1) The State Board of Education may designate a county office of education as the office responsible for establishing the appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for the statewide benefit charter school and for making the necessary arrangements for the statewide benefit charter school’s participation in the State Teachers’ Retirement System and/or the Public Employees’ Retirement System. The county office may charge the statewide benefit charter school for the actual cost of services.

(2) In designating a county office of education, the State Board shall give preference to the county office of education of the county that the statewide benefit charter school identifies as the principal location of its business records.

(3) If the county office of education in the county that the statewide benefit charter school identifies as the principal location of its business records declines to accept the responsibility for the statewide benefit charter school, the State Board of Education may designate another county office of education by mutual agreement.

**CHARTER SCHOOL AND PETITION NUMBERING**  
**California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

**Section 11968**  
**Charter school numbering**

(a) If a charter school, including a statewide benefit or countrywide charter school, ceases to operate by voluntary surrender, revocation, or non-renewal of its charter, the charter school’s number will lapse and will not be reassigned.

(b) On July 1, 1999, and on each succeeding July 1, the limit on the total number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state will be increased by 100.

(c) Whenever the statutory limit on the permissible number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state is reached, requests for new numbers will be placed on a list in the order received by the State Board of Education.

**Section 11968.1**  
**Numbering of**  
**charter school petitions**

(a) In accordance with subdivision (a) of section 47602 of the Education Code, the California Department of Education (CDE), on behalf of the SBE, shall establish and administer a numbering system to track the total number of charter schools authorized to operate in the state, based on the chronological order of the receipt of a complete charter petition and notification of charter approval by a local educational agency (LEA) or, in the case of a charter petition approved by the SBE, the date and time of the SBE’s approval.

(b) When the SBE approves a charter petition or receives notice that a charter petition has been approved by a LEA, the SBE shall assign a number to that charter petition in accordance with section 47602(a)(1) of the Education Code.

**REVOICATIONS**  
**California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

**Section 11968.5.1**  
**Revocation of, or other action**  
**related to, a charter by the SBE**

(a) Prior to making a recommendation to the SBE under Education Code sections 47604.5(a) and (b), the SSPI shall deliver a written notice to the charter school’s governing body as described in the school’s charter and the SBE Executive Director, which identifies one or more specific alleged violations by the charter school based on the grounds specified in Education Code sections 47604.5(a) and (b). This notice shall identify all of the following:

(1) the charter school’s alleged gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47604.5(a); or the charter school’s alleged illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47604.5(b);  
(2) all evidence relied upon by the SSPI in determining the charter school engaged in any of the acts or omissions identified in subdivision (a)(1); and

(3) the period of time that will serve as the opportunity to remedy or refute the identified violation(s) by the charter school’s governing body as described in the school’s charter.

(b) Upon receipt of a written notice, the charter school’s governing body as described in the school’s charter, if it chooses to respond, shall take the following actions:

(1) Submit to the SSPI a detailed, written response to each identified violation which shall include the refutation or remedial action taken by the charter school’s governing body as described in the school’s charter, specific to each identified violation. The written response shall be due by the end of the remedy period identified in the written notice.

(2) Attach to its written response, supporting evidence of remedial action, if any, including written reports, statements, and other appropriate documentation.

**Section 11968.5.1  
Revocation of, or other action  
related to, a charter by the SBE  
(continued)**

(c) After conclusion of the remedy period, the SSPI shall evaluate the response of the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if submitted, and shall take one of the following actions:

(1) Make a recommendation to the SBE to take appropriate action, including but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, and provide timely written notice of such action within 30 calendar days to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter; or

(2) Discontinue action and provide written notice of such action to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter within 10 calendar days.

(d) In making a recommendation to the SBE to take appropriate action, including but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, the SSPI shall present written findings to the SBE at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

This section sequentially sets forth procedures the chartering authority and the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter shall complete for the revocation of a school's charter pursuant to Education Code section 47607, except for charter revocation when the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils which is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

(a) At least 72 hours prior to any board meeting in which a chartering authority will consider issuing a Notice of Violation, the chartering authority shall provide the charter school with notice and all relevant documents related to the proposed action.

(b) The chartering authority shall deliver a Notice of Violation to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.

(c) Upon receipt of a Notice of Violation, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if it chooses to respond, shall take the following actions:

(1) Submit to the chartering authority a detailed, written response addressing each identified violation which shall include the refutation, remedial action taken, or proposed remedial action by the charter school specific to each alleged violation. The written response shall be due by the end of the remedy period identified in the Notice of Violation.

(2) Attach to its written response supporting evidence of the refutation, remedial action, or proposed remedial action, if any, including written reports, statements, and other appropriate documentation.

(d) After conclusion of the reasonable opportunity to remedy, the chartering authority shall evaluate the response of the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter response to the Notice of Violation and any supporting evidence, if submitted, and shall take one of the following actions:

(1) If the chartering authority has substantial evidence that the charter school has failed to refute to the chartering authority's satisfaction, or remedy a violation identified in the Notice of Violation, continue revocation of the school's charter by issuing a Notice of Intent to Revoke to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter; or

(2) Discontinue revocation of the school's charter and provide timely written notice of such action to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.

(e) If the chartering authority does not act, as specified in subdivision (d), within 60 calendar days of the conclusion of the remedy period specified in the Notice of Violation, the revocation process is terminated and the Notice of Violation is void.

(f) On the date and time specified in the Notice of Intent to Revoke, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing concerning revocation. No more than 30 calendar days after the public hearing (or 60 calendar days by written mutual agreement with the charter school) the chartering authority shall issue a Final Decision.

(g) The chartering authority shall provide a copy of the Final Decision to the CDE and its county board of education (unless the county board of education is also the chartering authority), within 10 calendar days of issuing the Final Decision.

(h) If the chartering authority does not act to issue a Final Decision within the timeframe specified in subdivision (f), the revocation process is terminated and the Notice of Intent to Revoke is void.

This section sets forth procedures the chartering authority shall complete for the revocation of a school's charter when the chartering authority has determined that any violation under Education Code section 47607(f) constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils and the procedures that a charter school and county office of education and SBE must follow if the charter school elects to appeal a chartering authority's Final Decision to revoke the school's charter.

(a) If there is a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety, the chartering authority is exempt from the requirements of section 11968.5.2 and may immediately revoke the school's charter by approving and delivering a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, the county board of education (unless the county board of education is also the chartering authority), and the CDE.

**Section 11968.5.2  
Charter revocation procedure**

Notice of Violation

Notice of Intent to Revoke

Public hearing and Final Decision

Notice of Final Decision

**Section 11968.5.3  
Revocation procedures when there  
is a severe and imminent threat to  
the health or safety of pupils**

### Section 11968.5.3

#### Revocation procedures when there is a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils

(continued)

(b) Following the approval and delivery of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety by the chartering authority, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter may appeal to the county board of education or the SBE, as applicable, pursuant to Education Code sections 47607(i) and (j).

(c) In an appeal to a county board of education, within 30 calendar days of receipt of a Final Decision revoking the school's charter, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the county board of education that:

(1) includes a copy of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety issued pursuant to this article except that the charter school shall not be responsible for providing this document if the chartering authority did not provide it to the charter school as required in this section;

(2) includes evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) includes all evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that a violation under section 11965(e) existed;

(4) includes minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available; and

(5) includes a written statement explaining why the charter school does not believe the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence.

(d) If the county board of education does not issue a written decision that explains whether, in the county board of education's judgment, the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence within 90 calendar days of receiving a Notice of Appeal that includes the documents listed in subdivision (c) of this section, the district chartering authority's decision is upheld, pending any further appeal.

(e) In determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, the county board of education shall consider whether the district chartering authority provided the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety pursuant to Education Code sections 47607(f) and (g).

(f) The county board of education shall provide the CDE and the chartering authority a copy of its written decision within 10 calendar days of its action.

(g) If the district chartering authority or the school's governing body as described in the school's charter elects to appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the SBE within 30 calendar days following the final decision by the county board of education, or within 30 calendar days upon the expiration of 90 calendar days pursuant to subdivision (d) of this section, or within 30 calendar days of a county chartering authority's Final Decision.

(h) The appellant shall, at the same time it delivers a Notice of Appeal to the SBE, deliver to the SBE the following documents that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page, and be delivered to the respondent and the county board of education, if applicable, within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE:

(1) copies of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety, the Final Decision, and the Notice of Appeal delivered to the county board of education, and the county board of education's written decision, as applicable;

(2) evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that a violation under section 11965(e) existed; and

(4) minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available.

(i) At the same time the appellant submits its Notice of Appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall also submit to the SBE a written argument in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the appellant's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education erred in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(j) If the respondent chooses to submit a written opposition to the SBE, it must do so within 30 calendar days of the delivery of the appellant's written argument to the SBE. This written opposition shall be in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the appellant within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record as submitted to the chartering authority and the county board of education, as appropriate;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the respondent's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education did not err in its decision; and

**Section 11968.5.3**  
**Revocation procedures when there is a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils**  
(continued)

- (3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.
- (k) Within 15 calendar days of the delivery of the respondent's written opposition to the SBE, the appellant may submit to the SBE a written reply to the respondent's written opposition in the form of a brief or letter. If submitted, this written reply shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:
- (1) a summary of the arguments refuting the arguments raised in the respondent's opposition; and
- (2) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.
- (l) If the SBE does not take action within 120 calendar days of receipt of the appellant's written argument, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (i); or within 150 days of receipt of the respondent's written opposition, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (j); or within 165 days of receipt of the appellant's written reply, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (k); whichever is later, the appellant is deemed to have exhausted its administrative remedies.

This section establishes the procedures that a charter school and county office of education must follow if the charter school elects to appeal to a county board of education a district chartering authority's Final Decision to revoke the school's charter.

(a) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of a Final Decision revoking the school's charter, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the county board of education that:

- (1) Includes a copy of the Notice of Violation, Notice of Intent to Revoke and the Final Decision issued pursuant to this article except that the charter school shall not be responsible for providing these documents if the chartering authority did not provide them to the charter school as required in section 11968.5.2;
- (2) Includes evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;
- (3) Includes all evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining whether substantial evidence existed that the charter school failed to remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation;
- (4) Includes all evidence and correspondence submitted by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter in response to the chartering authority's Notice of Violation and Notice of Intent to Revoke;
- (5) Includes minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available;
- (6) Includes a written statement explaining why the charter school does not believe the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence; and
- (7) Identifies any procedural omissions or errors the charter school alleges to have occurred in the revocation process.

(b) If the county board of education does not issue a written decision that explains whether, in the county board of education's judgment, the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence within 90 calendar days of receiving a Notice of Appeal that includes the documents listed in subdivision (a) of this section, the district chartering authority's decision is upheld, pending any further appeal.

(1) In determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, the county board of education shall consider whether the district chartering authority provided the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter a Notice of Violation, a reasonable opportunity to remedy the identified violation(s), a Notice of Intent to Revoke, a public hearing, and Final Decision, pursuant to Articles 2 and 2.5 and Education Code sections 47607(f) through (h), inclusive.

(2) If the charter school submits a response to the Notice of Violation pursuant to section 11968.5.2(c), the county board of education shall, in determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, consider whether the charter school complied with the procedures set forth in that section.

(3) The county board of education shall also consider whether an alleged procedural deficiency negatively impacted the charter school's ability to refute or remedy the alleged violation or the chartering authority's ability to comply with its procedural obligations or authorizing duties.

(c) The county board of education shall provide the CDE and the chartering authority a copy of its written decision within 10 calendar days of its action.

(d) An appeal to a county board of education of a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

(a) If the district chartering authority or the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter elects to appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the SBE within 30 calendar days of receiving a written decision by the county

**Section 11968.5.4**  
**Appeal of a district charter revocation to a county board of education**

**Section 11968.5.5**  
**Appeal of charter revocation to the SBE and submission of the administrative record**



**Section 11968.5.5**  
**Appeal of charter revocation**  
**to the SBE and submission of**  
**the administrative record**  
(continued)

board of education, within 30 calendar days upon the expiration of 90 calendar days pursuant to section 11968.5.4(b), or within 30 calendar days of a county chartering authority's Final Decision.

(b) The appellant shall, at the same time it delivers a Notice of Appeal to the SBE, deliver to the SBE the following documents that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page, and be delivered to the respondent and the county board of education, if applicable, within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE:

(1) copies of the Notice of Violation, Notice of Intent to Revoke, the Final Decision, the Notice of Appeal to the county board of education, and the county board of education's written decision, as applicable;

(2) evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority if available;

(3) evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining whether substantial evidence existed that the charter school failed to refute to the chartering authority's satisfaction or remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation;

(4) evidence and correspondence submitted by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter in response to the chartering authority's Notice of Violation and Notice of Intent to Revoke; and

(5) minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter if available.

(c) At the same time the appellant submits its Notice of Appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall also submit to the SBE a written argument in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the appellant's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education erred in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(d) If the respondent chooses to submit a written opposition to the SBE, it must do so within 30 calendar days of the delivery of the appellant's written argument to the SBE. This written opposition shall be in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the appellant within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record as submitted to the chartering authority and the county board of education, as appropriate;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the respondent's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education did not err in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(e) Within 15 calendar days of the delivery of the respondent's written opposition to the SBE, the appellant may submit to the SBE a written reply to the respondent's written opposition in the form of a brief or letter. If submitted, this written reply shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the arguments refuting the arguments raised in respondent's opposition; and

(2) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(f) If the SBE does not take action within 120 calendar days of receipt of the appellant's written argument, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (c); or within 150 days of receipt of the respondent's written opposition, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (d); or within 165 days of receipt of the appellant's written reply, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (e); whichever is later, the appellant is deemed to have exhausted its administrative remedies.

(g) An appeal to the SBE of a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

**IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSITION 39**  
**California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

**Section 11969.1**  
**Alternative agreement permitted**

(a) This article governs provision of facilities by school districts to charter schools under Education Code section 47614.

(b) If a charter school and a school district mutually agree to an alternative to specific compliance with any of the provisions of this article, nothing in this article shall prohibit implementation of that alternative, including, for example, funding in lieu of facilities in an amount commensurate with local rental or lease costs for facilities reasonably equivalent to facilities of the district.

**Section 11969.2**  
**Definitions**  
Average Daily Classroom Attendance

(a) Average Daily Classroom Attendance. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), "average daily classroom attendance," or "classroom ADA," is average daily attendance (ADA) for classroom-based apportionments as used in Education Code section 47612.5. "In-district classroom ADA" is classroom ADA attributable to in-district students. Nothing in this article shall prohibit a school

## Section 11969.2

### Definitions

(continued)

district from allowing a charter school to include nonclassroom-based ADA in average daily classroom attendance, but only:

(1) to the extent of the instructional time that the students generating the nonclassroom-based ADA are actually in the classroom under the direct supervision and control of an employee of the charter school; and

(2) if the school district and charter school agree upon the time(s) that facilities devoted to students generating nonclassroom-based ADA will be used.

(b) Operating in the School District. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a charter school is "operating in the school district" if the charter school meets the requirements of Education Code section 47614(b)(5) regardless of whether the school district is or is proposed to be the authorizing entity for the charter school and whether the charter school has a facility inside the school district's boundaries.

Operating in the school district

(c) In-district Students. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a student attending a charter school is an "in-district student" of a school district if he or she is entitled to attend the schools of the school district and could attend a school district-operated school, except that a student eligible to attend the schools of the school district based on interdistrict attendance pursuant to Education Code section 46600-46611 or based on parental employment pursuant to Education Code section 48204(b) shall be considered a student of the school district where he or she resides.

In-district students

(d) Contiguous. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), facilities are "contiguous" if they are contained on the school site or immediately adjacent to the school site. If the in-district average daily classroom attendance of the charter school cannot be accommodated on any single school district school site, contiguous facilities also includes facilities located at more than one site, provided that the school district shall minimize the number of sites assigned and shall consider student safety. In evaluating and accommodating a charter school's request for facilities pursuant to Education Code section 47614, the charter school's in-district students must be given the same consideration as students in the district-run schools, subject to the requirement that the facilities provided to the charter school must be contiguous. If a school district's preliminary proposal or final notification presented pursuant to subdivisions (f) or (h) of section 11969.9 does not accommodate a charter school at a single school site, the district's governing board must first make a finding that the charter school could not be accommodated at a single site and adopt a written statement of reasons explaining the finding.

Contiguous

(e) Furnished and Equipped. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a facility is "furnished and equipped" if it includes reasonably equivalent furnishings necessary to conduct classroom instruction and to provide for student services that directly support classroom instruction as found in the comparison group schools established under section 11969.3(a), and if it has equipment that is reasonably equivalent to that in the comparison group schools. "Equipment" means property that does not lose its identity when removed from its location and is not changed materially or consumed immediately (e.g., within one year) by use. Equipment has relatively permanent value, and its purchase increases the total value of a Local Educational Agency's (LEA's) physical properties. Examples include furniture, vehicles, machinery, motion picture film, videotape, furnishings that are not an integral part of the building or building system, and certain intangible assets, such as major software programs. Furnishings and equipment acquired for a school site with non-district resources are excluded when determining reasonable equivalence.

Furnished and equipped

(f) General Fund. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), "general fund" means the main operating fund of the LEA. It is used to account for all activities except those that are required to be accounted for in another fund. In keeping with the minimum number of funds principle, all of an LEA's activities are reported in the general fund unless there is a compelling reason to account for an activity in another fund. An LEA may have only one general fund.

General fund

(g) Unrestricted Revenues. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), "unrestricted revenues" are those funds whose uses are not subject to specific constraints and that may be used for any purposes not prohibited by law. Restricted revenues are those funds received from external sources that are legally restricted or that are restricted by the donor to specific purposes. Programs funded by a combination of restricted and unrestricted sources will be accounted for and reported as restricted. Funds or activities that are not restricted or designated by the donor, but rather by the LEA's governing board, will be accounted for and reported as unrestricted.

Unrestricted revenues

(h) Facilities Costs. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), "facilities costs" are those activities concerned with keeping the physical plant open, comfortable, and safe for use and keeping the grounds, buildings, and equipment in working condition and a satisfactory state of repair. These include the activities of maintaining safety in buildings, on the grounds, and in the vicinity of schools. This includes plant maintenance and operations, facilities acquisition and construction, and facilities rents and leases.

Facilities costs

The following provisions shall be used to determine whether facilities provided to a charter school are sufficient to accommodate charter school students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending public schools of the school district providing facilities, as required by Education Code section 47614(b).

## Section 11969.3

### Conditions reasonably equivalent

(a) Comparison Group.

Comparison group

**Section 11969.3**  
**Conditions reasonably equivalent**

(continued)

(1) The standard for determining whether facilities are sufficient to accommodate charter school students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending public schools of the school district providing facilities shall be a comparison group of district-operated schools with similar grade levels. If none of the district-operated schools has grade levels similar to the charter school, then a contiguous facility within the meaning of subdivision (d) of section 11969.2 shall be an existing facility that is most consistent with the needs of students in the grade levels served at the charter school. The district is not obligated to pay for the modification of an existing school site to accommodate the charter school's grade level configuration.

(2) The comparison group shall be the school district-operated schools with similar grade levels that serve students living in the high school attendance area, as defined in Education Code section 17070.15(b), in which the largest number of students of the charter school reside. The number of charter school students residing in a high school attendance area shall be determined using in-district classroom ADA projected for the fiscal year for which facilities are requested.

(3) For school districts whose students do not attend high school based on attendance areas, the comparison group shall be three schools in the school district with similar grade levels that the largest number of students of the charter school would otherwise attend. For school districts with fewer than three schools with similar grade levels, the comparison group shall be all schools in the school district with similar grade levels.

(4) Although the district is not obligated to pay for the modification of an existing school site to accommodate the charter school's grade level configuration, nothing in this article shall preclude the district from entering into an agreement with the charter school to modify an existing school site, with the costs of the modifications being paid exclusively by the charter school or by the school district, or paid jointly by the district and the charter school.

Capacity

(b) Capacity.

(1) Facilities made available by a school district to a charter school shall be provided in the same ratio of teaching stations (classrooms) to ADA as those provided to students in the school district attending comparison group schools. School district ADA shall be determined using projections for the fiscal year and grade levels for which facilities are requested. Charter school ADA shall be determined using in-district classroom ADA projected for the fiscal year and grade levels for which facilities are requested. The number of teaching stations (classrooms) shall be determined using the classroom inventory prepared pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 1859.31, adjusted to exclude classrooms identified as interim housing. "Interim housing" means the rental or lease of classrooms used to house pupils temporarily displaced as a result of the modernization of classroom facilities, as defined in California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 1859.2, and classrooms used as emergency housing for schools vacated due to structural deficiencies or natural disasters.

(2) If the school district includes specialized classroom space, such as science laboratories, in its classroom inventory, the space allocation provided pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) shall include a share of the specialized classroom space and/or a provision for access to reasonably equivalent specialized classroom space. The amount of specialized classroom space allocated and/or the access to specialized classroom space provided shall be determined based on three factors:

(A) the grade levels of the charter school's in-district students;

(B) the charter school's total in-district classroom ADA; and

(C) the per-student amount of specialized classroom space in the comparison group schools.

(3) The school district shall allocate and/or provide access to non-teaching station space commensurate with the in-district classroom ADA of the charter school and the per-student amount of non-teaching station space in the comparison group schools. Non-teaching station space is all of the space that is not identified as teaching station space or specialized classroom space and includes, but is not limited to, administrative space, kitchen, multi-purpose room, and play area space. If necessary to implement this paragraph, the district shall negotiate in good faith with the charter school to establish time allocations and schedules so that educational programs of the charter school and school district are least disrupted.

Condition

(c) Condition.

(1) All of the factors listed below shall be used by the school district and charter school to determine whether the condition of facilities provided to a charter school is reasonably equivalent to the condition of comparison group schools. Condition is determined by assessing such factors as age (from latest modernization), quality of materials, and state of maintenance.

(A) School site size.

(B) The condition of interior and exterior surfaces.

(C) The condition of mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and fire alarm systems, including conformity to applicable codes.

(D) The availability and condition of technology infrastructure.

(E) The condition of the facility as a safe learning environment including, but not limited to, the suitability of lighting, noise mitigation, and size for intended use.

(F) The condition of the facility's furnishings and equipment.

(G) The condition of athletic fields and/or play area space.

**Section 11969.3  
Conditions reasonably equivalent**

(continued)

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subdivision (c), at a charter school established at an existing public school site pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the condition of the facility previously used by the school district at the site shall be considered to be reasonably equivalent to the condition of school district facilities for the first year the charter school uses the facility. During its first year of operation, the charter school shall be subject to charges for pro rata costs pursuant to section 11969.7, but shall not be subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8.

(d) Additional Provisions Relating to a Charter School Established at an Existing Public School Site. The following provisions apply only to a charter school established at an existing public school site pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650 and that operated at the site in its first year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c).

(1) The school site, as identified in the school's charter, shall be made available to the school for its second year of operation and thereafter upon annual request pursuant to Education Code section 47614. The district is entitled to charge the charter school pro rata costs for the school site pursuant to section 11969.7, and the district is entitled to receive reimbursement for over-allocated space from the charter school pursuant to section 11969.8, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(2) (A) If, by material revision of the charter, the location of a charter school is changed, or if one or more additional sites are approved pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a)(4), then the school is entitled to request and the district shall provide for the use of facilities by the school in accordance with the revised charter, Education Code section 47614, and the provisions of this article.

(B) If the charter school was established pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a)(2), the district shall change the school's attendance area only if a waiver is first secured from the State Board of Education (SBE) pursuant to Education Code sections 33050-33053 of the requirement in Education Code section 47605(e)(1) that the school continuously give admission preference to students residing in the former attendance area of the school site.

(C) If the charter school was established pursuant to Education Code sections 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the district shall relocate the school or change the school's attendance area only if a waiver is first secured from the SBE pursuant to Education Code sections 33050-33053 of the provision of statute binding the school to the existing school site.

(D) If a school district decides to change a charter school's attendance area as provided in subparagraphs (B) or (C), and if the decision occurs between November 1 and June 30 and becomes operative in the forthcoming fiscal year, then the space allocated to the charter school is not subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8 in the forthcoming fiscal year.

(3) If, by February 1 of its first year of operation, a charter school notifies the district that it will have over-allocated space in the following fiscal year, the space identified is not subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8 in the following year or thereafter, and the district is entitled to occupy all or a portion of the space identified. To recover space surrendered to the district pursuant to this paragraph, a charter school must apply to the district. An application to recover surrendered space shall be evaluated by the district in accordance with the provisions of this article.

(a) Facilities and furnishings and equipment provided to a charter school by a school district shall remain the property of the school district.

(b) The ongoing operations and maintenance of facilities and furnishings and equipment is the responsibility of the charter school. Projects eligible to be included in the school district deferred maintenance plan established pursuant to Education Code section 17582 and the replacement of furnishings and equipment supplied by the school district in accordance with school district schedules and practices, shall remain the responsibility of the school district. The charter school shall comply with school district policies regarding the operations and maintenance of the school facility and furnishings and equipment, except to the extent variation is approved by the district. However, the charter school need not comply with policies in cases where actual school district practice substantially differs from official policies.

The space allocated for use by the charter school, subject to sharing arrangements, shall be available for the charter school's entire school year regardless of the school district's instructional year or class schedule and may not be sublet or used for purposes other than those that are consistent with school district policies and practices for use of other public schools of the school district without permission of the school district.

A school district may satisfy the requirements of Education Code section 47614 by providing facilities that are located outside the school district's boundaries, subject to other provisions of this article and subject to the restrictions on location of charter schools established in Education Code sections 47605 and 47605.1. No school district is required to provide facilities that are located outside the school district's boundaries to a charter school.

**Section 11969.4  
Operations and maintenance**

**Section 11969.5  
Availability**

**Section 11969.6  
Location**

**Section 11969.7**  
**Charges for facilities costs**

If the school district charges the charter school a pro rata share of its facilities costs for the use of the facilities, the pro rata share shall not exceed (1) a per-square-foot amount equal to those school district facilities costs that the school district pays for with unrestricted revenues from the district's general fund, as defined in sections 11969.2(f) and (g) and hereinafter referred to as "unrestricted general fund revenues," divided by the total space of the school district times (2) the amount of space allocated by the school district to the charter school. The following provisions shall apply to the calculation of the pro rata share of facilities costs:

(a) For purposes of this section, facilities costs that the school district pays with unrestricted general fund revenues includes those costs associated with plant maintenance and operations, facilities acquisition and construction, and facilities rents and leases, as defined in section 11969.2(h). For purposes of this section, facilities costs also includes:

(1) contributions from unrestricted general fund revenues to the school district's Ongoing and Major Maintenance Account (Education Code section 17070.75), Routine Restricted Maintenance Account (Education Code section 17014), and/or deferred maintenance fund,

(2) costs paid from unrestricted general fund revenues for projects eligible for funding but not funded from the deferred maintenance fund, and

(3) costs paid from unrestricted general fund revenue for replacement of facilities-related furnishings and equipment, that have not been included in paragraphs (1) and (2), according to school district schedules and practices. For purposes of this subdivision, facilities costs do not include any costs that are paid by the charter school, including, but not limited to, costs associated with ongoing operations and maintenance and the costs of any tangible items adjusted in keeping with a customary depreciation schedule for each item.

(b) For purposes of this section, the cost of facilities shall include debt service costs.

(c) "Space allocated by the school district to the charter school" shall include a portion of shared space where a charter school shares a campus with a school district-operated program. Shared space includes, but is not limited to, those facilities needed for the overall operation of the campus, whether or not used by students. The portion of the shared space to be included in the "space allocated by the school district to the charter school" shall be calculated based on the amount of space allocated for the exclusive use of the charter school compared to the amount of space allocated to the exclusive use of the school-district-operated program.

(d) The per-square-foot charge shall be determined using actual facilities costs in the year preceding the fiscal year in which facilities are provided and the largest amount of total space of the school district at any time during the year preceding the fiscal year in which facilities are provided.

(e) The per-square-foot charge shall be applied equally by the school district to all charter schools that receive facilities under this article, and a charter school using school district facilities pursuant to Education Code section 47614 shall report the per-square-foot charge it is paying in the current fiscal year to the California Department of Education (CDE) in any notification the charter school makes to the CDE pursuant to Education Code section 47630.5(b). The CDE shall post the per-square-foot amounts reported by charter schools on its publicly accessible Web site. The CDE shall offer the opportunity to each school district to provide explanatory information regarding its per-square-foot charge and shall post any information received.

(f) If a school district charges a charter school for facilities costs pursuant to this article, and if the district is the charter school's authorizing entity, the facilities are not substantially rent free within the meaning of Education Code section 47613, and the district may only charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of the charter school not to exceed one percent of the school's revenue.

**Section 11969.8**  
**Reimbursement rates**  
**for over-allocated space**

(a) Space is considered to be over-allocated if (1) the charter school's actual in-district classroom ADA is less than the projected in-district classroom ADA upon which the facility allocation was based and (2) the difference is greater than or equal to a threshold ADA amount of 25 ADA or 10 percent of projected in-district classroom ADA, whichever is greater. The per-pupil rate for over-allocated space shall be equal to the statewide average cost avoided per pupil set pursuant to Education Code section 42263 for 2005-06, adjusted annually thereafter by the CDE by the annual percentage change in the general-purpose entitlement to charter schools calculated pursuant to Education Code section 47633, rounded to the next highest dollar, and posted on the CDE Web site. The reimbursement amount owed by the charter school for over-allocated space shall be equal to (1) this rate times the difference between the charter school's actual in-district classroom ADA and the projected in-district classroom ADA upon which the facility allocation was based, less (2) this rate times one-half the threshold ADA. For purposes of this subdivision, the actual in-district classroom ADA shall be determined using the report submitted pursuant to section 11969.9(l) in conjunction with the second principal apportionment under Education Code section 41601.

(b) A charter school must notify the school district when it anticipates that it will have over-allocated space that could be used by the school district. Upon notification by a charter school that the charter school anticipates having over-allocated space, a school district may elect to use the space for school district programs. The school district must notify the charter school whether or not it intends to use the over-allocated space within 30 days of the notification by the charter school. If the school district notifies the charter school that it intends to use all or a portion of the over-allocated space, payments for over-allocated space and pro rata share payments shall be

**Section 11969.8**  
**Reimbursement rates**  
**for over-allocated space**  
(continued)

reduced accordingly beginning at the time of the school district notification to use the space. If the school district notifies the charter school that it does not intend to use the space, the charter school must continue to make payments for over-allocated space and pro rata share payments. The school district may, at its sole discretion, reduce the amounts owed by the charter school.

(c) With respect to charter schools established at existing public school sites pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the provisions of this section are limited by the applicable provisions of subdivisions (c) and (d) of section 11969.3.

(a) A charter school must be operating in the school district as defined in Education Code section 47614 before it submits a request for facilities. A new or proposed new charter school is operating within the school district and, therefore, eligible to request facilities for a particular fiscal year only if it submitted its charter petition pursuant to Education Code sections 47605, 47605.5, 47605.6, or 47605.8 on or before November 1 of the fiscal year preceding the year for which facilities are requested. A new charter school is entitled to be allocated and/or provided access to facilities only if it receives approval of the petition before March 15 of the fiscal year preceding the year for which facilities are requested.

(b) To receive facilities during a particular fiscal year, a charter school must submit a written facilities request to the school district on or before November 1 of the preceding fiscal year.

(c)(1) The written facilities request consists of:

(A) reasonable projections of in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA, based on ADA claimed for apportionment, if any, in the fiscal year prior to the fiscal year in which the facilities request is made, adjusted for expected changes in enrollment in the forthcoming fiscal year;

(B) a description of the methodology for the projections;

(C) if relevant (i.e., when a charter school is not yet open or to the extent an operating charter school projects a substantial increase in in-district ADA), documentation of the number of in-district students meaningfully interested in attending the charter school that is sufficient for the district to determine the reasonableness of the projection, but that need not be verifiable for precise arithmetical accuracy;

(D) the charter school's operational calendar;

(E) information regarding the district school site and/or general geographic area in which the charter school wishes to locate; and

(F) information on the charter school's educational program, if any, that is relevant to assignment of facilities.

(2) Projections of in-district ADA, in-district classroom ADA, and the number of in-district students shall be broken down by grade level and by the school in the school district that the student would otherwise attend.

(3) School districts may require the charter school to submit its facilities request containing the information specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) on a form available from the CDE and developed in consultation with the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools (ACCS) or another form specified by the school district. School districts may also require the charter school either to distribute a reasonable number of copies of the written facilities request for review by other interested parties, such as parents and teachers, or to otherwise make the request available for review.

(d) The school district shall review the charter school's projections of in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA and, on or before December 1, express any objections in writing and state the projections the district considers reasonable. If the district does not express objections in writing and state its own projections by the deadline, the charter school's projections are no longer subject to challenge, and the school district shall base its offer of facilities on those projections.

(e) On or before January 2, the charter school shall respond to any objections expressed by the school district and to the district's projections provided pursuant to subdivision (d). The charter school shall reaffirm or modify its previous projections as necessary to respond to the information received from the district pursuant to subdivision (d). If the charter school does not respond by the deadline, the district's projections provided pursuant to subdivision (d) are no longer subject to challenge, and the school district shall base its offer of facilities on those projections.

(f) On or before February 1, the school district shall prepare in writing a preliminary proposal regarding the space to be allocated to the charter school and/or to which the charter school is to be provided access. At a minimum, the preliminary proposal shall include (1) the projections of in-district classroom ADA on which the proposal is based, (2) the specific location or locations of the space, (3) all conditions pertaining to the space, including a draft of any proposed agreement pertaining to the charter school's use of the space, and (4) the projected pro rata share amount and a description of the methodology used to determine that amount. The district shall also provide the charter school a list and description of the comparison group schools used in developing its preliminary proposal, and a description of the differences between the preliminary proposal and the charter school's facilities request as submitted pursuant to subdivision (b).

**Section 11969.9**  
**Procedures and timelines for**  
**the request for, reimbursement**  
**for, and provision of, facilities**

November 1 charter  
facilities request

December 1 district objections

January 2 charter  
response to district objections

February 1 preliminary proposal

**Section 11969.9**  
**Procedures and timelines for**  
**the request for, reimbursement**  
**for, and provision of, facilities**  
(continued)

April 1 district final notification

(g) On or before March 1, the charter school shall respond in writing to the school district's preliminary proposal made pursuant to subdivision (f), expressing any concerns, addressing differences between the preliminary proposal and the charter school's facilities request as submitted pursuant to subdivision (b), and/or making counter proposals.

(h) On or before April 1, having reviewed any concerns and/or counter proposals made by the charter school pursuant to subdivision (g), the school district shall submit in writing a final notification of the space offered to the charter school. The notification shall include a response to the charter school's concerns and/or counter proposals (if any). The notification shall specifically identify:

(1) the teaching station, specialized classroom space, and non-teaching station space offered for the exclusive use of the charter school and the teaching station, specialized classroom space, and non-teaching station space to which the charter is to be provided access on a shared basis with district-operated programs;

(2) for shared space, the arrangements for sharing;

(3) the in-district classroom ADA assumptions for the charter school upon which the allocation is based and, if the assumptions are different than those submitted by the charter school pursuant to subdivision (e), a written explanation of the reasons for the differences;

(4) the specific location or locations of the space;

(5) all conditions pertaining to the space;

(6) the pro rata share amount; and

(7) the payment schedule for the pro rata share amount, which shall take into account the timing of revenues from the state and from local property taxes.

May 1 charter response

(i) The charter school must notify the school district in writing whether or not it intends to occupy the offered space. This notification must occur by May 1 or 30 days after the school district notification pursuant to subdivision (h), whichever is later. The charter school's notification can be withdrawn or modified before this deadline. After the deadline, if the charter school has notified the school district that it intends to occupy the offered space, the charter school is committed to paying the pro rata share amount as identified. If the charter school does not notify the school district by this deadline that it intends to occupy the offered space, then the space shall remain available for school district programs and the charter school shall not be entitled to use facilities of the school district in the following fiscal year.

(j) The space allocated to the charter school by the school district (or to which the school district provides the charter school access) must be furnished, equipped and available for occupancy by the charter school for a period of at least ten working days prior to the first day of instruction of the charter school. For good cause, the period is subject to reduction by the school district, but to no fewer than seven working days.

Use agreements

(k) The school district and the charter school shall negotiate an agreement regarding use of and payment for the space. The agreement shall contain at a minimum, the information included in the notification provided by the school district to the charter school pursuant to subdivision (h). In addition:

(1) The charter school shall maintain general liability insurance naming the school district as an additional insured to indemnify the school district for damage and losses for which the charter school is liable. The school district shall maintain first party property insurance for the facilities allocated to the charter school.

(2) The charter school shall comply with school district policies regarding the operations and maintenance of the school facility and furnishings and equipment.

(3) A reciprocal hold-harmless/indemnification provision shall be established between the school district and the charter school.

(4) The school district shall be responsible for any modifications necessary to maintain the facility in accordance with Education Code section 47610(d) or 47610.5.

(l) The charter school must report actual ADA to the school district every time that the charter school reports ADA for apportionment purposes. The reports must include in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA. The charter school must maintain records documenting the data contained in the reports. These records shall be available on request by the school district.

**Section 11969.10**  
**Mediation of disputes**

If a dispute arises between a school district and a charter school concerning the provisions of Education Code section 47614 or this article, nothing in this article shall preclude the dispute being subject to mediation in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section, if agreeable to both parties. Mediation consists of the following:

(a) The initiating party shall select a mediator, subject to the agreement of the responding party. If, though agreeing to mediation, the parties are unable to agree upon a mediator, the CDE shall be requested by the initiating party to appoint a mediator within seven days to assist the parties in resolving the dispute. The mediator shall meet with the parties as quickly as possible.

**Section 11969.10  
Mediation of disputes**

(continued)

(b) Within seven days of the selection or appointment of the mediator, the party initiating the dispute resolution process shall prepare and send to both the responding party and the mediator a notice of dispute that shall include the following information:

- (1) The name, address, and phone numbers of designated representatives of the parties;
- (2) A statement of the facts of the dispute, including information regarding the parties' attempts to resolve the dispute;
- (3) The specific sections of the statute or regulations that are in dispute; and
- (4) The specific resolution sought by the initiating party.

(c) Within seven days of receiving the information specified in subdivision (b), the responding party shall file a written response.

(d)(1) The mediation procedure shall be entirely informal in nature. However, copies of exhibits upon which either party bases its case shall be shared with the other party. The relevant facts shall be elicited in a narrative fashion to the extent possible, rather than through examination and cross-examination of witnesses. The rules of evidence will not apply and no record of the proceedings will be made.

(2) If an agreement is reached, the agreement shall be reduced to writing and shall be signed by the school district and the charter school. The agreement shall not set a precedent for any other case.

(3) If the school district and the charter school fail to meet within the specified time line, have not reached an agreement within 15 days from the first meeting held by the mediator, or if the mediator declares the parties at impasse, the mediation is terminated.

(e) The costs of the mediation shall be divided equally by the two parties and paid promptly.

**LCAP AND SPENDING REQUIREMENTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL AND CONCENTRATION GRANTS  
California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

(a) This chapter applies to all local educational agencies (LEAs) as defined in section 15495(d).

(b) Funding restrictions specified in Education Code section 42238.07 apply to local control funding formula (LCFF) funds apportioned on the basis of unduplicated pupils pursuant to Education Code sections 2574, 2575, 42238.02, and 42238.03.

(c) The local control and accountability plan (LCAP) shall demonstrate how services are provided according to this chapter to meet the needs of unduplicated pupils and improve the performance of all pupils in the state priority areas.

**Section 15494  
Purpose**

In addition to those found in Education Code sections 2574, 42238.01, and 42238.02, the following definitions are provided:

(a) "Consult with pupils," as used in Education Code sections 52060, 52066, and 47606.5, means a process to enable pupils, including unduplicated pupils and other numerically significant pupil subgroups, to review and comment on the development of the LCAP. This process may include surveys of pupils, forums with pupils, pupil advisory committees, or meetings with pupil government bodies or other groups representing pupils.

(b) "English learner parent advisory committee," as used in Education Code sections 52063 and 52069 for those school districts or schools and programs operated by county superintendents of schools whose enrollment includes at least 15 percent English learners and at least 50 pupils who are English learners, shall be composed of a majority of parents, as defined in subdivision (e), of pupils to whom the definition in Education Code section 42238.01(c) applies. A governing board of a school district or a county superintendent of schools shall not be required to establish a new English learner parent advisory committee if a previously established committee meets these requirements.

(c) "Local control and accountability plan (LCAP)" means the plan created by an LEA pursuant to Education Code sections 47606.5, 52060, or 52066.

(d) "Local educational agency (LEA)" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(e) "Parents" means the natural or adoptive parents, legal guardians, or other persons holding the right to make educational decisions for the pupil pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code section 361 or 727 or Education Code sections 56028 or 56055, including foster parents who hold rights to make educational decisions.

(f) "Parent advisory committee," as used in Education Code sections 52063 and 52069, shall be composed of a majority of parents, as defined in subdivision (e), of pupils and include parents of pupils to whom one or more of the definitions in Education Code section 42238.01 apply. A governing board of a school district or a county superintendent of schools shall not be required to establish a new parent advisory committee if a previously established committee meets these requirements, including any committee established to meet the requirements of the federal No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (Public Law 107-110) pursuant to Section 1112 of Subpart 1 of Part A of Title I of that act.

(g) "Prior year" means one fiscal year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which an LCAP is approved.

**Section 15495  
Definitions**



## Section 15495

### Definitions

(continued)

(h) "Services" as used in Education Code section 42238.07 may include, but are not limited to, services associated with the delivery of instruction, administration, facilities, pupil support services, technology, and other general infrastructure necessary to operate and deliver educational instruction and related services.

(i) "State priority areas" means the priorities identified in Education Code sections 52060 and 52066. For charter schools, "state priority areas" means the priorities identified in Education Code section 52060 that apply for the grade levels served or the nature of the program operated by the charter school.

(j) "Subgroup" means the numerically significant pupil subgroups identified pursuant to Education Code section 52052.

(k) "to improve services" means to grow services in quality.

(l) "to increase services" means to grow services in quantity.

(m) "unduplicated pupil" means any of those pupils to whom one or more of the definitions included in Education Code section 42238.01 apply, including pupils eligible for free or reduced price meals, foster youth, and English learner.

## Section 15496

### Requirement to demonstrate increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned for supplemental and concentration grants

(a) An LEA shall provide evidence in its LCAP to demonstrate how funding apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils, pursuant to Education Code sections 2574, 2575, 42238.02, and 42238.03 is used to support such pupils. This funding shall be used to increase or improve services for unduplicated pupils as compared to the services provided to all pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils as required by Education Code section 42238.07(a)(1). An LEA shall include in its LCAP an explanation of how expenditures of such funding meet the LEA's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state priority areas. An LEA shall determine the percentage by which services for unduplicated pupils must be increased or improved above services provided to all pupils in the fiscal year as follows:

(1) Estimate the amount of the LCFF target attributed to the supplemental and concentration grants for the LEA calculated pursuant to Education Code sections 42238.02 and 2574 in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted.

(2) Estimate the amount of LCFF funds expended by the LEA on services for unduplicated pupils in the prior year that is in addition to what was expended on services provided for all pupils. The estimated amount of funds expended in 2013-14 shall be no less than the amount of Economic Impact Aid funds the LEA expended in the 2012-13 fiscal year.

(3) Subtract subdivision (a)(2) from subdivision (a)(1).

(4) Multiply the amount in subdivision (a)(3), by the most recent percentage calculated by the Department of Finance that represents how much of the statewide funding gap between current funding and full implementation of LCFF is eliminated in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted.

(5) Add subdivision (a)(4) to subdivision (a)(2).

(6) Subtract subdivision (a)(5) from the LEA's total amount of LCFF funding pursuant to Education Code sections 42238.02 and 2574, as implemented by Education Code sections 42238.03 and 2575 respectively, excluding add-ons for the Targeted Instructional Improvement Grant program and the Home to School Transportation program, in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted.

(7) Divide the amount in subdivision (a)(5) by the amount in subdivision (a)(6).

(8) If the calculation in subdivision (a)(3) yields a number less than or equal to zero or when LCFF is fully implemented statewide, then an LEA shall determine its percentage for purposes of this section by dividing the amount of the LCFF target attributed to the supplemental and concentration grant for the LEA calculated pursuant to Education Code sections 42238.02 and 2574 in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted by the remainder of the LEA's LCFF funding, excluding add-ons for the Targeted Instructional Improvement Grant program and the Home to School Transportation program.

(b) This subdivision identifies the conditions under which an LEA may use funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils for districtwide, schoolwide, countywide, or charterwide purposes: Pursuant to Education Code section 42238.07(a)(2), an LEA may demonstrate it has increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils under subdivision (a) of this section by using funds to upgrade the entire educational program of a school site, a school district, a charter school, or a county office of education as follows:

(1) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils of 55 percent or more of the district's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted or in the prior year may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a districtwide basis. A school district expending funds on a districtwide basis shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a districtwide basis.

(B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.

(2) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils that is less than 55 percent of the district's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a districtwide basis. A school district expending funds on a districtwide basis shall do all of the following:

**Section 15496  
Requirement to demonstrate  
increased or improved services  
for unduplicated pupils in  
proportion to the increase in funds  
apportioned for supplemental and  
concentration grants**

(continued)

- (A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a districtwide basis.
- (B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.
- (C) Describe how these services are the most effective use of the funds to meet the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas. The description shall provide the basis for this determination, including, but not limited to, any alternatives considered and any supporting research, experience, or educational theory.
- (3) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils at a school that is 40 percent or more of the school's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted or in the prior year may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a schoolwide basis. A school district expending funds on a schoolwide basis shall do all of the following:
- (A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a schoolwide basis.
- (B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.
- (4) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils that is less than 40 percent of the school site's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a schoolwide basis. A school district expending funds on a schoolwide basis shall do all of the following:
- (A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a schoolwide basis.
- (B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.
- (C) Describe how these services are the most effective use of the funds to meet the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas. The description shall provide the basis for this determination, including, but not limited to any alternatives considered and any supporting research, experience, or educational theory.
- (5) A county office of education expending supplemental and concentration grant funds on a countywide basis or a charter school expending supplemental and concentration grant funds on a charterwide basis shall do all of the following:
- (A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a countywide or charterwide basis.
- (B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the county office of education's or charter school's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas, as applicable.

**CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM (SB 740)  
California Code of Regulations, Title 4**

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Facility Grant Program (Education Code section 47614.5) which provides financial assistance for charter school facilities.

**Section 10170.1  
Purpose**

For the purposes of this article, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

**Section 10170.2  
Definitions**

- (a) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School, educational management organization, or charter management organization applying on behalf of a Charter School for a grant under this article.
- (b) "Application" shall mean a completed Charter School Facility Grant Program Online Application (CSFA Form 740-01; revised July 2018), incorporated herein by reference, as developed by the Authority, and described in Section 10170.6.
- (c) "Attendance Area" shall mean the geographical area within a school district established by the school board thereof for the purpose of designating the public school which pupils residing within the area normally would attend. In cases where the school district does not establish the area, the area will be determined based on a radius using the distance from the applicant to the nearest public elementary school with the applicant school as the center point of said radius.
- (d) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.
- (e) "Average Daily Attendance" (ADA) shall mean the unit of attendance, as reported by the Department for the second period of the school year.
- (f) "Average Daily Attendance Cap" (ADA Cap) shall mean for the 2017-18 Fiscal Year, an amount equal to one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1,117) per unit of ADA. Commencing with the 2018-19 fiscal year and moving forward, the amount of funding provided per unit of ADA in the preceding Fiscal Year, as adjusted by the Cost Of Living Adjustment Index or the amount specified in the current Budget Act.
- (g) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the school district, county board of education, or State Board of Education that granted a Charter School's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code Section 47605.

## Section 10170.2

### Definitions

(continued)

(h) "Charter School" shall mean a school established and operating pursuant to the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Education Code Section 47600, et seq.). Except where the defined term First Year Charter School is specifically used, Charter School shall also be meant to include schools that otherwise meet the definition of First Year Charter School.

(i) "Cost Of Living Adjustment Index" (COLA Index) shall mean a percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior Fiscal Year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding Fiscal Year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding Fiscal Year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding Fiscal Year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(j) "Department" shall mean the California Department of Education.

(k) "Estimated Annual Entitlement" shall mean the estimated grant amount to which a Charter School is entitled as calculated pursuant to Section 10170.7 prior to the first apportionment.

(l) "Facility Invoice Expenditure Report" shall mean the annual Charter School Facility Grant Program Facility Invoice Expenditure Report (CSFA Form 740-02; revised October 2017) herein incorporated by reference.

(m) "Fair Market Rent" shall mean the mean amount of money a property would rent or lease for if it was available at the time the appraisal was conducted.

(n) "Final Fiscal Year Entitlement" shall mean the final calculated grant amount to which a Grantee is entitled based on the calculation prescribed in Section 10170.8.

(o) "First Year Charter School" shall mean a school that anticipates beginning operations as a Charter School in the Fiscal Year for which it submits an Application and was not open the previous school year.

(p) "Fiscal Year" shall mean the school year for which an Application for grant funds is submitted.

(q) "Free or Reduced-Price Meal Eligibility" or "FRPM Eligibility" shall mean the percentage of enrolled students in grades Kindergarten through 12th grade or students ages 5 through 17, whichever is greater, eligible for free or reduced-price meals, as reported by the Department and certified through the annual Fall 1 data submission to the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS).

(r) "Good Standing" shall mean the Applicant has no pending or outstanding Notices of Intent to Revoke described in Education Code Section 47607(h). The Authority will rely on information provided by the Chartering Authority and the submission of a SB740 Good Standing Confirmation Form (SB740 GSCF) (CSFA Form 0921), incorporated herein by reference.

(s) "Grantee" shall mean a Charter School determined by the Authority to be eligible for a grant.

(t) "Independent Appraisal" shall mean a value assessment of rent and lease costs for a Charter School facility completed and signed by a Certified Real Estate Appraiser or Certified General Appraiser licensed by the California Department of Real Estate Appraisers who confirms that the appraisal is in compliance with the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (USPAP).

(u) "New Facility Agreement" shall mean either 1) a rental or lease agreement for a facility not previously occupied by the Charter School; 2) a rental or lease agreement that includes additional square footage not included in the previous year's agreement; or 3) a new agreement for existing facilities or square footage when the existing lease is up for renewal or expires. Options to renew contained in existing rent or lease agreements on file with the Authority executed by the Charter School and the lessor will not be considered a New Facility Agreement.

(v) "Prior Year" shall mean the school year prior to the school year for which an Application is submitted.

## Section 10170.3

### Eligibility

55% FRPM eligibility

Any Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a grant if all of the following conditions are met:

(a) The Application is submitted by or on behalf of a Charter School.

(b) An approved charter has been awarded, is in place, and is current at the time of Application.

(c) In the case of a First Year Charter School, a charter petition has been submitted for approval to the Chartering Authority and evidence, such as a copy of the charter petition, is submitted that the school anticipates beginning operations in the Fiscal Year for which an Application is submitted.

(d) The Charter School meets one of the following criteria:

(1) Fifty-five percent (55%) or more of the student enrollment at the Charter School site is eligible for prior year FRPM; or

(2) The Charter School site for which grant funds are requested is physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which fifty-five percent (55%) or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for prior year FRPM and the schoolsite gives preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school Attendance Area where the Charter School site is located. One of the following must be met in order to demonstrate preference:

(A) Education Code Section 47614.5(c)(2)(A) directly referenced regarding preference in the I'm admission section of the current charter petition; or

(B) Students from the said public elementary school must be specifically listed as receiving preference in the admission section of the current charter petition.

**Section 10170.3**

**Eligibility**

(continued)

(3) First Year Charter Schools not operational in the prior year shall be eligible in the current year if the school meets the FRPM Eligibility requirements based on current year data.

(4) In all subsequent funding rounds, all schools shall adhere to Application dates outlined in Section 10170.5.

(e) The Charter School, educational management organization, or charter management organization is not in default with the requirement of all programs administered by the Authority.

Not in default with CSFA

(f) The Applicant is in Good Standing, as described in Section 10170.2(q) [*sic*, 10170.2(r)] during the Fiscal Year. An Applicant found not to be in Good Standing, as determined by their Chartering Authority, shall be ineligible for grant funds. An Applicant may be considered in Good Standing and/or eligible for funding by meeting one of the following criteria:

(1) An Applicant receives a superseding confirmation of Good Standing within the funding round's Fiscal Year.

(2) The Notice of Intent to Revoke has been withdrawn by the chartering authorizer.

(3) An Applicant actively appealing a Notice of Revocation and meets the criteria described in Education Code Section 47607(l).

(4) An Applicant that successfully appeals said revocation per Section 47607(m).

(g) The Charter School shall not operate as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter organization.

**Section 10170.4**

**Eligible costs**

(a) Grant funds may be applied toward a Charter School's facilities costs for all of the following:

(1) Costs associated with facility rents or leases as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement and beginning with the 2017-18 funding round, shall be subject to one of the following conditions:

(A) Reimbursable facility rent or lease costs do not exceed prior year's reimbursable costs on file with the Authority, subject to an adjustment of the annual COLA Index (COLA Cap); or

(B) The rent or lease costs of New Facility Agreements are at or below Fair Market Rent based on an Independent Appraisal as described in Section 10170.6(d) and paid for by the Applicant.

(i) If the Independent Appraisal finds the rent and lease costs above the Fair Market Rent, the costs will be based on Fair Market Rent as determined by the Independent Appraisal.

(2) If funds remain, costs associated with the facility but not limited to, remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites, and common area maintenance charges that are based on the Charter School's usage of the facility and are limited to maintaining and repairing the facility and its common areas will be evaluated for an award.

(3) Costs described in subdivisions (a)(1) and (a)(2) and associated with portions of school district or county office of education facilities that are not existing school district or county office of education facilities and are not reasonably equivalent facilities received from their Charter Authority.

(4) Costs associated with a ground lease as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement where there is no existing district facility on the ground being leased.

(b) Grant funds may not be apportioned for any of the following:

Grant fund restrictions

(1) Units of ADA generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined in Education Code Section 47612.5;

(2) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a Charter School's occupancy of existing district or county office of education facilities;

(3) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a Charter School's occupancy of reasonably equivalent facilities received from its Chartering Authority pursuant to Education Code Section 47614;

(4) Costs incurred to meet a Charter School's local match obligation for Charter School facilities that receives funds pursuant to the Charter School Facilities Program;

(5) Costs incurred for instructional or administrative costs including, but not limited to, salaries and benefits paid to teachers, instructional aides, the educational management organization or charter management organization responsible for managing the Charter School, or the Chartering Authority and existing district personnel;

(6) Lease costs assessed to the Charter School based on grant funds awarded to the school by the Authority during the same funding round;

(7) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a facility previously purchased and paid in full by the Charter School with State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program funds unless those costs are associated with capital improvements;

(8) Facility rent and lease costs associated with lease-to-purchase agreements where the rent and lease costs lower the final purchase price;

(9) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a facility that is inaccessible to the Applicant. The Authority reserves the right to request evidence such as a Certificate of Occupancy or letter from the lessor that establishes the date the Applicant began to occupy the leased site; or

(10) Costs incurred during any period the Applicant is found not to be in Good Standing.

#### **Section 10170.4**

##### **Eligible costs**

(continued)

(c) Grant funds must be expended and liquidated within the guidelines of this article and the Charter School Facility Grant Program.

(d) No grant, whether for costs described in subdivision (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), or a combination of, shall exceed the ADA Cap as defined in Section 10170.2(e) or 75% of the annual facility rent and lease costs for the Fiscal Year for which the Application is submitted, whichever is less.

(e) Where an Application is for multiple school sites, each site's eligibility and costs will be evaluated separately. The ADA applied to the determination of the grant, as described in subdivision (d), shall only be based on the eligible site(s).

(1) Where the Charter School's students migrate between eligible and ineligible school sites, the ADA applied shall be based upon the square footage ratio of eligible facilities to all facilities.

(2) Where the Charter School's students do not migrate between eligible and ineligible schools sites, the ADA applied shall be based upon the school's self-certification of the ADA for the facility the students are assigned to.

#### **Section 10170.5**

##### **Application submission**

(a) Application for grant funds shall be made on an online form (CSFA Form 740-01) prescribed by the Authority, and will be available as described below. The Authority will accept Applications during the Application periods described. Applications may not be submitted by email or facsimile.

(1) The Initial Application period for each grant year shall be made available by the Authority by 9:00 a.m. on April 1. Application deadlines shall be 5:00 p.m. on June 1 of the same year. The Authority shall make Application materials available on the Authority's website and notify the public of the Application release and deadline dates.

(2) The Second Application period for each grant year shall be made available by the Authority on September 10 of each Fiscal Year. The Application deadline shall be 5:00 p.m. on October 15 of each Fiscal Year. The Authority shall make Application materials available on the Authority's website and notify the public of the Application release date. Under the following circumstances, an Application may be submitted during the Second Application Period;

(A) A Charter School relocates from a facility that was ineligible for a grant award to a facility that is eligible, and the Application includes a description of the change in facility circumstances; or

(B) A First Year Charter School.

(3) Late Applications and late Facility Invoice Expenditure Reports are ineligible for Program Funds and are not eligible for the appeal process described in Section 10170.10.

(4) If any of the dates listed in [Section] 10170.5(a)(1) & (2) fall on a Saturday or Sunday or a holiday listed in Education Code Section 45203, the new date will be the following business day. The Authority shall notify the public of dates subject to this subsection.

(b) The Authority's review and evaluation of an Application for purposes of calculating the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be based on the information contained in and submitted with the Application, and supporting information obtained directly from other state and local agencies.

(c) Organizations operating more than one Charter School, as identified by separate County District School (CDS) codes, must submit a separate Application for each Charter School with a separate CDS code for which a grant award is sought. Organizations operating more than one facility location under the same CDS code must combine all facilities operating under that CDS code in one Application.

Separate applications  
for each charter school

#### **Section 10170.6**

##### **Content of application**

Completed Applications and all attachments shall be submitted to the Authority via the online Application form (CSFA Form 740-01) and shall include all of the following items.

(a) Application. The Application shall include identifying information, a completed Legal Status Questionnaire, and signed certification that the data and information reported is true and correct and the charter will continue to comply with state and federal laws.

(b) Copy of current charter agreement and verification of Authorizing Board adoption and expiration date.

(c) Copy of the rent or lease agreement contract, or other documentation, verifying the Charter School's facilities rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year for which a grant award is requested, and evidence that the rent or lease term matches or exceeds the anticipated grant term. If the Charter School does not have an executed rent or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year, the Applicant shall produce an executed lease or rental agreement for the Prior Year or other documentation sufficient to show the Charter School's actual facilities rent or lease costs for the Prior Year. If the Charter School does not have a rental or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year or Prior Year, the Applicant shall provide such other evidence to the satisfaction of the Authority, such as a pending lease agreement, that establishes the Applicant's best estimate of such costs for the Fiscal Year.

(d) After the Authority has confirmed the Applicant's eligibility and determined one or more of the Applicant's facilities is a New Facility Agreement, the Authority will use an Independent Appraisal, completed within the last three Fiscal Years, that was previously filed with the Authority during a prior Application round. Otherwise, the Authority will request an Independent Appraisal completed within the Fiscal Year. The Appraisal shall be consistent with the USPAP, and at a minimum contain the following items:

- (1) Use a Certified Real Estate Appraiser or Certified General Appraiser licensed by the California Department of Real Estate Appraisers;
  - (2) The Appraiser shall not be a Related Party as defined in Section 10170.14(a)(3);
  - (3) "Client" shall be the Charter School;
  - (4) "Intended User" shall be the California School Finance Authority for Charter School Facility Grant Program eligibility;
  - (5) Provide a Fair Market Rent Analysis including an explanation that supports the conclusions reached; and
  - (6) Signed Certification consistent with language found in USPAP.
- (e) An Applicant requesting reimbursement for Charter School costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites and common area maintenance charges shall submit no later than July 15 following the applicable Fiscal Year all of the following:
- (1) A description of the work for which the reimbursement is requested, including how it meets one of the categories of eligible work;
  - (2) A Facility Invoice Expenditure Report, as provided by the Authority, detailing the costs to be reimbursed; and
  - (3) Applicable contracts for work to be performed to the extent they exist at the time of the Application.
- (f) An Applicant applying for or on behalf of a First Year Charter School shall submit an Application and the supporting documentation listed in subdivisions (f)(1)-(3), as they are made available. Grant funds will not be disbursed until items (1), (2) and (3) have been received by the Authority.
- (1) An approved charter agreement evidencing the First Year Charter School's intention of operating a Charter School during the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested. If an approved charter agreement is not available, the Applicant shall submit the charter petition and Application and additional documentation demonstrating its intent to receive charter approval to operate a Charter School during the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested;
  - (2) An executed rental or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested. If an executed rent or lease agreement is not available at the time of Application, the Applicant shall submit an estimate of rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year; and
  - (3) A Charter School 20 Day Attendance Report shall be submitted within 20 days of initial California Department of Education Application submission date.
- (g) The Authority shall be entitled to the return of all grant funds from an Applicant if it is determined that the Applicant failed to provide complete and accurate information, or provided misleading information, that resulted in the disbursement of grant funds for which an Applicant is not eligible.
- (h) All requested documentation required to complete the Applicant's initial eligibility review or award calculation shall be due to the Authority within 60 calendar days of notification. Failure to submit this documentation by the stated deadline will result in an ineligibility determination related to the documentation requested; or a full or partial reduction of applicable facility costs described in Section 10170.4(a)(1)-(4)..
- (i) The Authority will request completion of the GSCF directly from the Chartering Authority. This form shall be completed and returned only if the Chartering Authority is aware of any outstanding compliance or revocation issues; otherwise, no action is necessary. An Applicant may appeal any response by the Chartering Authority's staff directly to the Chartering Authority's governing board.
- (1) Requests for completion of the GSCF will be sent out to the Chartering Authority upon receipt of each Application.
  - (2) The Authority reserves the right to request completion of an additional GSCF at any time during the Fiscal Year.
- (a) Authority staff will make an initial determination regarding each Charter School's eligibility pursuant to Section 10170.3.
- (b) For each eligible Charter School, the Authority will determine the Estimated Annual Entitlement, pursuant to Section 10170.4(d).
- (c) The Estimated Annual Entitlement Calculation shall not include reimbursement of invoices as defined by Section 10170.4(a)(2).
- (d) If an Applicant is unable to provide an executed rental or lease agreement for the Charter School for either the Fiscal Year or for the Prior Year, the Authority may base the Estimated Annual Entitlement on information provided by the Applicant that constitutes an estimate of the Charter School's expected facilities rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year.
- (e) For Charter Schools that submit an Application pursuant to Section 10170.5(a)(2), or Charter Schools that do not have Prior Year enrollment data, the Authority will make the Estimated Annual Entitlement calculation within 30 days of receipt of a complete Application and enrollment data from the Department.
- (f) For Charter Schools that do not have Prior Year enrollment data, the Authority shall base the units on 90% of the school's enrollment as reported in the Charter School 20 day Attendance Report pursuant to Section 10170.6(f)(3).

**Section 10170.8**  
**Final fiscal year**  
**entitlement calculation**

- (a) By the second apportionment as described in Section 10170.9, Grantees shall provide final and actual rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year.
- (b) The Authority shall obtain from the Department final average daily attendance figures and FRPM Eligibility for each Grantee.
- (c) Pursuant to Section 10170.9(d), the Authority shall consider invoices for additional facility costs as submitted pursuant to Section 10170.6(e). Reimbursement for additional eligible costs submitted by invoice shall be limited to the criteria set forth in Section 10170.4(a)(2).
- (d) Based on the information provided pursuant to subdivisions (a)-(c), the Authority shall verify program eligibility and calculate each Grantee's Final Fiscal Year Entitlement, pursuant to Section 10170.4(d).

**Section 10170.9**  
**Apportionment of grant funds**

- (a) The first apportionment of 50% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be disbursed to each Grantee by October 31 of the Fiscal Year for which the grant is requested, or 30 days after enactment of the annual Budget Act, whichever is later.
- (b) For a Grantee that submitted an Application pursuant to Section 10170.5(a)(2), the first apportionment of 50% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be made within 30 days after the Authority determines eligibility and the Estimated Annual Entitlement.
- (c) No later than March 1 of each Fiscal Year, the Authority shall provide to each Grantee a second disbursement of 75% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement less the initial disbursement and less any adjustments due to receipt of the executed rental or lease agreement for the designated Fiscal Year.
- (d) No later than 30 days after the end of each Fiscal Year or 30 days after receiving the data and documentation needed to compute the Charter School's total annual entitlement, whichever is later, the Authority shall provide to each Grantee a third disbursement of 100% of the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement less the first two disbursements and adjusted for any changes to the FRPM Eligibility data, ADA, and executed rental or leases [sic] agreements for the designated Fiscal Year. If reimbursement of invoices considered eligible pursuant to Section 10170.4(a)(2) is requested and Program funds remain, these costs will be incorporated into this final disbursement.
- (e) If there are insufficient funds to cover all eligible costs, the following conditions shall be in effect:
  - (1) Facility rent and lease costs as described in Section 10170.4(a)(1), (a)(3), and (a)(4) shall be awarded first. If funds remain, the Authority shall determine the pro rata share for each Grantee's invoice costs as described in Section 10170.4(a)(2) by calculating the percentage of the remaining funds available as compared to the funds needed to award all Grantees' eligible invoice costs. This percentage shall be applied to the Grantee's eligible invoice costs, as described in subsection (A) below.
    - (A) Eligible invoice costs = If 75% of (invoice costs + lease costs) > ADA Cap, then ADA Cap - (75% x lease costs), otherwise invoice costs.
    - (2) If insufficient funds remain available from the Fiscal Year's appropriation to reimburse Grantee's facility rent and lease costs, the award shall be based solely on rent and lease costs as described in Section 10170.4(a)(1), (a)(3) and (a)(4). The Authority shall determine the pro rata share to which each Grantee is entitled by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantees' rent and lease costs. This percentage shall be applied to the Grantee's annual award and shall serve as the Grantee's pro rata share.
    - (3) The Authority shall disburse funds in three apportionments pursuant to subsections (b)-(e).
      - (A) The first apportionment shall be 50% of the pro rata share of the Estimated Annual Entitlement as determined by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantee's Maximum ADA Cap.
      - (B) The second apportionment shall be 25% of the pro rata share of the Estimated Annual Entitlement as determined by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantee's Maximum ADA Cap.
      - (C) The third apportionment shall be the pro rata share of the Grantee's remaining balance of the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement.
    - (4) Until the current year FRPM data is made available, Charter Schools with no Prior Year enrollment data shall have their FRPM based solely on the Charter School sites' Period 1 FRPM submission to the Department.
    - (5) During the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement Calculation, each eligible Applicant shall receive a Notice of Eligible Facility Costs (CSFA Form 740-03; revised October 2017), incorporated herein by reference. This notice shall serve as the Section 10170.10 Notification of Grantee and upon receipt, the Applicant shall have 30 days to review and execute the notice.
    - (6) The Applicant shall have the opportunity to appeal the Notice of Eligible Facility Costs and the Appeal Process under Section 10170.10 (b)-(g) shall be implemented.
    - (7) The Authority shall not disburse the third apportionment under subsection (e) until each eligible Applicant's executed Notice of Eligible Facility Costs has been received or October 30, whichever is earliest.
    - (f) If a Grantee's Final Fiscal Year Entitlement is less than the amount disbursed to the Grantee through the first two apportionments or if a Grantee's charter is revoked and was provided any funds provided related to under Section 10170.3(f)(2), the Authority shall provide the Grantee

**Section 10170.9**  
**Apportionment of grant funds**  
(continued)

with notice and require that the Grantee reimburse the Authority for the excess within 60 days of the Grantee's receipt of such notice.

(g) Prior to disbursement of funds for costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites, and common area maintenance, the Grantee shall complete the annual Invoice Expenditure Report, provided by the Authority. Grantee shall also submit supporting invoices, work orders, or other evidence of completed work to the Authority. Upon presentation of such evidence of actual costs incurred, such costs shall be reimbursed as a portion of the final apportionment. Such evidence shall be provided to the Authority no later than July 15 of the applicable Fiscal Year.

(h) At any time during each Fiscal Year the Authority reserves the right to:

(1) Adjust each Grantee's Estimated Annual Entitlement on a pro rata basis based on the number of approved Grantees, the total amount of Estimated Annual Entitlements, and the amount of funds available;

(2) Adjust Estimated Annual Entitlements for individual Grantees based on the Authority's receipt of updated data from the Grantee or the Department; and

(3) If final data for FRPM Eligibility provided by the Department establishes that the Grantee is not eligible for the program pursuant to Section 10170.3(d), request reimbursement of grant funds already disbursed to the Grantee consistent with subdivision (d).

(a) The Authority will provide notice to each Applicant of Authority staff's eligibility determination and award calculation pursuant to Sections 10170.7 and 10170.8.

(b) An Applicant shall have 30 calendar days from receipt of the Authority's notice to request reconsideration of eligibility or the award calculation by Authority staff.

(c) Authority staff shall have 30 calendar days to review an Applicant's request for reconsideration and provide a final staff decision.

(d) If the Applicant is unsatisfied with Authority staff's final decision, the Applicant shall have 30 calendar days following receipt of notice of the decision to notify the Authority that the Applicant wishes to appeal the matter to the Authority board.

(e) Upon receipt of an appeal notice from an Applicant, the matter will be considered by the Authority board at the next regularly scheduled Authority meeting.

(f) Applicants may request a single extension of up to 30 days for either of the deadlines provided in Section 10170.10(b) or (d). The extension request must be approved by Authority staff and can be granted only one time during an appeal process. Staff shall consider the request for extension based on a showing of good cause and evaluate on a case-by case basis. Extensions granted under these conditions are considered final and not subject to an additional appeal process.

(g) If an [A]pplicant fails to reach Section 10170.10(e) within 120 days from receipt of the Authority's notice described in Section 10170.10(b), the Authority shall deny the appeal based on a failure to comply with Program regulations. This decision is considered final and is not subject to an additional appeal.

(h) If an eligibility determination or award calculation is modified by Authority staff or the Authority Board, changes in apportionments will be processed and distributed to the Applicant within 30 days.

(i) Applicants whose charter has been revoked and noticed as of Education Code Section 47607(n) and were determined ineligible based on a lack of Good Standing confirmation are not eligible for the appeal process provided in this section.

**Section 10170.10**  
**Notification of grantee;**  
**appeal process**

(a) Each Grantee shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Authority and the state, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the grant and the project or the program.

(b) Each Grantee shall comply with any audit provisions as may be required by the Authority and/or the State Controller.

(c) Each Grantee shall maintain a valid charter and operate a charter school continuously throughout the Fiscal Year. The Authority reserves the right to routinely contact the Chartering Authority directly seeking written verification that the Grantee is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter.

(d) Each Grantee shall notify the Authority, within 30 days, of any material changes to the charter school's facilities, enrollment, FRPM Eligibility, charter status, student operations, or scope of the project that occurs between the time of Application and the end of the grant period.

**Section 10170.11**  
**Obligation and**  
**expenditure of grant funds**

The Authority may, on a case-by-case basis, consider a change in the use of the grant funds if the Grantee demonstrates that the change is consistent with the program and this Article.

**Section 10170.12**  
**Approval of grant use change**

(a) The Authority and/or the State Controller may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Grantees are using grant funds consistent with the requirements of the program and this article as approved. Grantees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate

**Section 10170.13**  
**Audits**



### **Section 10170.13**

#### **Audits**

(continued)

the purposes for which the grant funds were spent for a period of three years after the end of the grant period.

(b) Grantees may be required to routinely verify continued eligibility.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

### **Section 10170.14**

#### **Conflicts of interest**

(a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Affiliate" shall mean a shareholder, partner, member, officer or board member of, or person who directly or indirectly controls, a Corporate Entity.

(2) "Corporate Entity" shall mean any type of organization or legal entity other than an individual, including a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or unincorporated association.

(3) "Related Party" shall mean:

(A) A School Official or a spouse, domestic partner, or dependent child of a School Official; or

(B) A Corporate Entity if a School Official or a spouse, domestic partner, or child of a School Official is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, except that a non-profit Corporate Entity formed exclusively for the purpose of managing or providing support to the Applicant or Charter School or to a group of related charter schools, and any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of any such Corporate Entity, shall not be considered a Related Party.

(C) "School Official" shall mean a board, member, officer, or employee of an Applicant or the Charter School.

(b) Grantees must avoid actual conflicts of interest when applying for or receiving grants from the Authority.

(c) Grant funds may not be used by an Applicant or Charter School to pay for any lease or rental or service agreement with a Related Party, unless all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, abstains from voting, or participating in the discussion of the governing board of the Charter School, regarding approval of the lease, rental agreement, or any amendment thereto;

(2) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, abstains from voting, or participating in the discussion of the governing board of the Charter School, regarding the decision to apply for a grant to cover costs associated with the lease or rental agreement, as well as abstaining from participating in the Application for grant funds or administration of the Charter School's receipt of grant funds;

(3) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, discloses its interest in the lease or rental agreement to the governing board of the Charter School;

(4) The amount of the lease or rent is at or below Fair Market Rent based on an Independent Appraisal paid for by the Applicant or Charter School or the governing board in approving the lease or rental agreement or amendments thereto has made a finding that the agreement is reasonable under the circumstances; and

(5) The lease or rental agreement is not signed by the Related Party, or in the case of a Corporate Entity, by any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, on behalf of the Applicant or Charter School.

(d) Nothing in this section is intended to supercede [sic] Government Code Section 1090, the Political Reform Act (commencing with Government Code Section 81000), or any other conflicts of interest laws that may be applicable to the Applicant or Charter School's participation in the program.

### **Section 10170.15**

#### **Funding contingency**

(a) Funding for this grant program in each Fiscal Year is contingent upon the appropriation of funds.

(b) Apportionments to each Grantee will be contingent upon the Grantee's continuing eligibility to receive such apportionments.

(c) The Authority or Authority staff may seek third party verification regarding any and all applicable costs associated with the facility/project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

#### **CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM**

##### **California Code of Regulations, Title 4**

### **Section 10170.16**

#### **Purpose**

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program (Education Code section 41365) which provides loans for Charter Schools.

### **Section 10170.17**

#### **Definitions**

For the purposes of this article, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

(a) "Affiliated Organization" shall mean a legal entity that assumes financial, legal, and operational responsibility for a Charter School(s), including but not limited to, a school district, parent company and charter management organization.

- (b) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School or Chartering Authority applying on behalf of a Charter School for a loan under this article.
- (c) "Application" shall mean a completed Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016), incorporated herein by reference, as defined and developed by the Authority, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.
- (d) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.
- (e) "CDS Code" shall mean the County-District-School identifier assigned to all California Charter Schools.
- (f) "Charter School" shall mean a school established and operating pursuant to the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Education Code Section 47600, et seq.)
- (g) "Charter School Revolving Loan Fund" shall mean the designated fund within the State Treasury established pursuant to Education Code section 41365 for the purpose of disbursing Program loans to Charter Schools.
- (h) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the school district, county board of education, or State Board of Education that approved a Charter School's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code section 47605.
- (i) "Free or Reduced-Price Meal" or "FRPM" shall mean the percentage of enrolled students in grades Kindergarten through 12th grade or students ages 5 through 17, whichever is greater, eligible for Free or Reduced-Price Meals, as reported by the California Department of Education and certified through the annual Fall 1 data submission to the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the same fiscal year within which the Applicant applies.
- (j) "Good Standing" shall mean the Applicant meets all three of the following conditions: 1) is in compliance with the terms of the charter, 2) does not have any pending or outstanding corrective actions as described in a notice issued pursuant to Education Code Section 47607(g), and 3) does not have a pending or outstanding Notice of Intent to Revoke as described in Education Code Section 47607(h). The Authority will rely on information prepared by the chartering authority and the submission of a Good Standing Confirmation Form (GSCF) (CSFA Form 1119), November 2019 herein incorporated by reference.
- (k) "Incorporated Charter School" shall mean a Charter School operated by a corporate entity, such as a non-profit corporation, limited liability corporation, or partnership.
- (l) "Loan Recipient" shall mean the Charter School or Chartering Authority that has applied on behalf of a Charter School for which the Authority has approved and issued a loan through the Program.
- (m) "New Charter School" shall mean a Charter School planning to begin operations in the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which an Application has been submitted.
- (n) "Nonprofit Entity" shall mean an entity organized and operated for an exempt purpose as set forth in Internal Revenue Code section 501(c)(3), or is organized and operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation, pursuant to California Corporations Code, Title 1, Division 2, Part 2, section 5110, et seq., and no part of the organization's income is distributed to its members, directors, or officers
- (o) "Pooled Money Investment Account" shall mean the designated account within the State that is managed by the State Treasurer's Office and governed by the Pooled Money Investment Board to invest taxpayers' money and manage the State's cash flow. The yield on the Account is used to set the interest rate on an approved loan at the time that the loan proceeds are disbursed to Charter Schools.
- (p) "Program" shall mean the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program.
- (q) "Region One" shall consist of the following counties: Alpine, Amador, Butte, Colusa, Contra Costa, Del Norte, El Dorado, Glenn, Humboldt, Lake, Lassen, Marin, Mendocino, Modoc, Napa, Nevada, Placer, Plumas, Sacramento, San Joaquin, Shasta, Sierra, Siskiyou, Solano, Sonoma, Sutter, Tehama, Trinity, Yolo, and Yuba.
- (r) "Region Two" shall consist of the following counties: Alameda, Calaveras, Fresno, Inyo, Kern, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Mono, Monterey, San Benito, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Stanislaus, Tulare, and Tuolumne.
- (s) "Region Three" shall consist of the following counties: Los Angeles, San Bernardino, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, and Ventura.
- (t) "Region Four" shall consist of the following counties: Imperial, Orange, Riverside, and San Diego.

An Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a loan if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The Application is submitted by a Charter School or by a Chartering Authority.
- (b) The Charter School shall not operate as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter organization.
- (c) The Charter School is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq.
- (d) An approved charter has been awarded, is in place, and is current at the time of Application. In the case of a first year Charter School, the Applicant shall submit evidence that its charter petition has been submitted to a Chartering Authority for approval and that it anticipates beginning operations in the following fiscal year.

## Section 10170.18

### Eligibility

(continued)

- (e) If the Applicant is a Charter School applying on its own behalf, the Charter School shall be an Incorporated Charter School as demonstrated by Articles of Incorporation.
- (f) The Charter School is not a conversion from an existing public school.
- (g) The Charter School has not had its charter renewed as of the date of submission of its Application.
- (h) The Charter School has no material legal issues.
- (i) A Charter School may receive multiple loans. In no instance may a Charter School receive more than \$250,000 in Program loans over the lifetime of the Charter School.
- (j) The Charter School and/or Affiliated Organization, if applicable, are in compliance with all programs administered by the Authority.
- (k) The Charter School is in Good Standing as described in Section 10170.17(j) during the fiscal year. An Applicant found not to be in Good Standing, as determined by their Chartering Authority, shall be ineligible for program funds. The Applicant may cure ineligibility for program funds by meeting one of the following criteria:
  - (1) The Applicant receives confirmation of Good Standing within the same fiscal year of application; or
  - (2) Applicants found not to be in Good Standing solely due to the Applicant failing to meet the requirements of Education Code Section 47607(f)(3) must provide evidence demonstrating fiscal solvency to the satisfaction of the Authority. Such evidence may include the Applicant's organizational budgets and audited financials.
- (l) The Authority shall determine whether the Application is complete. If the Authority determines that additional information is needed, the Authority shall notify the Applicant and request such information. If the Applicant fails to provide the information as requested, the Applicant shall be ineligible for a Program loan.

## Section 10170.19

### Application content and submission

- (a) The Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016) will be made available on the Authority's website, based on available funding.
- (b) Based on availability of funding, Applications will be accepted on an ongoing first come first-served basis, with priority given based on date of submission and criteria set forth at Section 10170.20. Applicants shall submit an Application and all supporting documents via the online Application system.
- (c) Each completed Application shall include the following documents (in addition to supporting documents required for the Application, CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016):
  - (1) Articles of Incorporation for an incorporated charter or operational agreement or Memorandum of Understanding between the Charter School and the Chartering Authority for a dependent charter;
  - (2) Nonprofit Entity verification as described in Section 10170.17(n);
  - (3) Description of the intended use of an award of loan funds;
  - (4) Copy of current charter petition and evidence supporting charter approval and term;
  - (5) Audited financial statements, if available;
  - (6) An adopted budget, if available, for the first fiscal year for which the Applicant is applying;
  - (7) Multi-year budget projections for at least the five fiscal years beyond the first fiscal year for which the Applicant is applying, including written budget assumptions;
  - (8) Most recent business plan and/or strategic plan for at least the next five academic years;
  - (9) List of the Charter School's board of directors including their occupations, cities of residence, and terms of office;
  - (10) Resumes of key staff members (e.g., Chief Executive Officer, President, Operations Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Principal, etc.) of the Charter School;
  - (11) Historical, current, and projected enrollment and attendance, by grade level, for the next five years;
  - (12) Targeted student population and demographics;
  - (13) A listing of historical, current, and anticipated future funding through private contributions;
  - (14) List the total amounts, annual amounts, interest rates, and maturity dates of all existing and anticipated short- and long-term debt obligations of the Applicant or Charter School; and
  - (15) List and copy of all material contracts, including, but not limited to, management, support services, transportation contracts, and any such anticipated contracts involving use of space or equipment.
- (d) The Authority will request completion of the GSCF directly from the Chartering Authority. This form shall be completed and returned only if the Chartering Authority is aware of any outstanding compliance or revocation issues, otherwise no action is necessary. An Applicant may appeal any response by the Chartering Authority's staff directly to the Chartering Authority's governing board.
  - (1) Requests for confirmation of Good Standing will be sent out to the Chartering Authority upon receipt of each Application.
  - (2) The Authority reserves the right to request an additional Good Standing Confirmation at any time during the life of the loan.
- (e) An Affiliated Organization operating more than one Charter School, as identified by separate CDS Codes, must submit a separate Application for each Charter School with a separate CDS Code for which a loan award is sought.

- (a) The Authority will evaluate and determine Program loans based on the following:
- (1) The Applicant meets all Eligibility Criteria under Section 10170.18;
  - (2) The Applicants demonstrates the ability to repay the loan; and
  - (3) The Applicant demonstrates that use of loan funds will be strictly for supporting the operations and financing of the Charter School consistent with the intent of the charter pursuant to Education Code Section 47605.
- (b) In addition, the Authority may consider the following criteria as it relates to the Application:
- (1) Soundness of the Charter School's business plan, and the expertise of key management at the Charter School;
  - (2) Availability to the Charter School of other sources of funds;
  - (3) Impact of receipt of Program funds received on the Charter School's receipt of other private and public financing;
  - (4) Compliance with other Programs under the Authority, if the Charter School or its affiliate received an award under another Program;
  - (5) Compliance with repayment of all prior Program loan(s), if the Charter School or its affiliate received all previous Program loan(s); and
  - (6) In the Authority's evaluation of supporting financial information submitted pursuant to Section 10170.19(d), the Authority shall consider the reasonableness of projected financial performance and corresponding assumptions based on current and historical performance and Charter School's business and/or strategic plans. The Authority may consider current and historical performance, including cash flow, major revenues, degree of reliance on loans and fundraising, enrollment trends, student performance data, projected average daily attendance, expenses, and debt service coverage, if applicable.
- (c) Priority shall be given to New Charter Schools for start-up costs. If additional funds are available after New Charter Schools have been deemed eligible, consideration for a Program loan will be given to existing Charter Schools that have not had their charter's renewed.
- (d) If there are insufficient funds available during an Application cycle, the Authority shall establish priority as follows:
- (1) Among New Charter Schools, if applicable, based on highest FRPM across Regions ensuring equal representation to the extent feasible among Regions pursuant to Section 10170.17(q)-(t);
  - (2) Among existing Charter Schools based on highest FRPM across Regions ensuring equal representation to the extent feasible among Regions pursuant to Section 10170.17(q)-(t).
- (e) Pursuant to subdivision (d), in the event that the Charter School's FRPM data is not available, the Authority shall award loans based on the FRPM of the school's projected elementary school attendance area.

**Section 10170.20  
Application review and  
evaluation/underwriting criteria**

Priority for new charter schools

Priority for existing charter schools

- (a) The Authority shall establish a loan amount and repayment period, for an approved loan, which shall be memorialized in a written Loan Agreement and subject to an interest rate equal to the interest rate earned in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of loan disbursement.
- (b) The Authority shall consider the term of the charter as well as the amount of the loan in establishing the repayment period.
- (1) In the case of a New Charter School, the loan term will not exceed the length of the school's approved charter term.
- (c) The loan repayment shall begin in the first fiscal year following the date of disbursement as determined by the Authority's accounting office, and all disbursements shall be in a single fiscal year. In the case of charter schools receiving multiple disbursements, the first fiscal year of repayment shall be based on the date of final disbursement.
- (d) The repayment amount for each fiscal year following the issuance of the loan shall be based on equal annual payments, including principal and interest, over the number of years determined by the Authority.
- (e) In no event shall the repayment period on a Program loan exceed five years.

**Section 10170.21  
Loan amount and repayment terms**

- (a) Prior to the issuance of each loan award, the Authority shall require each Loan Recipient to agree to terms and conditions set forth in a written Loan Agreement, which shall specify the loan amount, repayment period, covenants, and requirements in the event of inability to make payments or default.
- (b) The Loan Agreement requires each Loan Recipient to have a valid CDS Code.
- (c) The Loan Agreement shall require each Loan Recipient to agree to each of the following:
- (1) Having its loan payments intercepted and offset at the state level, pursuant to Sections 41365(f) of the Education Code;
  - (2) Defending, indemnifying and holding harmless the Authority and the State, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the Program;
  - (3) Complying with any audit provisions as may be required by the Authority, State Controller, or the California State Auditor;
  - (4) Maintaining a valid charter and operating a Charter School continuously throughout the term of the loan. The Authority reserves the right to contact the Chartering Authority directly seeking

**Section 10170.22  
Loan agreements**

## **Section 10170.22**

### **Loan agreements**

(continued)

written verification that the Loan Recipient is in Good Standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter;

(5) Notifying the Authority, within 30 days, of any material changes to its financial condition or that of the Charter School that occur between the time of Application and the end of the loan period;

(6) Ensuring that the expenditure of all loan funds is consistent with the intent of the Program and solely for the purpose of supporting the operations and financing of the Charter School;

(7) Notifying the Authority within 30 days of a Loan Recipient's determination that all or a portion of loan funds are no longer needed for their intended use, as identified in the Application, and providing remittance to the Authority of all such funds that have already been disbursed; and

(8) Such other terms and conditions as agreed upon by the Authority and the Charter School.

(d) The Loan Agreement shall include a loan repayment schedule.

(e) In the case of insufficient funds to make the annual payment during a fiscal year, any available funds will be offset as scheduled and any deficit / amount owed will be added to the next scheduled apportionment offset in the same fiscal year.

(1) If the total of insufficient funds is not offset by the end of the fiscal year, then the deficit / amount owed will be invoiced to the Charter School and will be repaid within 60 days.

(2) If a Charter School closes or fails to open within the next fiscal year after receiving their loan disbursement, the Charter School will be invoiced for the full loan amount and must be repaid within 60 days, unless granted an extension.

(f) The Authority shall set up accounts receivable for any Charter School that is past due on loan repayment or that has defaulted on repayment of a Loan.

(g) In the event the Charter School is unable to repay the loan and the Charter School is operated by an Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority in the case of a dependent charter, the Authority shall require the Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority to make annual payments or repay the total outstanding loan amount on behalf of the Charter School.

(h) In the event the Charter School is unable to repay the loan and the Charter School is operated by an Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority in the case of a dependent charter, and the corresponding Affiliated Organization or Charter Authority is an awardee under one of the Authority's other programs, the Authority may offset unrestricted funds from the relevant program in order to ensure repayment of the loan.

## **Section 10170.23**

### **Internal controls, audits and conflicts of interest**

(a) The State may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Loan Recipients are using funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the related financing program, if applicable, and this Article as approved. Loan Recipients shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the financing funds were spent for a period of five years after repayment of the loan.

(b) Loan Recipients may be required to routinely verify continued eligibility.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any Charter School facility or project applying for or receiving a loan pursuant to this Article.

## **Section 10170.24**

### **Funding contingency**

(a) Funding for this Program is contingent upon the availability of funds in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.

### **CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES INCENTIVE GRANTS PROGRAMS California Code of Regulations, Title 4**

## **Section 10175**

### **Purpose**

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the grant(s) received under the U. S. Department of Education, State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D) which provides per-pupil facilities aid for California charter school pupils.

## **Section 10176**

### **Definitions**

The following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

(a) "Applicant" shall mean the charter school or educational management organization applying on behalf of a charter school for a grant under this article.

(b) "Application" shall mean a completed State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D) online application (Form CSFA 05-01, rev. 3/2016), incorporated herein by reference, as defined and developed by the Authority and available on its website, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.

(c) "Average Daily Attendance" (ADA) shall mean the unit of attendance as reported by the California Department of Education (CDE) for the second period of the school year.

(d) "CALPADS" shall mean the enrollment information provided through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS) to the CDE.

(e) "CBEDS Report" shall mean the enrollment information provided through the California Basic Educational Data System (CBEDS) to the CDE.

(f) "Charter School" shall mean a school meeting the definition of a charter school in Education Code section 47600, et seq. and also meeting the federal definition of charter school as defined in

section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(g) "Charter School Facility Grant Program" or "SB 740 Program" shall mean the state-funded per-pupil facility grant program established pursuant to Education Code section 47614.5.

(h) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or the State Board of Education, that granted a school's petition to become a charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(i) "Classroom-Based Instruction" shall have the meaning set forth in Education Code section 47612.5(e)(1).

(j) "Davis-Bacon and Related Acts" shall mean the following federal acts: Davis-Bacon Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; Fair Labor Standards Act - 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; and Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3145 and 18 U.S.C. § 874.

(k) "Enrollment" shall mean the number of pupils enrolled in a school as collected and reported by the CDE for grades K-12.

(l) "Free and Reduced-Price Meals" (FRPM) shall mean the Free/Reduced Percentage as collected by the CDE, and reported by the CDE for grades K-12.

(m) "Good Standing" shall mean the Applicant meets all three of the following conditions: 1) no pending or outstanding Notices of Violation as described in Education Code section 47607(g), and 2) no pending or outstanding Notices of Intent to Revoke as described in Education Code section 47607(h). The Authority will rely on information prepared by the Chartering Authority and the submission of a Good Standing Confirmation Form (GSCF) (CSFA Form 1119), incorporated herein by reference.

(n) "Grantee" shall mean the California School Finance Authority (Authority), which will serve as the administrator of the grant and will make final award and disbursement decisions.

(o) "Locale Code" shall mean a categorical code that the U.S. Department of Education has designated to identify the population density associated with a school's physical location. Locale codes are derived by matching a school's physical location represented by an address with U.S. Census Bureau data.

(p) "Low-income" shall refer to the percentage of pupils deemed to be eligible for free/reduced price meals as identified in the FRPM data for the school on file at the CDE and as identified in this section.

(q) "National Center of Education Statistics (NCES)" shall mean the primary entity within the U.S. Department of Education responsible for collecting and analyzing data related to education.

(r) "New Construction Eligibility" shall mean the result of the calculation determined in Education Code sections 17071.75 and 17071.76.

(s) "Nonprofit Entity" shall mean an entity that is organized and operated for an exempt purpose as set forth in Internal Revenue Code section 501(c)(3) and whose net earnings may not inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, or is organized and operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation, pursuant to State Corporations Code, Title 1, Division 2, Part 2, section 5110, et seq.

(t) "Program" shall mean the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D).

(u) "Proposition 39 pro-rata payment" shall mean the pro-rata share payment that a charter school makes for use of a district-held property pursuant to Education Code section 47614(b)(1).

(v) "Smarter Balanced Assessment System" shall mean the testing criteria required under the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) for English Language Arts/Literacy (ELA) and Mathematics as reported by the CDE.

(w) "Subgrantee" shall mean an Applicant awarded Program funds on behalf of a charter school.

Any Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a grant if all of the following conditions are met:

(a) An approved charter has been awarded and is in place and current at the time of application and without interruption throughout the application review and approval process.

(b) The Applicant is in Good Standing as described in Section 10170.2(q) at the time of application and without interruption throughout the application review and approval process and throughout the term of the grant. An Applicant found not to be in Good Standing, as determined by the Chartering Authority, shall be ineligible for grant funds. The Applicant may cure ineligibility for grant funds based on lack of Good Standing by meeting one of the following criteria:

(1) Applicants receiving confirmation of Good Standing within the lesser of 14 days before the board meeting at which grants are to be awarded shall be eligible for grant funds.

(c) The charter school has completed at least one school year of instructional operations under its current County-District-School (CDS) Code and charter number issued by the CDE at the time of application.

(d) If a district-dependent charter school, the school can demonstrate operational and financial autonomy from its authorizing district.

(1) Staff will use specific criteria to assess the charter school's degree of autonomy including, but not limited to, the following:

**Section 10177**  
**Eligible applicant**

(continued)

- a. Governance Structure (e.g., governing board or entity as described in the school's charter):
  - i. Is elected or appointed independently of the chartering authority;
  - ii. Includes less than a majority of the current employees or appointees of the chartering authority; and
  - iii. Operates as and/or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation.
- b. Operations: The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's charter maintains control over a majority of its operations (e.g., professional development, school year calendar, disciplinary policies and procedures, curriculum, graduation requirements, etc.).
- c. Staffing:
  - i. Teachers and staff are employees of the charter school.
  - ii. The charter school retains a majority of decision making authority of all hiring, dismissal, work rule, employee assignment, and other personnel decisions and actions.
  - iii. The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's charter has adopted its own employment policies and procedures.
- d. Financial Decisions: The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's approved charter exhibits control over the development and adoption of the charter school's budget, the receipt and expenditure of funds, business management ("back-office") services, audit services, purchasing and contracting decisions, and other financial matters in general.
  - (2) Staff will review operational and financial documents related to the applicant charter school to determine autonomy on a case-by-case basis. When evaluating the relationship between a charter school and its authorizing district, staff may request any or all of the following:
    - a. Audits;
    - b. County treasury reports;
    - c. Fund 09 Reports;
    - d. Governing Board structure and member lists;
    - e. District and school employee lists;
    - f. Other documents as may be determined necessary by the Authority on a case-by-case basis.
  - (e) The charter school is not a current subgrantee at the time of commencement of the grant period (September of each funding year).
  - (f) At least eighty percent (80%) of the instructional time offered by the charter school shall be at the school site, and the charter school shall attain an ADA rate of at least eighty percent (80%) based on the school's most recent CALPADS or CBEDS report.
  - (g) The charter school is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600, et seq., and also meets the federal definition of charter school as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001
  - (h) The charter school admits students by public lottery in the event more students want to attend the school than the school can accommodate and this process is outlined in the school's charter agreement.
  - (i) The charter school is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Authority that costs are eligible pursuant to Section 10178.
  - (j) The charter school is in compliance with all other programs administered by the Authority, where applicable. Where an educational management organization (EMO) or parent organization has submitted an application on behalf of a charter school, the compliance of affiliate charter schools within the EMO or parent organization is not a requirement.
  - (k) The charter school shall not operate as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter organization.

80% instructional  
time at schoolsite

**Section 10178**  
**Eligible costs**

- (a) Grant funds must be applied toward a charter school's costs of one of the following two options:
  - (1) Base rent, debt service, or Proposition 39 pro-rata payments for existing or new facilities.
  - (A) Projects for base rent receiving funds from the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the same site are ineligible to receive funds under this grant; or
  - (2) Purchase, construction, or renovation of a facility.
  - (A) Projects for renovation receiving funds from the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the same site are ineligible to receive funds under this grant.
  - (b) Grant funds must be used to pay current and future facilities costs, for up to a three-year period. Awards may not be used to reimburse a charter school for costs incurred prior to the commencement of the grant period. In addition to documented evidence of annual ongoing costs associated with a charter school facility, the Authority reserves the right to evaluate prior year's facilities costs to determine eligibility for the current funding round.
  - (c) Grant funds may not be applied toward a school district's costs of providing a charter school with a facility.
  - (d) Grant funds may not be applied toward overhead or other administrative costs of the school or any other entity, such as a school district, county office of education, or charter management organization.
  - (e) Grant funds may not be used to: 1) make Charter School Facilities Program (CSFP) payments to the State or 2) satisfy a CSFP recipient's local matching share.

**Section 10178****Eligible costs**

(continued)

(f) Grant funds must be expended and liquidated within the guidelines of this article and the Program.

(a) Grant awards that are used toward the annual cost of rent or debt service payments for existing or new facilities shall be based on the following:

(1) Per-pupil facilities aid for charter schools which shall be awarded to subgrantees in an amount of seven hundred fifty dollars (\$750) per student based on the eligible K - 12 grade student enrollment on file with the CDE, not to exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the annual eligible costs for the current year if available, or based on prior year data if current year data is not available.

(2) No individual grant may exceed two hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) per year, with a maximum grant period of up to three years. The grant period shall not exceed the end of the funding period as determined by the U.S. Department of Education and referenced in Section 10185.

(b) Grant awards that are used toward the purchase, construction, or renovation costs of land and facilities, shall be based on the following:

(1) Per-pupil facilities aid for charter schools which shall be awarded to subgrantees in an amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) per student based on the eligible K - 12 grade student enrollment on file with the CDE, not to exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the total eligible project costs for which the applicant is applying.

(2) No individual grant may exceed five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) per year, with a maximum grant period of up to three years. The grant period shall not exceed the end of the funding period as determined by the U.S. Department of Education and referenced in Section 10185.

(c) Grant awards, for up to a three-year period, will be reserved and apportioned from funds available in the year that the subgrantee is awarded funding. The Authority may, at its sole discretion, reduce grant awards to reflect changes in the subgrantee's enrollment, lease costs, or other circumstances.

(d) Grant funds that become available may be awarded to an alternate applicant from the most recent funding round until the next funding round commences, at which time any funds that become available will be combined with the available funds for the new funding round.

(e) An organization comprised of more than one charter school may apply for more than one grant by submitting a separate application for each charter school.

**Section 10179****Maximum grant**

(a) Application for grant funds shall be made on an online form prescribed by the Authority and will be available as described below. The Authority will accept applications during the application periods described. One original application package must be received by the Authority during regular business hours by the final filing date. Applications received after the final filing date for each funding round will not be accepted for review and will be returned to the applicant. For organizations with more than one charter school, a separate application is required for each charter school applying for a grant.

(b) If the application is not complete at the time of submission, the applicant will be notified of any deficiencies and asked to supply the missing information and/or documentation. Failure to provide the required additional information and/or documentation within the timeframe prescribed by and to the satisfaction of the Authority will result in the applicant being deemed ineligible.

(c) The application and deadline dates for each funding round will be posted on the Authority's website in March of each year. Grant award determinations will be made no later than August 31st of each fiscal year.

**Section 10180****Application submission**

Applications and all supporting documentation shall be submitted to the Authority via the online application system and shall include, but not be limited to the items listed in (a)-(j) below. Applications may not be submitted by email or facsimile.

(a) Online application (CSFA Form 05-01, revised 3/2016).

(b) Description of how an award of grant funds for facilities will be used.

(c) Copy of a current, valid charter agreement, and verification of the expiration date.

(d) Evidence that the school is organized under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or is a nonprofit public benefit corporation pursuant to California Corporations Code section 5110, et seq., if applicable.

(e) Copy of a current, valid, fully executed lease contract, rental agreement or other documentation verifying required payments and evidence that the term matches or exceeds the anticipated grant term.

(f) A completed Legal Status Questionnaire (LSQ) submitted in the form set forth in CSFA 05-01.

(g) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, a detailed description of the project, including a six-month timeline which demonstrates project readiness, anticipated costs, bids, and other funding sources.

(h) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, proof of site control for a minimum of the grant period. Such proof may consist of (1) a current title report issued no more than 90 days prior to Application showing ownership of the site; or (2) a valid, current, enforceable contingent purchase and sale agreement or option agreement between the Applicant and the owner of

**Section 10181****Content of application**

Proof of site control



**Section 10181**  
**Content of application**  
(continued)

the subject property, including evidence that all extensions are in place to keep the agreement current through the grant award date.

(i) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, evidence of the applicable discretionary use permits and approvals from federal, state, or local planning agencies for the proposed project.

(j) Agreement and Certification. The applicant shall agree and certify under penalty of perjury to the following terms and conditions as a requirement of receiving any grant funds. The agreement and certification shall be executed by the charter school’s executive director, principal, chair of the board, or another authorized individual and shall be included in the application.

(1) Applicant may be required to return all or a portion of the grant funds including any investment earnings if the applicant fails to use the funds as approved. In cases where the grant will fund architect, design, or engineering fees, or land acquisition costs as part of a construction project, the applicant may be required to return all grant funds and any investment earnings if the Authority cannot determine the associated larger construction project has been completed based on timelines provided within the application. Grant funds shall only be used by the subgrantee in the manner described in the application, unless the Authority approves a change in writing pursuant to section 10186.

(2) Applicant agrees that any contractors or subcontractors on the project(s) assisted with these federal funds must be in compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts. (40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3145; and 18 U.S.C. § 874) This section applies to the entire project, even when this grant funding is used to only fund a portion of the project and the other portions are paid for with other funding sources.

(3) The applicant’s project and financial records are subject to audit and inspection by the Authority and the California State Auditor.

(4) Applicant has either disclosed all legal information as required in the LSQ, or has no legal information to disclose.

(5) Applicant will notify the Authority in writing at the time of project completion and will include evidence of project completion to the satisfaction of the Authority.

(6) Applicant will provide all documents and information required by law and meets all necessary requirements prior to the release of any funds.

(7) Applicant will immediately notify the Authority of any material change to the charter school’s location, enrollment, student performance, charter status, or financial condition.

(8) For all construction, renovation, or purchase projects, a copy of the executed construction contracts and all required permits must be submitted to the Authority no later than one year from the award date and prior to any disbursements. Failure to comply shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible under the Program and the forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

**Section 10182**  
**Evaluation criteria**

Preference points will be calculated for all eligible applications. An application shall receive preference points based on the total of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), up to a maximum of 150 points, as follows:

(a) Low Income: Up to 60 points based on the percentage of pupils at the charter school eligible for FRPM. Preference points assigned shall be based on data collected and reported by the CDE for grades K-12. The following sliding scale will be used to determine the number of preference points

<i>Percentage Eligible for Free and Reduced-Price Meals</i>	<i>Preference Points Assigned</i>
NA or unestablished	0
1-15%	2
16-25%	4
26-30%	8
31-35%	10
36-40%	14
41-45%	18
46-50%	22
51-55%	26
56-60%	28
61-65%	30
66-70%	34
71-75%	38
76-80%	42
81-85%	46
86-87%	50
88-89%	54
90%	55
91%	55.5
92%	56
93%	56.5
94%	57
95%	57.5
96%	58

*Percentage Eligible for  
Free and Reduced-Price Meals*

97%  
98%  
99%  
100%

*Preference Points Assigned*

58.5  
59  
59.5  
60

**Section 10182  
Evaluation criteria  
(continued)**

(b) Overcrowded School Site: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance of any public school as designated in the table below for which the public school is either 1) eligible for funding under the Overcrowding Relief Grant based on the current list qualified by the most current CALPADS or CBEDS, or 2) meets the criteria for the Critically Overcrowded School program based on the most current CALPADS or CBEDS, as identified for either program by the CDE, the applicant will receive 10 preference points. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education and found on the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) website. If no data is available on the NCES website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category. The following table will be used to determine the maximum driving distance to receive preference points in this category:

Overcrowded schoolsite

<i>Locale Code</i>	<i>Maximum Driving Distance in Miles</i>
City/ Urban	3
Suburban	10
Town/Rural	15

(c) Nonprofit Entity: If the charter school or entity operating the charter school meets the definition of a nonprofit entity as defined in this article, the application will receive 20 preference points.

(d) Student Performance: If 60% of the charter school's students meet or exceed either the Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard or the Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard for the most recent year, to the extent data is available for all grades, the applicant will receive 20 preference points. Preference points will be based on data provided by the CDE.

(e) School Choice: If the charter school is providing a school choice option in a community of greatest need, it may receive up to 20 points through the following two options. The charter school may receive 10 points pursuant to subsection (e)(1) and 10 preference points pursuant to subsection (e)(2), to the extent data is available from CDE for all grades.

(1) Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts / Literacy standard: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance as found in the table in subsection (b) of any traditional public school serving a minimum of 50 percent of the same grade levels assessed (grades 3-8 and 11) as the applicant charter school for which CDE has calculated Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard data and a higher percentage of the applicant charter school's students met or exceeded the Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard than did the traditional school's students for the most recent year, the applicant charter school will receive 10 preference points. Verification of Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard data shall be based on data provided by the CDE. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education and found on the NCES website. If no data is available on the NCES website or CDE website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category.

(2) Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics Standard: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance as found in the table in subsection (b) of any traditional public school serving a minimum of 50 percent of the same grade levels assessed (grades 3-8 and 11) as the applicant charter school for which CDE has calculated Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard data and a higher percentage of the applicant charter school's students met or exceeded the Smarter Balanced Assessment Mathematics standard than did the traditional public school's students for the most recent year, the applicant charter school will receive 10 preference points. Verification of Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard data shall be based on data provided by the CDE. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education and found on the NCES website. If no data is available on the NCES website or CDE website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category.

(f) First-Time Award Competitive Priority: If an applicant charter school has not previously received an award under the Program, the applicant charter school shall receive an additional 20 preference points.

(a) In each funding round, staff shall rank the applications based on the scores received, with the highest score based on preference points ranking first. In the event that more than one application has the same overall score, the application with the highest percentage in the low-income category will receive a higher ranking. If more than one application has the same overall score as well as the same low-income percentage, the application with the highest points in the overcrowded school district category will receive a higher ranking. If application of the tiebreaker

**Section 10183  
Award methodology**

**Section 10183**  
**Award methodology**

(continued)

described above results in more than one application still having the same ranking, applications with the earliest mailing time will be given preference. Applications that are hand-delivered and do not have a mailing time will be given preference in this situation based on the time received by the Authority.

(b) If the application is not complete at the time of submission, the applicant will be notified of the deficiencies and asked to submit the missing information. Failure to provide the required additional information will result in the applicant being deemed ineligible.

(c) For each funding round, the Authority shall make an initial award for each application, taking into account the ranking of all applications, the total amount of funds requested and the total amount of funds available. In the event total funds requested exceed total funds available, the Authority shall allocate funds beginning with the application scoring the highest ranking, and then proceed with the next highest rank until all funds have been awarded.

**Section 10184**  
**Approval of grant and notification of subgrantee**

Allocations approved by the Authority at a regularly scheduled board meeting shall be awarded as grants to subgrantees. Subgrantees will be notified in writing of the amount of the grant and the disbursement schedule within seven (7) business days of the board meeting.

**Section 10185**  
**Obligation and expenditure of grant funds**

(a) Grant funds shall be used for the immediate needs of the designated project. Grant funds must be obligated and expended by the dates specified in the grant agreement. The funding period will be no more than three (3) years, which means that all funds must be obligated no more than three (3) years from when a grant is awarded and all funds must be liquidated no more than three (3) years and 90 days from when the grant was awarded by the Authority. The grant is deemed awarded and the grant period begins on the date stated in the Grant Agreement.

(b) The end of the funding periods for the first five (5) funding rounds is designated by the U.S. Department of Education:

(1) The end of the funding period for funding rounds one (1) through five (5) was designated as September 30, 2013.

(2) The end of the funding period for funding rounds six (6) through ten (10) was designated as September 30, 2017.

(3) The end of the funding period for funding rounds 11-15 is currently targeted as September 30, 2019.

(c) No extensions of the funding period will be considered or allowed unless approved in writing by the U.S. Department of Education. Grants to subgrantees that are made within three (3) years of the end of the funding period will be awarded based on the amount of time remaining in the funding period.

(d) Within one year of the grant award date, subgrantees that receive an award for purchase, construction, or renovation shall provide, in form and substance satisfactory to the Authority, any and all documents necessary to establish that the approved project has been initiated. Such subgrantees shall also provide the Authority with semi-annual progress reports and shall annually provide sufficient documentation, as determined by the Authority, to approve disbursements equal to one-third of the total award. Failure to draw down an amount equal to one-third of the total award annually will result in the loss of one-third of the total award, less any funds previously distributed in the applicable year. Funds will immediately revert to the Authority.

(1) In extraordinary circumstances and on a case-by case basis, the Authority may approve extensions to the one-third draw down requirement and allow subgrantees an additional time to draw down funds. Subgrantees will be required to submit a request for the extension in writing, including a statement of need to be evaluated by Authority. In no circumstances shall the extension be granted beyond the three-year grant term.

(e) If Authority staff determines at its discretion that the subgrantee does not demonstrate timeliness, readiness, or feasibility in providing verification of continued eligibility for each disbursement, the subgrantee will not be eligible for disbursement of Grant funds.

(f) Subgrantees who fail to respond to inquiries and/or requests from Authority staff may be declared ineligible to continue participation in the Program. Should the Authority, at its sole discretion, deem a subgrantee nonresponsive, it shall be given 90 days to cure all outstanding issues to the satisfaction of the Authority. If all issues are not resolved to the full satisfaction of the Authority within this time, the subgrantee may be declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the Program and the forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(g) For lease or Proposition 39 subgrantees only, the Authority may increase an award in any year of the three (3) year grant term should the subgrantee's lease costs go up and additional funding become available.

(1) Increases to awards will be calculated and awarded based on the subgrantee's preference points at the time the award was made and based on the Evaluation Criteria cited in Section 10182. Subgrantees with the highest preference points for lease or Proposition 39 awards will be re-evaluated to determine the eligibility of the increased costs and the continued applicability of the preference points. Subgrantees may receive additional funds, up to the increased lease amount, until all newly available funding has been allocated.

The Authority may, on a case-by-case basis, consider a change in the use of the grant funds if the subgrantee demonstrates, to the Authority's satisfaction, that the change is consistent with the Program and this Article.

**Section 10186  
Approval of grant use change**

The terms and conditions of a grant shall be set forth in a grant agreement, which shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following terms and conditions:

**Section 10187  
Grant agreements**

- (a) The dates by which the grant funds must be legally obligated, expended and liquidated.
- (b) A provision that any unspent grant funds and any unspent investment earnings on such grant funds shall revert to the Authority.
- (c) Agreement to comply with this Article and federal requirements pertaining to the Program.
- (d) Agreement that the subgrantee will defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Authority and the state, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the grant and the project or the Program.
- (e) Agreement that the grant shall only be used for projects as described in the subgrantee's application and approved by the Authority.
- (f) Any audit provisions as required by the Authority and/or the U.S. Department of Education.
- (g) The charter school shall continuously maintain its good standing with the chartering authority and its compliance with the terms of the charter. The Authority reserves the right to contact the chartering authority directly seeking written verification that the school is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter.
- (h) Applicants are required to notify the Authority within 30 days of any material changes to the charter school, including changes to the school name; facility address and lease terms; enrollment charter status and charter authorizer; nonprofit status; financial condition; or scope of the project that occurs between the time of application and the time of completing the project and submitting the final performance report.
- (i) Current enrollment based on CALPADS or CBEDS is to be reported to the Authority within 30 days of the end of each Academic Year, until the time at which project completion and the final performance report is submitted.
- (j) In the event that the charter school is not in compliance with its charter authorizer or the charter is not in good standing, not renewed, or revoked at any time during the grant period, the subgrantee will advise the Authority within 30 days of notification of such action, including providing the Authority with a copy of the document provided by the chartering entity notifying the charter school of such action.
- (k) All subgrantees are required to submit two copies of a final performance report within 60 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.
- (l) The format of all performance reports will be provided by the Authority and will include information requested by the U.S. Department of Education.
- (m) Any other provisions required by the Authority and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

(a) No grant funds shall be released until the grant agreement and supporting attachments have been provided and it has been determined by the Authority that the charter school continuously meets the requirements of the grant program.

**Section 10188  
Release of funds**

Applicants shall be afforded three options for disbursement of grant funds, depending on the use of the grant award:

- (1) Option One: Base Rent/Debt Service/Proposition 39 pro-rata payments. Under the first option, charter schools shall apply monthly disbursements of grant funds toward the eligible monthly costs of rentor debt service payments over a three-year period, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction.
- (A) Grant fund awards shall be released on the dates listed in the grant agreement.
- (B) All disbursements of Grant fund awards shall be processed according to the schedule established by the Authority.
- (C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.
- (D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current lease(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.
- (E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the GSCF is received by the relevant deadline.
- (F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party

**Section 10188**  
**Release of funds**  
(continued)

and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement, except that in the final year of the Program, 2022, documentation must be received by July 1, 2022 to allow sufficient time for processing.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

1. In the final year of the Program, the failure to meet the July 1, 2022 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive any remaining funds. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(2) Option Two: Construction/Renovation. Under the second disbursement option, charter schools shall have the choice of applying grant funds (equal to a three-year award) toward the costs of constructing or renovating a facility, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction. Charter schools requesting the second option will be required to demonstrate project readiness at the time of application. Such project readiness may include, but not be limited to proof of site control for the term of the grant and detailed project plans and drawings.

(A) Processing Disbursements:

1. Requests for disbursement shall be processed when the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the invoices and supporting documents are complete.

2. Repeated failure by the subgrantee to timely respond to Authority staff's request for additional documentation or information related to disbursement requests may result in subgrantee being found ineligible to receive grant funds as described in Section 10185.

(B) Subgrantees are required to draw down an amount equal to one-third of their total award within the first year of the grant term. Failure to draw down an amount equal to one-third of the total award annually will result in the loss of one-third of the total award, less any funds previously distributed in the applicable year. Funds will immediately revert to the Authority.

1. In extraordinary circumstances and on a case-by case basis, the Authority may approve extensions to the one-third draw down requirement and allow subgrantees additional time to draw down funds. Subgrantees will be required to submit a request for the extension including a statement of need to be evaluated by Authority. In no circumstances shall the extension be granted beyond the three-year grant term.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current lease(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the GSCF is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement, except that in the final year of the Program, 2022, documentation must be received by July 1 to allow sufficient time for processing.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

1. In the final year of the Program, the failure to meet the July 1, 2022 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive any remaining funds. The forfeited funds will not be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(3) Option Three: Purchase. Under the third disbursement option, charter schools shall have the choice of applying grant funds (equal to a three-year award) toward the costs of acquiring a facility or land, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction. Charter schools requesting the third option will be required to demonstrate a commitment toward the acquisition of a facility at the time of application. Such commitment may include, but not be limited to, verification of the charter school's possession of an option to purchase land.

(A) Processing Disbursements:

1. Requests for disbursement shall be processed when the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the invoices and supporting documents are complete.

2. Repeated failure by the subgrantee to timely respond to Authority staff's request for additional documentation or information related to disbursement requests may result in subgrantee being found ineligible to receive grant funds as described in Section 10185.

(B) Subgrantees are required to draw down an amount equal to one-third of their total award within the first year of the grant term. Failure to draw down an amount equal to one-third of the total award annually will result in the loss of one-third of the total award, less any funds previously distributed in the applicable year. Funds will immediately revert to the Authority.

(1) In extraordinary circumstances and on a case-by case basis, the Authority may approve extensions to the one-third draw down requirement and allow subgrantees additional time to draw down funds. Subgrantees will be required to submit a request for the extension in writing, including a statement of need to be evaluated by Authority. In no circumstances shall the extension be granted beyond the three-year grant term.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current lease(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the GSCF is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual

**Section 10188**  
**Release of funds**  
(continued)

disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(b) Subgrantees applying grant funds toward the costs of acquiring land and purchasing, constructing, or renovating a facility must also provide all documentation verifying eligible costs annually, as described in Section 10185.

**Section 10189**  
**Completion of grant**  
**funded construction project**

(a) The subgrantee shall certify to the Authority that the project is complete and, to the extent not already provided to the Authority, provide supporting documentation as follows:

(1) Construction and renovation projects require, prior to final disbursement, documentation including, but not limited to, copies of the certificate of occupancy, final payment certification by the architect, final payment request from the contractor and corresponding copies of cancelled checks. If the subgrantee does not provide copies of cancelled checks, the subgrantee shall provide wire transfers, electronic fund transfers, or other evidence acceptable to the Authority in lieu of copies of cancelled checks.

(2) Real property acquisition projects require a copy of the final closing statement with certification by the title company, to be received by the Authority within 60 days of the disbursement of grant funds.

(b) If the subgrantee fails to complete the project within the project period, the Authority may require remedies, including forfeiture and return of all grant funds and any accrued interest thereon to the Authority.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

(d) The Authority or Authority staff may seek third party verification regarding any and all applicable costs associated with the facility/project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

**Section 10190**  
**Audits and conflicts of interest**

(a) The Authority and/or the Bureau of State Audits may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure subgrantees are using grant funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grant, and this article as approved. Subgrantees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the grant funds were spent for a period of three years after the certification of completion of the project has been submitted or three years after the end of the funding period, whichever is longer.

(b) Subgrantees must avoid apparent and actual conflicts of interest when administering grants from the U.S. Department of Education. Department regulations at 34 CFR 75.525(a) prohibit a person from participating in an administrative decision regarding a project if (a) the decision is likely to benefit that person or his or her immediate family members; and (b) the person is a public official or has a family or business relationship with the subgrantee. Section 75.525(b) provides further that a subgrantee may not permit any person participating in a project to use his or her position for a purpose that is - or gives the appearance of being - motivated by a desire for a private or financial gain for that person or for others.

(c) When using federal funds to enter into a contract, a State or local entity receiving a grant must comply with 34 CFR 80.36. These standards require federal grant subgrantees to develop written procurement procedures and to conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides, to the maximum extent possible, open and free competition. No employee, officer, or agent of the subgrantee may participate in the selection, award, or administration of any contract supported by federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest exists.

(d) When these funds are used for construction-related activities, such as constructing a school building, renovating an existing owned school facility, or making leasehold improvements, contractors or subcontractors on the projects assisted with these federal funds must be in compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts. (40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3145; and 18 U.S.C. § 874.)

(e) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

**Section 10191**  
**Funding contingency**

(a) This grant program is contingent upon the receipt of funds in each budget period as scheduled by the U.S. Department of Education.

(b) Continuing apportionments to subgrantees will be contingent upon the subgrantee's eligibility to receive such apportionments.

**CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES CREDIT ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM**  
**California Code of Regulations, Title 4**

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Facilities Credit Enhancement Grant Program (CFDA #84.354A) funds(s) received by the Authority from the U. S. Department of Education to provide credit enhancement to facilitate the purchase, construction, and/or renovation of facilities for California public Charter Schools.

**Section 10192**  
**Purpose**

For the purposes of this Article, the words and phrases defined in section 17173 of the Education Code shall have the same meaning as described therein. In addition, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

**Section 10193**  
**Definitions**

(a) "API" shall mean the Academic Performance Index summarizing a school's performance on the Standardized Testing and Report Program and California High School Exit Examination tests, as reported by the California Department of Education.

(b) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School, school district, or educational management organization applying on behalf of a Charter School for an award under this Article.

(c) "Application" shall mean a completed Application for financing as defined and developed by the Authority and available on its website, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.

(d) "Awardee" means an Applicant awarded program funds on behalf of a Charter School.

(e) "Charter School" shall mean a school established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq. and also meets the federal definition of Charter School as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(f) "Charter Authorizer" shall mean the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or the State Board of Education, that granted a school's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(g) "Financing" shall mean one or more series of conduit bonds issued by the California School Finance Authority within a 60-day period to finance the Applicant's project pursuant to the same plan of financing with bond repayment expected to be from substantially the same source of funds.

(h) "Program" means the Charter School Facilities Credit Enhancement Grant Program (CFDA #84.354A).

An Applicant shall be eligible to apply for an award of a reservation of funds under this Program if all of the following conditions are met:

**Section 10194**  
**Applicant eligibility criteria**

(a) An approved charter has been awarded and is in place and current at the time of Application and throughout the Application review and approval process.

(b) The Authority may make awards of up to maximum annual debt service per Financing, with an award dollar limit of \$2,000,000 for uses listed in subdivision (a) above.

(c) The Applicant has completed at least one school year of instructional operations.

(d) At least eighty percent (80%) of the instructional time offered by the Charter School shall be at the school site, and the Charter School shall attain an average daily attendance rate of at least eighty percent (80%).

(e) The Charter School is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq., and also meets the federal definition of Charter School as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(f) The Charter School admits students by lottery in the event more students want to attend the school than the Charter School can accommodate.

(a) Program funds must be applied toward funding the primary debt service reserve requirement for debt issued by or through the Authority for an Awardee to acquire, renovate or construct Charter School facilities, or refinance existing Charter School facility debt.

**Section 10195**  
**Eligible use of program funds and maximum award**

(b) The Authority may make awards of up to maximum annual debt service per Financing, with an award dollar limit of \$2,000,000 for uses listed in subdivision (a) above.

(c) The term of repayment for any financing in conjunction with a Program award, pursuant to this Article, shall not exceed the useful life of the financed asset.

(d) The grant award shall be held in trust by the Authority or an Authority approved financial institution, solely for authorized purposes and shall not be released to Awardees without the Authority's or trustee's approval. As deemed appropriate by the Authority, conditions for release of the Program funds throughout the term of the financing will be determined by the Authority, in collaboration with all lending parties, prior to closing of the financing.

(e) Awards of a reservation of funds shall be released and returned to the Authority when the funds are no longer needed for the authorized purposes.

(f) Awards of a reservations of funds will expire if the Awardee does not use the awarded funds within six months of Authority approval. Exceptions may be granted by the Authority.



**Section 10196**  
**Application review**  
**and evaluation criteria**

The Authority will evaluate and determine Program awards based on the following:

- (a) The Applicant meets all Applicant Eligibility Criteria under Section 10194.
- (b) The Applicant demonstrates to the Authority all of the following:
  - (1) Agreement to use the intercept method to repay the associated financed debt, pursuant to Education Code section 17199.4(a)(4);
  - (2) Ability to demonstrate to the Authority that Program funds are leveraged at a minimum of an 8:1 project-to-award ratio. For purposes of the leverage calculation, the project funds may include, but not be limited to, loans and capital and equity contributions; and
  - (3) Ability to secure private placement of its debt with an investor(s), secure an investment grade credit rating from a national credit rating agency in conjunction with a public sale, or other evidence, satisfactory to the Authority, that the transaction will be completed.
- (c) In addition, the Authority may evaluate the following criteria as it relates to the Applicant:
  - (1) At least fifty-percent (50%) of the Charter School's pupils are eligible for free and/or reduced meals as reported by the California Department of Education for the most current year.
  - (2) Student performance data for the last three academic years under the API, if available;
  - (3) A commitment of substantial equity toward the project being financed; and/or
  - (4) An award of additional tax-advantaged financing instruments.
- (d) Grants under the Program shall be available and awarded on a rolling first-come, first-served basis to the extent that funding and appropriations are available, and the requirements of the Program are satisfied. The Application review process will remain open only to the extent of available funding and appropriations.
- (e) Every applicant shall be required to pay an application filing fee of \$1,000. This fee shall be paid to the Authority and shall be submitted with the application. This fee is not refundable.

**Section 10197**  
**Content of application**

Completed Applications for award of a reservation of funds and all supporting documentation shall be submitted to the Authority and shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

- (a) Application for a reservation of funds designated by the Authority for an applicable financing program.
- (b) A detailed description of the school facility to be financed with the award.
- (c) Description of how the award provided through the facilities financing will be used.
- (d) Copy of current charter agreement and verification of the expiration date.
- (e) Evidence that the Charter School operates as, or is operated by, a nonprofit public benefit corporation formed and organized pursuant to the Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law (Part 2 (commencing with section 5110) of Division 2 of Title 1 of the Corporations Code), or is organized under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code or other evidence, satisfactory to the Authority, that the school operates on a nonprofit basis.
- (f) A completed questionnaire of the entity's legal status.
- (g) Adopted budget for the current year.
- (h) Projected budgets for the next three years.
- (i) Audited financial statements for the last three years, if applicable.
- (j) Information regarding student performance, attendance, enrollment and retention rates.
- (k) Documentation that the Applicant holds title or other interest in the financed facility, including right of access.
- (l) Verification the Charter School is in good standing with its Charter Authorizer and in compliance with the terms of its charter at the time of Application submission and throughout the term the funds are reserved. Such verification must be provided directly from the Charter Authorizer on a form provided by the Authority. Charter Schools may appeal any response by the Charter Authorizer's staff directly to the Charter Authorizer's governing board.
- (m) Any additional information that the Authority deems necessary to evaluate the Application.

**Section 10198**  
**Audits and conflicts of interest**

(a) The State may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Awardees are using funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the related financing program, and this Article as approved. Awardees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the financing funds were spent for a period of three years after the certification of completion and repayment of the debt or three years after the Program funds are no longer held in reserve, whichever is longer.

(b) Applicants and Awardees must avoid apparent and actual conflicts of interest when participating in grants from the U.S. Department of Education. U.S. Department of Education regulations at 34 CFR 75.525(a) prohibit a person from participating in an administrative decision regarding a project if (a) the decision is likely to benefit that person or his or her immediate family members; and (b) the person is a public official or has a family or business relationship with the Awardee. 34 CFR 75.525(b) provides further that an Awardee may not permit any person participating in a project to use his or her position for a purpose that is - or gives the appearance of being - motivated by a desire for a private or financial gain for that person or for others.

(c) When the acquisition of property or services are funded through a federal grant, a State or local entity benefiting from a grant must comply with 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327. These standards require federal grant Awardees to develop written procurement procedures and to conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides, to the maximum extent possible, open and free competition. No employee, officer, or agent of the Awardee may participate in the

**Section 10198**  
**Audits and conflicts of interest**  
(continued)

selection, award, or administration of any contract supported by federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest exists.

(d) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any Charter School facility or project receiving a reservation of funds pursuant to this Article.

(e) Participants will be required to routinely submit documentation in order to support continued eligibility on at least an annual basis.

(f) Awardees shall comply with all State and Federal requirements throughout the award period.

(a) Program funds will be released upon the execution of a Program agreement with the Authority.

(b) This Program is contingent upon the receipt and ongoing availability of funds by the U.S. Department of Education.

**Section 10199**  
**Funding contingency**

**PROJECT ACCELERATION NOTES AND  
CREDIT ENHANCEMENT ALTERNATIVES PROGRAM (PANACEA) PROGRAM**  
**California Code of Regulations, Title 4**

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's (Authority) administration of the Charter School Facilities Credit Enhancement Grant Program (CFDA #84.354A) fund(s) received by the Authority from the U. S. Department of Education. The funds will be disbursed through the Authority's Project Acceleration Notes and Credit Enhancement Alternatives (PANACEA) Program (Program) to provide credit enhancement to facilitate the financing of the purchase, construction, and/or renovation of facilities for California public Charter Schools. Funds awarded under the Program will be used in conjunction with funding provided through the Charter School Facilities Program (CSFP) or the Authority's Conduit Financing Program (Non-CSFP).

**Section 10200**  
**Purpose**

The following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

(a) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School, school district, or educational management organization applying on behalf of a Charter School for an award under this Article.

(b) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.

(c) "Awardee" shall mean an Applicant awarded program funds on behalf of a Charter School.

(d) "Charter School" shall mean a school established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq. and also meets the federal definition of Charter School as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(e) "Charter School Facilities Program" (CSFP) shall mean the program established pursuant to Article 12 of Chapter 12.5 of Part 10 of the Education Code and jointly administered by the Authority and the Office of Public School Construction (OPSC).

(f) "Charter Authorizer" shall mean the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or the State Board of Education, that granted a school's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(g) "Conduit Financing Program" or "Non-CSFP" shall mean the Authority's financing program established through Education Code 17180, et. seq.

(h) "ESEA" shall mean the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)).

(i) "Financing" shall mean one or more series of conduit bonds issued by the California School Finance Authority within a 60-day period to finance the Applicant's project pursuant to the same plan of financing with bond repayment expected to be from substantially the same source of funds.

(j) "NCLB" shall mean the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(k) "PANACEA Program Application" shall mean Form CSFA 07-01 (rev. September 2018), incorporated herein by reference.

(l) "Program" shall mean the Project Acceleration Notes and Credit Enhancement Alternatives (PANACEA) (CFDA #84.354A).

**Section 10200.1**  
**Definitions**

An Applicant shall be eligible to apply for an award of a reservation of funds under this Program if all of the following conditions are met, where applicable:

(a) In the case of an Application associated with CSFP funding, an Advance or Final Apportionment has been awarded under CSFP.

(b) An approved charter has been awarded and is in place and current at the time of Application and throughout the Application review and approval process.

(c) The Charter School is in good standing with its Charter Authorizer and is in compliance with the terms of its charter at the time of Application submission. The Authority will rely on information from the Charter Authorizer regarding the Charter School's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter.

(d) The Charter School is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq., and also meets the federal definition of Charter School as defined in section 5210(1) of the ESEA as amended by the NCLB of 2001.

**Section 10200.2**  
**Applicant eligibility criteria**

**Section 10200.3**  
**Award allocation and**  
**eligible use of program funds**

- (a) The Authority may make awards of up to maximum annual debt service per Financing, with an award dollar limit of \$2,000,000 for uses listed in subdivision (b) below.
- (b) Program funds may be applied towards funding the primary debt service reserve requirement for: (1) interim financing associated with a CSFP project; or (2) debt associated with the acquisition, renovation, construction and / or refinancing of charter school facilities.
- (c) The grant award shall be held in trust by the Authority or an Authority approved financial institution, solely for authorized purposes and shall not be released to Awardees without the Authority's or trustee's approval. As deemed appropriate by the Authority, conditions for release of the Program funds throughout the term of the financing will be determined by the Authority, in collaboration with all lending parties, prior to closing of the financing.
- (d) Awards of a reservation of funds shall be released and returned to the Authority when the funds are no longer needed for the authorized purposes.
- (e) Awards of a reservation of funds will expire if the Awardee does not use the awarded funds by closing the financing within six months of Authority approval. Exceptions may be granted by the Authority.

**Section 10200.4**  
**Application review**  
**and evaluation criteria**

- (a) Grants under the Program shall be available and awarded on a rolling first-come, first-served basis to the extent that funding and appropriations are available, and the requirements of the Program are satisfied. The Application review process will remain open only to the extent of available funding.
- (b) Applicants must meet one of the following criteria in order to be eligible for funding. The Authority will evaluate and determine Program awards based on the following, with increasing preference given based on the number of criteria the Applicant meets:
- (1) Applicants located in a school district and/or county where at least 50% of students do not meet the State standard for proficiency in either math or language on the state assessment; or
  - (2) Applicants located in a school district and/or county with 60% or more of the student population eligible for free or reduced-price lunch; or
  - (3) Applicants having more than 50% of current or projected student enrollment who are eligible for free or reduced-price lunch; or
  - (4) Applicants located in a school district and/or county where at least 15% of public schools have been identified for improvement or corrective action or schools identified by the California Department of Education, pursuant to ESEA as amended by the NCLB of 2001, as needing support; or
  - (5) Applicants awarded an Advance or Final apportionment through CSFP.
- (c) Every applicant shall be required to pay an application filing fee of \$1,000. This fee shall be paid to the Authority and shall be submitted with the application. This fee is not refundable.

**Section 10200.5**  
**Content of application**

- (a) For Applicants seeking an award related to a CSFP project, the following must be submitted to the Authority and shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:
- (1) PANACEA Program Application (with the CSFP Financing box checked);
  - (2) Copy of CSFP Award Letter from the Office of Public School Construction (OPSC), if applicable;
  - (3) A detailed description of the project costs to be enhanced with the award;
  - (4) A detailed timeline of the project's relevant milestones;
  - (5) Copy of current charter agreement and verification of the expiration date;
  - (6) Verification the Charter School is in good standing with its Chartering Authorizer and in compliance with the terms of its charter. Such verification must be provided directly from the Chartering Authorizer on Form CSFA 07-03 (rev. September 2018), incorporated herein by reference. Charter Schools may appeal any response by the Chartering Authorizer's staff directly to the Chartering Authorizer's governing board. It shall be the Charter School's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the stated deadline(s);
  - (7) A completed legal status questionnaire Form CSFA 07-04 (rev. September 2018), incorporated herein by reference; and
  - (8) Any additional information that the Authority deems necessary to evaluate the Application.
- (b) For Applicants seeking grant funds in connection with non-CSFP financing to be issued by the Authority, the following must be submitted to the Authority and shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:
- (1) PANACEA Program Application (with the Non-CSFP Financing box checked);
  - (2) A detailed description of the project costs to be enhanced with the award;
  - (3) A detailed timeline of the project's relevant milestones;
  - (4) Copy of current charter agreement and verification of the expiration date;
  - (5) Verification the Charter School is in good standing with its Chartering Authorizer and in compliance with the terms of its charter. Such verification must be provided directly from the Chartering Authorizer on Form CSFA 07-03 (rev. September 2018), incorporated herein by reference. Charter Schools may appeal any response by the Chartering Authorizer's staff directly to the Chartering Authorizer's governing board. It shall be the Charter School's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the stated deadline(s);

**Section 10200.5**  
**Content of application**  
(continued)

- (6) A completed legal status questionnaire Form CSFA 07-04 (rev. September 2018), incorporated herein by reference; and
- (7) Any additional information that the Authority deems necessary to evaluate the Application.
- (8) Evidence that the Charter School operates as, or is operated by, a nonprofit public benefit corporation formed and organized pursuant to the Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law (Part 2 (commencing with section 5110) of Division 2 of Title 1 of the Corporations Code), or is organized under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code or other evidence, satisfactory to the Authority, that the school operates on a nonprofit basis.
- (9) Adopted budget for the current year.
- (10) Projected budgets for the next three years.
- (11) Audited financial statements for the last three years, if applicable.
- (12) Three year historical and five year projected enrollment figures including retention rates.
- (13) Documentation that the Applicant holds title or other interest in the financed facility, including right of access.

**Section 10200.6**  
**Audits and conflicts of interest**

- (a) The State may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Awardees are using funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the related financing program, and this Article as approved. Awardees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the financing funds were spent for a period of three years after the certification of completion and repayment of the debt or three years after the Program funds are no longer held in reserve, whichever is longer.
- (b) Applicants and Awardees must avoid apparent and actual conflicts of interest when participating in grants from the U.S. Department of Education. U.S. Department of Education regulations at 34 CFR 75.525(a) prohibit a person from participating in an administrative decision regarding a project if (a) the decision is likely to benefit that person or his or her immediate family members; and (b) the person is a public official or has a family or business relationship with the Awardee. 34 CFR 75.525(b) provides further that an Awardee may not permit any person participating in a project to use his or her position for a purpose that is - or gives the appearance of being - motivated by a desire for a private or financial gain for that person or for others.
- (c) When the acquisition of property or services are funded through a federal grant, a State or local entity benefiting from a grant must comply with 2 CFR 200.317 through 2 CFR 200.327. These standards require federal grant Awardees to develop written procurement procedures and to conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides, to the maximum extent possible, open and free competition. No employee, officer, or agent of the Awardee may participate in the selection, award, or administration of any contract supported by federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest exists.
- (d) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any Charter School facility or project receiving a reservation of funds pursuant to this Article.
- (e) Participants will be required to routinely submit documentation in order to support continued eligibility on at least an annual basis.
- (f) Awardees shall comply with all State and Federal requirements throughout the award period.

**Section 10200.7**  
**Funding contingency**

- (a) Program funds will be released upon the execution of a performance agreement between the Authority and U.S. Department of Education.
- (b) This Program is contingent upon the receipt and ongoing availability of funds by the U.S. Department of Education.

**PART IV: LAWS AND REGULATIONS FOR INDEPENDENT STUDY  
AND CLASSROOM & NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION**

**INDEPENDENT STUDY  
Education Code**

**Section 51745  
Independent study  
authorized; curriculum; restrictions**

(a) Commencing with the 1990–91 school year, a local educational agency may offer independent study to meet the educational needs of pupils in accordance with the requirements of this article. For the 2021–22 school year only, the governing board of a school district or a county office of education shall offer independent study to meet the educational needs of pupils. Educational opportunities offered through independent study may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Special assignments extending the content of regular courses of instruction.
- (2) Individualized study in a particular area of interest or in a subject not currently available in the regular school curriculum.
- (3) Individualized alternative education designed to teach the knowledge and skills of the core curriculum. Independent study shall not be provided as an alternative curriculum.
- (4) Continuing and special study during travel.
- (5) Volunteer community service activities and leadership opportunities that support and strengthen pupil achievement.
- (6) Individualized study for a pupil whose health would be put at risk by in-person instruction, as determined by the parent or guardian of the pupil, or a pupil who is unable to attend in-person instruction due to a quarantine due to exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19, pursuant to local or state public health guidance.

(b) Not more than 10 percent of the pupils participating in an opportunity school or program, or a continuation high school, calculated as specified by the department, shall be eligible for apportionment credit for independent study pursuant to this article. A pupil who is pregnant or is a parent who is the primary caregiver for one or more of their children shall not be counted within the 10 percent cap.

Student with exceptional needs cannot participate unless IEP provides for independent study

(c) An individual with exceptional needs, as defined in Section 56026, shall not participate in independent study, unless the pupil's individualized education program developed pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 56340) of Chapter 4 of Part 30 specifically provides for that participation.

(d) A temporarily disabled pupil shall not receive individual instruction pursuant to Section 48206.3 through independent study.

(e) No course included among the courses required for high school graduation under Section 51225.3 shall be offered exclusively through independent study.

(f) The governing board of a school district or county office of education may meet the requirement to offer independent study for the 2021–22 school year described in subdivision (a) by contracting with a county office of education or by entering into an interdistrict transfer agreement with another school district pursuant to Section 46600.

(g) The requirement to offer independent study for the 2021–22 school year described in subdivision (a) may be waived for school districts by the county superintendent of schools in the county in which the school district is located and waived for county offices of education and school districts in single-district counties by the Superintendent if the school district or county office of education, as applicable, demonstrates both of the following:

(1) Offering independent study would create an unreasonable fiscal burden on the school district or county office of education due to low numbers of pupils participating or other extenuating circumstances.

(2) The governing board of the school district or county office of education does not have the option to enter into an interdistrict transfer agreement with another school district or to contract with a county office of education to provide an independent study option, as described in subdivision (f).

**Section 51745.5  
Definitions**

For purposes of this article the following definitions apply:

(a) "Live interaction" means interaction between the pupil and local educational agency classified or certificated staff, and may include peers, provided for the purpose of maintaining school connectedness, including, but not limited to, wellness checks, progress monitoring, provision of services, and instruction. This interaction may take place in person, or in the form of internet or telephonic communication.

(b) "Local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(c) "Pupil-parent-educator conference" means a meeting involving, at a minimum, all parties who signed the pupil's written independent study agreement pursuant to subdivision (g) of Section 51747 or the written learning agreement pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 51749.6.

(d) "Synchronous instruction" means classroom-style instruction or designated small group or one-on-one instruction delivered in person, or in the form of internet or telephonic communications, and involving live two-way communication between the teacher and pupil. Synchronous

## Section 51745.5

### Definitions

(continued)

instruction shall be provided by the teacher of record for that pupil pursuant to Section 51747.5 or the certificated employee of the local educational agency providing instruction for course-based independent study.

(a)(1) The ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils 18 years of age or less to school district full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study, calculated as specified by the department, shall not exceed the equivalent ratio of average daily attendance to full-time equivalent certificated employees providing instruction in other educational programs operated by the school district, unless a new higher or lower average daily attendance ratio for all other educational programs offered is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding is entered into that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio.

(2) The ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils 18 years of age or less to county office of education full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study, to be calculated in a manner prescribed by the department, shall not exceed the equivalent prior year ratio of average daily attendance to full-time equivalent certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the high school or unified school district with the largest average daily attendance of pupils in that county or the collectively bargained alternative ratio used by that high school or unified school district in the prior year, unless a new higher or lower average daily attendance ratio for all other educational programs offered is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding is entered into that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio. The computation of the ratios shall be performed annually by the reporting agency at the time of, and in connection with, the second principal apportionment report to the Superintendent.

(b) Only those units of average daily attendance for independent study that reflect a pupil-teacher ratio that does not exceed the ratios described in subdivision (a) shall be eligible for apportionment pursuant to Section 2575, for county offices of education, and Section 42238.05, for school districts. This section does not prevent a school district or county office of education from serving additional units of average daily attendance greater than the ratios described in subdivision (a), except that those additional units shall not be funded pursuant to Section 2575 or 42238.05, as applicable. If a school district, charter school, or county office of education has a memorandum of understanding to provide instruction in coordination with the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which a pupil is enrolled, the ratios that shall apply for purposes of this paragraph are the ratios for the local educational agency providing the independent study program to the pupil pursuant to Section 51749.5.

(c) The calculations performed for purposes of this section shall not include either of the following:

(1) The average daily attendance generated by special education pupils enrolled in special day classes on a full-time basis, or the teachers of those classes.

(2) The average daily attendance or teachers in necessary small schools that are eligible to receive funding pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3.

(d) The applicable average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratios described in subdivision (a) may, in a charter school, be calculated by using a fixed average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratio of 25 to 1, or by using a ratio of less than 25 pupils per certificated employee. A new higher or lower ratio for all other educational programs offered by a charter school may be negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement, or a memorandum of understanding indicating that an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio may be entered into by a charter school. All charter school pupils, regardless of age, shall be included in the applicable average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratio calculations.

25-1 ratio

(e) Commencing with the 2021-22 fiscal year Guide for Annual Audits of K-12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, the Controller shall incorporate verification of the ratios included in this section, including fiscal penalties for noncompliance as described in this section.

It is the intent of the Legislature that school districts and county offices of education offering independent study shall provide appropriate existing services and resources to enable pupils to complete their independent study successfully and shall ensure the same access to all existing services and resources in the school in which the pupil is enrolled pursuant to Section 51748 as is available to all other pupils in the school. In addition, the services and resources may include, but need not be limited to, any of the following:

(a) A designated learning center or study area staffed by appropriately trained personnel.

(b) The services of qualified personnel to assess the achievement, abilities, interests, aptitudes, and needs of participating pupils to determine each of the following:

(1) Whether full-time independent study is the most appropriate alternative for the pupil being referred.

(2) If the answer to paragraph (1) is affirmative, the determination of the most appropriate individualized plan and resources to be made available to pupils enrolled in full-time independent study.

## Section 51745.6

### Ratio of independent study pupils to certificated employees responsible for independent study

## Section 51746

### Independent study policies and written agreement

**Section 51747**  
**Independent study policies and written agreement**

Maximum duration for independent study assignment

Independent study evaluation

Indicators for satisfactory educational progress

Reengagement procedures

Synchronous instruction and daily live interaction

Written agreements required

A local educational agency shall not be eligible to receive apportionments for independent study by pupils, regardless of age, unless it has adopted written policies, and has implemented those policies, pursuant to rules and regulations adopted by the Superintendent, that include, but are not limited to, all of the following:

(a) The maximum length of time, by grade level and type of program, that may elapse between the time an independent study assignment is made and the date by which the pupil must complete the assigned work.

(b) (1) The level of satisfactory educational progress and the number of missed assignments that will be allowed before an evaluation is conducted to determine whether it is in the best interests of the pupil to remain in independent study, or whether the pupil should return to the regular school program. A written record of the findings of any evaluation made pursuant to this subdivision shall be treated as a mandatory interim pupil record. The record shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of the evaluation and, if the pupil transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.

(2) Satisfactory educational progress shall be determined based on all of the following indicators:

(A) The pupil's achievement and engagement in the independent study program, as indicated by the pupil's performance on applicable pupil-level measures of pupil achievement and pupil engagement set forth in paragraphs (4) and (5) of subdivision (d) of Section 52060.

(B) The completion of assignments, assessments, or other indicators that evidence that the pupil is working on assignments.

(C) Learning required concepts, as determined by the supervising teacher.

(D) Progressing toward successful completion of the course of study or individual course, as determined by the supervising teacher.

(c) The provision of content aligned to grade level standards that is provided at a level of quality and intellectual challenge substantially equivalent to in-person instruction. For high schools, this shall include access to all courses offered by the local educational agency for graduation and approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the A-G admissions criteria.

(d) Procedures for tiered reengagement strategies for all pupils who are not generating attendance for more than three schooldays or 60 percent of the instructional days in a school week, or 10 percent of required minimum instructional time over four continuous weeks of a local educational agency's approved instructional calendar, pupils found not participatory pursuant to Section 51747.5 for more than the greater of three schooldays or 60 percent of the scheduled days of synchronous instruction in a school month as applicable by grade span, or pupils who are in violation of the written agreement pursuant to subdivision (g). These procedures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, all of the following:

(1) Verification of current contact information for each enrolled pupil.

(2) Notification to parents or guardians of lack of participation within one school day of the recording of a non-attendance day or lack of participation.

(3) A plan for outreach from the school to determine pupil needs, including connection with health and social services as necessary.

(4) A clear standard for requiring a pupil-parent-educator conference to review a pupil's written agreement, and reconsider the independent study program's impact on the pupil's achievement and well-being, consistent with the policies adopted pursuant to paragraph (4) of subdivision (g).

(e) (1) For pupils in transitional kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, a plan to provide opportunities for daily synchronous instruction for all pupils throughout the school year.

(2) For pupils in grades 4 to 8, inclusive, a plan to provide opportunities for both daily live interaction and at least weekly synchronous instruction for all pupils throughout the school year.

(3) For pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, a plan to provide opportunities for at least weekly synchronous instruction for all pupils throughout the school year.

(f) A plan to transition pupils whose families wish to return to in-person instruction from independent study expeditiously, and, in no case, later than five instructional days.

(g) A requirement that a current written agreement for each independent study pupil shall be maintained on file, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) The manner, time, frequency, and place for submitting a pupil's assignments, for reporting the pupil's academic progress, and for communicating with a pupil's parent or guardian regarding a pupil's academic progress.

(2) The objectives and methods of study for the pupil's work, and the methods used to evaluate that work.

(3) The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the pupil. These resources shall include confirming or providing access to all pupils to the connectivity and devices adequate to participate in the educational program and complete assigned work.

(4) A statement of the policies adopted pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) regarding the maximum length of time allowed between the assignment and the completion of a pupil's assigned work, the level of satisfactory educational progress, and the number of missed assignments allowed before an evaluation of whether or not the pupil should be allowed to continue in independent study.

(5) The duration of the independent study agreement, including the beginning and ending dates for the pupil's participation in independent study under the agreement. No independent study agreement shall be valid for any period longer than one school year.

**Section 51747  
Independent study policies and  
written agreement  
(continued)**

(6) A statement of the number of course credits or, for the elementary grades, other measures of academic accomplishment appropriate to the agreement, to be earned by the pupil upon completion.

(7) A statement detailing the academic and other supports that will be provided to address the needs of pupils who are not performing at grade level, or need support in other areas, such as English learners, individuals with exceptional needs in order to be consistent with the pupil's individualized education program or plan pursuant to Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Sec. 794), pupils in foster care or experiencing homelessness, and pupils requiring mental health supports.

(8) The inclusion of a statement in each independent study agreement that independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may be required to participate. In the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Section 48915 or 48917, the agreement also shall include the statement that instruction may be provided to the pupil through independent study only if the pupil is offered the alternative of classroom instruction.

(9) (A) Each written agreement shall be signed, before the commencement of independent study, by the pupil, the pupil's parent, legal guardian, or caregiver, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the certificated employee who has been designated as having responsibility for the general supervision of independent study, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the pupil. For purposes of this paragraph "caregiver" means a person who has met the requirements of Part 1.5 (commencing with Section 6550) of Division 11 of the Family Code.

(B) Signed written agreements, supplemental agreements, assignment records, work samples, and attendance records assessing time value of work or evidence that an instructional activity occurred may be maintained as an electronic file.

(C) For purposes of this section, an electronic file includes a computer or electronic stored image of an original document, including, but not limited to, portable document format (PDF), JPEG, or other digital image file type, that may be sent via fax machine, email, or other electronic means.

(D) Either an original document or an electronic file of the original document is allowable documentation for auditing purposes.

(E) Written agreements may be signed using an electronic signature that complies with state and federal standards, as determined by the department, that may be a marking that is either computer generated or produced by electronic means and is intended by the signatory to have the same effect as a handwritten signature. The use of an electronic signature shall have the same force and effect as the use of a manual signature if the requirements for digital signatures and their acceptable technology, as provided in Section 16.5 of the Government Code and in Chapter 10 (commencing with Section 22000) of Division 7 of Title 2 of the California Code of Regulations, are satisfied.

(F) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for the 2021–22 school year only, a local educational agency shall obtain a signed written agreement for an independent study program of any length of time from the pupil, or the pupil's parent or legal guardian if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the certificated employee who has been designated as having responsibility for the general supervision of independent study, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the pupil no later than 30 days after the first day of instruction in an independent study program or October 15, whichever date comes later. This subparagraph does not relieve a local educational agency from the obligation to comply with the requirements of this article, as amended by the act adding this subparagraph, upon commencement of instruction for a participating pupil in the 2021–22 school year.

(h) (1) For the 2021–22 school year only, school districts and county offices of education shall notify the parents and guardians of all enrolled pupils of their options to enroll their child in in-person instruction or independent study during the 2021–22 school year. This notice shall include written information on the local educational agency's internet website, including, but not limited to, the right to request a pupil-parent-educator conference meeting before enrollment pursuant to this section, pupil rights regarding procedures for enrolling, disenrolling, and reenrolling in independent study, and the synchronous and asynchronous instructional time that a pupil will have access to as part of independent study. If 15 percent or more of the pupils enrolled in a local educational agency that provides instruction in transitional kindergarten, kindergarten, or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, speak a single primary language other than English, as determined from the census data submitted to the department pursuant to Section 52164 in the preceding year, the written information shall, in addition to being written in English, be written in the primary language.

(2) Upon the request of the parent or guardian of a pupil, before signing a written agreement pursuant to this section, the local educational agency shall conduct a telephone, videoconference, or in-person pupil-parent-educator conference or other school meeting during which the pupil, parent or guardian, and, if requested by the pupil or parent, an education advocate, may ask questions about the educational options, including which curriculum offerings and nonacademic

Signature requirements  
(after FY 2021-22)

Signature requirements  
(FY 2021-22 school year only)



**Section 51747**  
**Independent study policies and written agreement**

(continued)

supports will be available to the pupil in independent study, before making the decision about enrollment or disenrollment in the various options for learning.

(i) Subdivisions (d), (e), and (f) shall not apply to pupils that participate in an independent study program for fewer than 15 schooldays in a school year.

(j) (1) Notwithstanding paragraph (8) of subdivision (g) of this section, paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) of Section 46300, and subdivision (d) of Section 51745, for the 2021–22 school year only, a local educational agency shall be eligible to receive apportionments for independent study for pupils that are subject to quarantine for exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19 pursuant to local or state health guidance, and the pupil cannot participate in classroom-based instruction due to the quarantine, and for school closures due to COVID-19 pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 41422. Local educational agencies shall receive apportionment for these pupils for all schooldays that they participate in and meet all other apportionment requirements of independent study while in quarantine or during a school closure.

(2) Notwithstanding Section 47612.5, for the 2021–22 fiscal year, a classroom-based charter school that provides an independent study program pursuant to this article for pupils that are subject to quarantine for exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19 pursuant to local or state health guidance, and the pupil cannot participate in classroom-based instruction due to the quarantine, shall not attribute quarantine-based independent study average daily attendance required pursuant to law for a nonclassroom-based charter school pursuant to Section 47612.5 and shall not be required to submit a request for a funding determination as a result of providing independent study to quarantined pupils.

(3) This subdivision shall apply only to pupils participating in independent study due to quarantine who do not have the option of in-person instruction, and only for the period of quarantine mandated pursuant to state or local health guidance or order. This subdivision shall not apply to classroom-based charter schools offering independent study to pupils whose parents or guardians have requested independent study pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 51745.

(k) Commencing with the 2021–22 fiscal year Guide for Annual Audits of K–12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, the Controller shall incorporate verification of the adoption of the policies required pursuant to this section, including loss of apportionment for independent study for local educational agencies found to be noncompliant, unless compliance verification for those policies is already included in the audit guide.

(l) The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

**Section 51747.3**  
**No apportionment when “things of value” provided**

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, a local educational agency, including, but not limited to, a charter school, may not claim state funding for the independent study of a pupil, whether characterized as home study or otherwise, if the local educational agency has provided any funds or other thing of value to the pupil or the pupil’s parent or guardian that the local educational agency does not provide to pupils who attend regular classes or to their parents or guardians. A charter school may not claim state funding for the independent study of a pupil, whether characterized as home study or otherwise, if the charter school has provided any funds or other thing of value to the pupil or the pupil’s parent or guardian that a school district could not legally provide to a similarly situated pupil of the school district, or to the pupil’s parent or guardian.

Access to connectivity and devices

(b) Providing access to connectivity and local educational agency-owned devices adequate to participate in an independent study program and complete assigned work, consistent with paragraph (3) of subdivision (g) of Section 51747, or to participate in an independent study course, as authorized in Section 51749.5, shall not be considered funds or other things of value for purposes of subdivision (a).

Residency requirement for apportionment

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) of Section 47605 or any other law, community school and independent study average daily attendance shall be claimed by school districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools only for pupils who are residents of the county in which the apportionment claim is reported, or who are residents of a county immediately adjacent to the county in which the apportionment claim is reported.

(d) The Superintendent shall not apportion funds for reported average daily attendance, through full-time independent study, of pupils who are enrolled in school pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 48204.

(e) In conformity with Provisions 25 and 28 of Item 6110–101–001 of Section 2.00 of the Budget Act of 1992, this section applies to average daily attendance reported for apportionment purposes beginning July 1, 1992.

(f) The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

**Section 51747.5**  
**Coordination, evaluation and supervision of independent study; apportionment credit**

(a) The independent study by each pupil shall be coordinated, evaluated, and, notwithstanding subdivision (a) of Section 46300, shall be under the general supervision of an employee of the local educational agency who possesses a valid certification document pursuant to Section 44865 or an emergency credential pursuant to Section 44300, registered as required by law.

**Section 51747.5  
Coordination, evaluation and  
supervision of independent study;  
apportionment credit  
(continued)**

(b) A local educational agency may claim apportionment credit for independent study only to the extent of the time value of pupil work products, as personally judged in each instance by a certificated teacher employed by the local educational agency. It is the intent of the Legislature that teachers be given access to digital assignment tracking systems to reduce workload associated with evaluating and accounting for pupil work.

(c) A local educational agency shall document each pupil's participation in live interaction and synchronous instruction pursuant to Section 51747 on each schoolday, as applicable, in whole or in part, for which live interaction or synchronous instruction is provided as part of the independent study program. A pupil who does not participate in scheduled live interaction or synchronous instruction shall be documented as nonparticipatory for that schoolday for purposes of pupil participation reporting and tiered reengagement pursuant to Section 51747.

(d) A local educational agency shall maintain written or computer-based evidence of pupil engagement that includes, but is not limited to, a grade book or summary document that, for each class, lists all assignments, assessments, and associated grades.

(e) For purposes of this section, a local educational agency shall not be required to sign and date pupil work products when assessing the time value of pupil work products for apportionment purposes.

(f) Commencing with the 2021–22 fiscal year Guide for Annual Audits of K–12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, the Controller shall incorporate compliance reviews for subdivisions (a) to (d), inclusive, unless compliance verification for those subdivisions is already included in the audit guide. Findings of noncompliance shall result in the loss of apportionment equal to the average daily attendance impacted by the noncompliance.

(g) The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

Document participation in live interaction and synchronous instruction

School districts and county offices of education shall not be eligible to receive apportionment for independent study attendance by any pupil who is not otherwise identified in the written records of the district or county board by grade level, program placement, and the school in which he or she is enrolled.

**Section 51748  
Written records for apportionment**

(a) The Superintendent, upon the next revision of the California Basic Educational Data System, or its equivalent, following July 1, 1990, shall include all data collection elements necessary to compile an annual statewide profile of pupils participating in independent study, including data on the number and percentage of pupils pursuing their coursework through independent study who successfully complete the requirements for a high school diploma.

(b) Commencing with the 2021–22 school year, the department shall include a required field in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the collection of the number of pupils participating in independent study pursuant to this article for 15 or more schooldays.

**Section 51749  
Statewide profile of  
independent study pupils**

The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish rules and regulations for the purposes of implementing this article.

**Section 51749.3  
Rules and regulations**

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, and commencing with the 2015–16 school year, a local educational agency may, for pupils enrolled in kindergarten and grades 1 to 12, inclusive, provide independent study courses pursuant to the following conditions:

(1) The governing board or body of the local educational agency adopts policies, at a public meeting, that comply with the requirements of this section and any applicable regulations adopted by the state board.

(2) A signed learning agreement is completed and on file pursuant to Section 51749.6.

(3) Courses are taught under the general supervision of certificated employees who hold the appropriate subject matter credential pursuant to Section 44300 or 44865, or subdivision (l) of Section 47605, and are employed by the local educational agency at which the pupil is enrolled, or by a local educational agency that has a memorandum of understanding to provide the instruction in coordination with the local educational agency at which the pupil is enrolled.

(4) (A) Courses are annually certified, by local educational agency governing board or body resolution, to be of the same rigor, educational quality, and intellectual challenge substantially equivalent to in-person instruction and equivalent classroom-based courses, and shall be aligned to all relevant local and state content standards. For high schools, this shall include access to all courses offered by the local educational agency for graduation and approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the A-G admissions criteria.

(B) This certification shall, at a minimum, include the duration, number of equivalent daily instructional minutes for each schoolday that a pupil is enrolled, number of equivalent total instructional minutes, number of course credits for each course, and a plan as described in subparagraph (C). This information shall be consistent with that of equivalent classroom-based courses.

**Section 51749.5  
Independent study courses**

**Section 51749.5**  
**Independent study courses**

(continued)

- (C) (i) For pupils in transitional kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, a plan to provide opportunities for daily synchronous instruction for all pupils throughout the school year.
- (ii) For pupils in grades 4 to 8, inclusive, a plan to provide opportunities for both daily live interaction and at least weekly synchronous instruction for all pupils throughout the school year.
- (iii) For pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, a plan to provide opportunities for at least weekly synchronous instruction for all pupils throughout the school year.
- (5) Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall meet the applicable age requirements established pursuant to Sections 46300.1, 46300.4, 47612, and 47612.1.
- (6) Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall meet the applicable residency and enrollment requirements established pursuant to Sections 46300.2, 47612, 48204, and 51747.3.
- (7) (A) An individual with exceptional needs, as defined in Section 56026, shall not participate in course-based independent study, unless the pupil's individualized education program developed pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 56340) of Chapter 4 of Part 30 specifically provides for that participation.
- (B) A temporarily disabled pupil shall not receive individual instruction pursuant to Section 48206.3 through course-based independent study.
- (8) (A) Satisfactory educational progress shall be determined based on all of the following indicators:
- (i) The pupil's achievement and engagement in the independent study program, as indicated by the pupil's performance on applicable pupil-level measures of pupil achievement and pupil engagement set forth in paragraphs (4) and (5) of subdivision (d) of Section 52060.
- (ii) The completion of assignments, assessments, or other indicators that evidence that the pupil is working on assignments.
- (iii) Learning required concepts, as determined by the supervising teacher.
- (iv) Progressing toward successful completion of the course of study or individual course, as determined by the supervising teacher.
- (B) If satisfactory educational progress in one or more courses is not being made, certificated employees providing instruction shall notify the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil's parent or legal guardian, and conduct an evaluation to determine whether it is in the best interest of the pupil to remain in the course or whether the pupil should be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program. A written record of the findings of an evaluation made pursuant to this subdivision shall be treated as a mandatory interim pupil record. The record shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of the evaluation and, if the pupil transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.
- (C) Procedures for tiered reengagement strategies for all pupils who are not making satisfactory educational progress in one or more courses, or who are in violation of the written learning agreement pursuant to Section 51749.6. These procedures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, all of the following:
- (i) Verification of current contact information for each enrolled pupil.
- (ii) A plan for outreach from the school to determine pupil needs, including connection with health and social services as necessary.
- (iii) A clear standard for requiring a pupil-parent-educator conference to review a pupil's written learning agreement, and reconsider the independent study course's impact on the pupil's achievement and well-being.
- (D) Written or computer-based evidence of satisfactory educational progress, as described in subparagraph (A), shall be retained for each course and pupil. At a minimum, this evidence shall include a grade book or summary document that, for each course, lists all assignments, examinations, and associated grades.
- (9) A plan to transition pupils whose families wish to return to in-person instruction from course-based independent study expeditiously, and, in no case, later than five instructional days.
- (10) A proctor shall administer examinations.
- (11) (A) Statewide testing results for pupils enrolled in any course authorized pursuant to this section shall be reported and assigned to the school or charter school at which the pupil is enrolled, and to any school district, charter school, or county office of education within which that school's or charter school's testing results are aggregated.
- (B) Statewide testing results for pupils enrolled in a course or courses pursuant to this section shall be disaggregated for purposes of comparing the testing results of those pupils to the testing results of pupils enrolled in classroom-based courses.
- (12) A pupil shall not be required to enroll in courses authorized by this section.
- (13) The pupil-to-certificated-employee ratio limitations established pursuant to Section 51745.6 are applicable to courses authorized by this section.
- (14) For each pupil, the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes for enrolled courses authorized by this section and enrolled courses authorized by all other laws and regulations shall meet the minimum instructional day requirements applicable to the local educational agency. Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall be offered the minimum annual total equivalent instructional minutes pursuant to Sections 46200 to 46208, inclusive, and Section 47612.5.

**Section 51749.5  
Independent study courses**

(continued)

(15) Courses required for high school graduation or for admission to the University of California or California State University shall not be offered exclusively through independent study.

(16) A pupil participating in independent study shall not be assessed a fee prohibited by Section 49011.

(17) A pupil shall not be prohibited from participating in independent study solely on the basis that the pupil does not have the materials, equipment, or internet access that are necessary to participate in the independent study course.

(b) For purposes of computing average daily attendance for each pupil enrolled in one or more courses authorized by this section, the following computations shall apply:

(1) (A) For each schoolday, add the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes, as certified in paragraph (4) of subdivision (a), for courses authorized by this section in which the pupil is enrolled.

(B) For each schoolday, add the combined daily instructional minutes of courses authorized by all other laws and regulations in which the pupil is enrolled and for which the pupil meets applicable attendance requirements.

(C) For each schoolday, add the sum of subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(2) If subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) meets applicable minimum schoolday requirements for each schoolday, and all other requirements in this section have been met, credit each schoolday that the pupil is demonstrating satisfactory educational progress pursuant to the requirements of this section, with up to one school day of attendance.

(3) (A) Using credited schoolday attendance pursuant to paragraph (2), calculate average daily attendance pursuant to Section 41601 or 47612, whichever is applicable, for each pupil.

(B) The average daily attendance computed pursuant to this subdivision shall not result in more than one unit of average daily attendance per pupil.

(4) Notwithstanding any other law, average daily attendance computed for pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall not be credited with average daily attendance other than what is specified in this section.

(5) If more than 10 percent of the total average daily attendance of a local educational agency is claimed pursuant to this section, then the amount of average daily attendance for all pupils enrolled by that school district, charter school, or county office of education in courses authorized pursuant to this section that is in excess of 10 percent of the total average daily attendance for the local educational agency shall be reduced by either (A) the statewide average rate of absence for elementary school districts for kindergarten and grades 1 to 8, inclusive, or (B) the statewide average rate of absence for high school districts for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as applicable, as calculated by the department for the prior fiscal year, with the resultant figures and ranges rounded to the nearest 10th.

(c) For purposes of this section, "equivalent total instructional minutes" means the same number of minutes as required for an equivalent classroom-based course.

(d) This section does not prohibit the right to collectively bargain any subject within the scope of representation pursuant to Section 3543.2 of the Government Code.

(e) (1) The Superintendent shall conduct an evaluation of independent study courses offered pursuant to this section and report the findings to the Legislature and the Director of Finance no later than September 1, 2019. The report shall, at a minimum, compare the academic performance of pupils in independent study with demographically similar pupils enrolled in equivalent classroom-based courses.

(2) The requirement for submitting a report imposed under paragraph (1) is inoperative on September 1, 2023, pursuant to Section 10231.5 of the Government Code.

(3) A report to be submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be submitted in compliance with Section 9795 of the Government Code.

(f) (1) Commencing with the 2021–22 fiscal year Guide for Annual Audits of K–12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, the Controller shall incorporate verification of the ratios included in this section, including fiscal penalties for noncompliance as described in this section.

(2) Commencing with the 2021–22 fiscal year Guide for Annual Audits of K–12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, the Controller shall incorporate compliance reviews for subdivisions (a) to (e), inclusive, unless compliance verification for those subdivisions is already included in the audit guide. Findings of noncompliance shall result in the loss of apportionment equal to the average daily attendance impacted by the noncompliance.

(g) The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

(a) Before enrolling a pupil in a course authorized by Section 51749.5, each local educational agency shall provide the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil's parent or legal guardian, with a written learning agreement that includes all of the following:

(1) A summary of the policies and procedures adopted by the governing board or body of the local educational agency pursuant to Section 51749.5, as applicable.

(2) The duration of the enrolled course or courses, the duration of the learning agreement, and the number of course credits for each enrolled course consistent with the certifications adopted

**Section 51749.6  
Written learning agreement**

**Section 51749.6**  
**Written learning agreement**

(continued)

- by the governing board or body of the local educational agency pursuant to Section 51749.5. The duration of a learning agreement shall not exceed a school year or span multiple school years.
- (3) The learning objectives and expectations for each course, including, but not limited to, a description of how satisfactory educational progress is measured and when a pupil evaluation is required to determine whether the pupil should remain in the course or be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program.
- (4) The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the pupil. These resources shall include confirming or providing access to all pupils to the connectivity and devices adequate to participate in the educational program and complete assigned work.
- (5) A statement detailing the academic and other supports that will be provided to address the needs of pupils who are not performing at grade level, or need support in other areas, such as English learners, individuals with exceptional needs in order to be consistent with the pupil's individualized education program or plan pursuant to Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Sec. 794), pupils in foster care or experiencing homelessness, and pupils requiring mental health supports.
- (6) A statement that enrollment in a course authorized pursuant to Section 51749.5 is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may be required to participate. In the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Section 48915 or 48917, the agreement also shall include the statement that instruction may be provided to the pupil through course-based independent study only if the pupil is offered the alternative of classroom instruction.
- (7) The manner, time, frequency, and place for submitting a pupil's assignments, for reporting the pupil's academic progress, and for communicating with a pupil's parent or guardian regarding a pupil's academic progress.
- (8) The objectives and methods of study for the pupil's work, and the methods used to evaluate that work.
- (9) A statement of the adopted policies regarding the maximum length of time allowed between the assignment and the completion of a pupil's assigned work, the level of satisfactory educational progress, and the number of missed assignments allowed before an evaluation of whether or not the pupil should be allowed to continue in course-based independent study.
- (10) A statement of the number of course credits or, for the elementary grades, other measures of academic accomplishment appropriate to the learning agreement, to be earned by the pupil upon completion.
- (b) (1) The learning agreement shall be signed, before the commencement of an independent study course, by the pupil, the pupil's parent, legal guardian, or caregiver, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the certificated employee who has been designated as having responsibility for the general supervision of the independent study course, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the pupil. For purposes of this paragraph "caregiver" means a person who has met the requirements of Part 1.5 (commencing with Section 6550) of Division 11 of the Family Code.
- (2) The signed learning agreement constitutes permission from a pupil's parent or legal guardian, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, for the pupil to receive instruction through course-based independent study.
- (3) Either an original document or an electronic file of the original document is allowable documentation for auditing purposes.
- (4) For purposes of this section, an electronic file includes a computer or electronic stored image of an original document, including, but not limited to, portable document format (PDF), JPEG, or other digital image file type, that may be sent via fax machine, email, or other electronic means.
- (5) Signed written agreements, supplemental agreements, assignment records, work samples, and attendance records assessing time value of work or evidence that an instructional activity occurred may be maintained as an electronic file.
- (6) Written agreements may be signed using an electronic signature that complies with state and federal standards, as determined by the department, that may be a marking that is either computer generated or produced by electronic means and is intended by the signatory to have the same effect as a handwritten signature. The use of an electronic signature shall have the same force and effect as the use of a manual signature if the requirements for digital signatures and their acceptable technology, as provided in Section 16.5 of the Government Code and in Chapter 10 (commencing with Section 22000) of Division 7 of Title 2 of the California Code of Regulations, are satisfied.
- (7) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for the 2021–22 school year only, a local educational agency shall obtain a signed written agreement for independent study from the pupil, or the pupil's parent or legal guardian if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the certificated employee who has been designated as having responsibility for the general supervision of the independent study course, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the pupil no later than 30 days after the first day of instruction. This subparagraph does not relieve a local educational agency from the obligation to comply with the requirements of this article, as amended by the act adding this paragraph, upon commencement of instruction for a participating pupil in the 2021–22 school year.

(8) (A) For the 2021–22 school year only, school districts and county offices of education shall notify the parents and guardians of all enrolled pupils of their options to enroll their child in in-person instruction or independent study during the 2021–22 school year. This notice shall include written information on the local educational agency's internet website, including, but not limited to, the right to request a pupil-parent-educator conference meeting before enrollment pursuant to this section, pupil rights regarding procedures for enrolling, disenrolling, and reenrolling in independent study, and the synchronous and asynchronous instructional time that a pupil will have access to as part of independent study. If 15 percent or more of the pupils enrolled in a local educational agency that provides instruction in transitional kindergarten, kindergarten, or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, speak a single primary language other than English, as determined from the census data submitted to the department pursuant to Section 52164 in the preceding year, the written information shall, in addition to being written in English, be written in the primary language.

(B) Upon the request of the parent or guardian of a pupil, and before signing a written agreement pursuant to this section, the local educational agency shall conduct a telephone, videoconference, or in-person pupil-parent-educator conference or other school meeting during which the pupil, parent or guardian, and, if requested by the pupil or parent, an education advocate, may ask questions about the educational options, including which curriculum offerings and nonacademic supports will be available to the pupil in independent study, before making the decision about enrollment or disenrollment in the various options for learning.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (6) of subdivision (a) of this section, paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) of Section 46300, and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (7) of subdivision (a) of Section 51749.5 for the 2021–22 school year only, a local educational agency shall be eligible to receive apportionments for independent study for pupils that are subject to quarantine for exposure to, or infection with, COVID-19 pursuant to local or state health guidance, and the pupil cannot participate in classroom-based instruction due to the quarantine, and for school closures due to COVID-19 pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 41422. Local educational agencies shall receive apportionment for these pupils for all schooldays that they participate in and meet all other apportionment requirements of independent study while in quarantine or during a school closure.

(d) Commencing with the 2021–22 fiscal year Guide for Annual Audits of K–12 Local Education Agencies and State Compliance Reporting, the Controller shall incorporate compliance reviews for subdivisions (a) and (b) unless compliance verification for those subdivisions is already included in the audit guide. Findings of noncompliance shall result in the loss of apportionment equal to the average daily attendance impacted by the noncompliance.

(e) The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

## **INDEPENDENT STUDY**

### **California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

(a) "Full-time equivalent certificated employees" means any combination of full-time certificated employees and part-time certificated employee assignments that aggregate to the amount of instructional time specified in the contract of a full-time certificated classroom teacher of the district or county office of education.

(b) "General supervision" means the supervising teacher's

(1) continuing oversight of the study design, implementation plan, allocation of resources, and evaluation of pupil or adult education student progress for any pupil's or adult education student's independent study; and

(2) personal determination or personal review of the determination made by another certificated teacher of the time values for apportionment purposes of each pupil's or adult education student's work products.

(c) "Independent study" means an alternative to classroom instruction consistent with the district's course of study.

(d) "Independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may be required to participate" means

(1) with regard to school districts or county offices of education, that

(A) they are not required to offer independent study, and

(B) school districts or county offices of education that do offer independent study are not obliged to permit a pupil or adult education student to engage in independent study if school officials given responsibility for the decision determine that independent study is not an appropriate alternative for the pupil or adult education student; and,

(2) with regard to pupils or adult education students,

(A) a pupil's or an adult education student's choice to commence, or to continue in, independent study must not be coerced, and

(B) in the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Education Code sections 48915 or 48917, and to the extent that independent study is not

## **Section 11700** **Definitions**

## **Section 11700**

### **Definitions**

(continued)

prohibited, instruction may be provided to the pupil through independent study only if the pupil has the continuing option of classroom instruction.

(e) "Method utilized to evaluate" means any specified procedure through which a certificated teacher personally assesses the extent to which achievement of the pupil or adult education student meets the objectives of an assignment.

(f) "Methods of study" means the pupil or adult education student activities selected by the supervising teacher as the means to reach the educational objectives set forth in the written agreement.

(g) "Missed assignment" means any specified independent study assignment that has not been turned in, or evidenced as completed, by a pupil or adult education student by the due date for the assignment.

(h) "Regular school program" means the classroom-based instructional program or its equivalent that a pupil or adult education student would have attended had the pupil or adult education student not elected independent study.

(i) "Specific resources" include all resources, including materials and services, reasonably necessary to the achievement of the objectives in the written agreement, and shall not be construed to exclude resources normally available to all pupils or adult education students on the same terms as the terms on which they are normally available to all pupils or adult education students.

(j) "Supervising teacher" means the certificated teacher employed by the school district or county office of education and assigned, as noted in the written agreement, the responsibility for coordinating, evaluating, and providing general supervision of a pupil's or adult education student's independent study pursuant to Education Code section 51747.5(a).

(k) "Type of program" means statutory program category for purposes of attendance accounting.

(l) "Work product" means that which results from a pupil's or adult education student's efforts and actions to complete or perform the assignments given and which is subsequently evaluated by a certificated teacher.

### **Section 11700.1**

#### **Additional definitions for charter schools**

(a) "Certificated employees," in charter schools, means employees meeting the requirements of subdivision (l) of Education Code Section 47605.

(b) "Classroom instruction," with reference to a charter school, means classroom instruction provided either by the charter school or by another public school that the pupil is eligible to attend.

(c) "School district" or "district," for the purposes of this subchapter and of Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code, means a school district or a charter school, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

### **Section 11701**

#### **Governing board responsibilities**

In setting policy pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) of Education Code section 51747, the local governing board shall consider, in a public hearing, the scope of its existing or prospective use of independent study as an instructional strategy, its purposes in authorizing independent study, and factors bearing specifically on the maximum realistic lengths of assignments and acceptable number of missed assignments for specific populations of pupils or adult education students. Adopted policies shall reflect an awareness that excessive leniency in their terms can result in pupils falling so far behind their age peers as to increase, rather than decrease, the risk of their dropping out of school.

### **Section 11701.5**

#### **Equitable access**

Consistent with the statutory authorization to offer independent study as an alternative instructional strategy to meet the educational needs of pupils or adult education students,

(a) the independent study option is to be substantially equivalent in quality and in quantity to classroom instruction, thereby ensuring that a pupil or adult education student who engages in independent study on a full-time basis, or on a part-time basis in conjunction with part- or full-time classroom study, will be enabled to complete the district or county office of education adopted course of study within the customary time frame for completion of that course of study;

(b) pupils or adult education students who choose to engage in independent study are to have the same access to existing services and resources as the other pupils or adult education students of the school in which the independent study pupil or adult education student is enrolled; and

(c) pupils or adult education students who choose to engage in independent study are to have equality of rights and privileges with the pupils or adult education students of the district or county office of education who choose to continue in the regular school program.

### **Section 11702**

#### **Independent study agreements**

(a) Each signature required for an independent study agreement shall be dated. An agreement is not in effect until it is complete as to all terms, signed and dated.

(b) The curriculum and methods of study specified in an independent study agreement shall be consistent with the district or county office of education policies and procedures for curriculum and instruction as adopted by the governing board.

### **Section 11703**

#### **Records to be kept**

(a) Maintaining records to meet audit requirements is the responsibility of the local district or county superintendent's office. These records may be on site(s).

**Section 11703**  
**Records to be kept**  
(continued)

(b) Records shall include but not be limited to:

- (1) A copy of adopted governing board policy and procedures.
- (2) A separate listing of the pupils and adult education students, by grade level, program and school, who have engaged in independent study, identifying units of the curriculum undertaken and units of the curriculum completed by each of those pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 8, inclusive, and identifying course credits attempted by and awarded to each of those pupils in grades 9 to 12 inclusive and each of those students in adult education, as specified in their written agreements.
- (3) A file of all agreements, including representative samples of each pupil's or adult education student's work products bearing signed or initialed and dated notations by the supervising teacher indicating that he or she has personally evaluated the work, or that he or she has personally reviewed the evaluations made by another certificated teacher.
- (4) A daily or hourly attendance credit register, as appropriate to the program in which the pupils or adult education students are enrolled, separate from classroom attendance records, and maintained on a current basis as time values of pupil or adult education student work products are personally judged by a certificated teacher, and reviewed by the supervising teacher if they are two different persons.

In a charter school, for the purposes of Education Code section 51745.6, the ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils to full-time equivalent (FTE) certificated employees responsible for independent study shall not exceed a pupil-teacher ratio of 25:1 or the ratio of pupils to full-time equivalent certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, as reported at the second principal apportionment in the prior year, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates. Units of average daily attendance for independent study that are ineligible for apportionment as provided in subdivision (b) of Education Code section 51745.6 shall also be ineligible for funding pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with section 47630) of Part 26.8 of the Education Code. For purposes of this section, a "full-time certificated employee" means an employee who is required to work a minimum six-hour day and 175 days per fiscal year. Part-time positions shall generate a partial FTE on a proportional basis.

**Section 11704**  
**Charter school**  
**pupil-teacher ratio**

For the purposes of subdivision (e) of Education Code section 51745, a charter school that includes any of grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall be deemed to be an alternative school of every high school district and unified school district within which it operates.

**Section 11705**  
**Charter high school**  
**considered alternative school**

**CLASSROOM & NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION**  
**California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

(a) In accordance with the definition of classroom-based instruction specified in Education Code section 47612.5(e)(1), and for purposes of identifying and reporting that portion of a charter school's average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction pursuant to Education Code sections 47634.2(c) and 47612.5(e)(2), classroom-based instruction in a charter school occurs only when all four of the following conditions are met.

(1) The charter school's pupils are engaged in educational activities required of those pupils, and the pupils are under the immediate supervision and control of an employee of the charter school who is authorized to provide instruction to the pupils within the meaning of Education Code section 47605(l).

(2) At least 80 percent of the instructional time offered at the charter school is at the schoolsite.

(3) The charter school's schoolsite is a facility that is used principally for classroom instruction.

(4) The charter school requires its pupils to be in attendance at the schoolsite at least 80 percent of the minimum instructional time required pursuant to Education Code section 47612.5(a)(1).

(b) The requirement to be "at the schoolsite" is satisfied if either of the following conditions is met.

(1) The facility in which the pupils receive instruction is:

(A) Owned, rented, or leased by the charter school principally for classroom instruction;

(B) Provided to the charter school by a school district pursuant to Education Code section 47614 principally for classroom instruction; or

(C) Provided to the charter school free-of-charge principally for classroom instruction pursuant to a written agreement. When not being used by the charter school for classroom instruction, the facility may be rented, leased, or allowed to be used for other purposes (e.g., for evening adult classes not offered by the charter school, local theater productions, or community meetings) and still be deemed to be principally for classroom instruction.

(2) The charter school facility meets the criteria in paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) and the pupils are on a field trip during which the pupils remain under the immediate supervision and control of the employee of the charter school and are carrying out an educational activity required of the pupils.

(c) The requirement to be "at the schoolsite" is not satisfied if the pupils are in a personal residence (i.e., a dwelling), even if space in the residence is set aside and dedicated to instructional purposes

**Section 11963**  
**Definition of**  
**classroom-based instruction**



**Section 11963**  
**Definition of**  
**classroom-based instruction**  
(continued)

and/or the charter school rents or leases space in the residence for the provision of instruction. As used in this subdivision, a personal residence shall not include a facility that is licensed by a state or local government agency to operate as a facility in which pupils not related to the facility's owners are provided custodial care and supervision (e.g., a licensed children's institution or a boarding school).

(d) The definitions in this section are solely for the purpose of determining if a charter school must submit a determination of funding request pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2.

**Section 11963.1**  
**Nonclassroom-based**  
**instruction in charter schools**

This article does not change the requirement that nonclassroom-based instruction in charter schools comply with the provisions of Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code.

**Section 11963.2**  
**SB 740: nonclassroom-based**  
**funding determination**

(a) A charter school may receive funding for nonclassroom-based instruction only if a determination of funding is made pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2. A determination of funding is a specific percentage approved by the State Board of Education for each affected charter school by which the charter school's reported nonclassroom-based average daily attendance must be adjusted by the Superintendent of Public Instruction prior to the apportioning of funds based upon that average daily attendance. A determination of funding shall only be approved by the State Board for a charter school if the charter school has submitted a request.

(b) A determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education shall be 70 percent, unless a greater or lesser percentage is determined appropriate by the State Board of Education in accordance with section 11963.4. In no case shall an approved determination of funding exceed 100 percent.

**Section 11963.3**  
**SB 740: nonclassroom-based**  
**funding determination request**  
**forms and calculations**

(a) For purposes of submitting a determination of funding request, the California Department of Education shall issue a form or set of forms to collect the information specified in this subdivision. Unless otherwise indicated, charter schools submitting a determination of funding request shall complete the form or forms in accordance with the definitions used in the 2005 edition of the California School Accounting Manual (which can be obtained from the California Department of Education web site at: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/fg/ac/sa>). The form or forms shall be developed by the California Department of Education in consultation with the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools. The form or forms shall include all of the following and, to the extent the form or forms include more than the following, the form or forms shall require the approval of the State Board of Education and comply with applicable provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(1) The name, charter number, authorizing entity, address, contact name and title, telephone number, fax number, and email address, if any, for the charter school.

(2) The percentage requested by the school as its determination of funding.

(3) The number of fiscal years for which the determination of funding is requested, which shall not exceed five years.

(4) The date the charter was initially granted and the date the charter or charter renewal will expire.

(5) For charter schools that operated in the prior fiscal year, all of the following:

(A) The school's total resources, including all federal revenue, with federal Public Charter School Grant Program start-up, implementation, and dissemination grants separately identified; all state revenue; all local revenue with in-lieu property taxes separately identified; other financing sources; and the ending balance from the prior fiscal year.

(B) The school's total expenditures for instruction and related services, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:

1. Activities dealing with the interaction between teaching staff and students, without regard to the instructional location or medium.

2. Services that provide administrative, technical, and logistical support to facilitate and enhance instruction.

3. Services in direct support of students.

4. School-sponsored extra-curricular or co-curricular activities designed to provide motivation and enjoyment and improvement of skills.

5. Instructional materials, supplies, and equipment.

(C) The school's total expenditures for schoolsite and administrative site operations and facilities, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:

1. Activities concerned with securing and keeping open and working the physical plants, grounds, and equipment necessary for the operation of the school.

2. Facility rents, leases, and utilities.

3. Facilities acquisition and construction.

(D) The school's total expenditures for administration and all other activities, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:

1. Activities concerned with establishing and administering policy for operating the entire charter school, such as the governing board, director, and administrative staff.

2. Other general administration activities, such as payroll and accounting services, auditing and legal services, property and liability insurance, personnel, charter-wide telephone service, and data processing services.

3. Supervisorial oversight fees charged by the chartering authority.

4. Other expenditures not reported elsewhere, such as those for community services and enterprise activities and cumulative administrative overhead from related party transactions.

(E) Other outgo and other uses, including debt service payments and transfers.

(F) The excess (or deficiency) of revenues over expenditures calculated by subtracting the total of subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E), from the total resources reported pursuant to subparagraph (A), and a list of the amount of reserves for: facilities acquisition or construction, economic uncertainties, the amount required by the charter-authorizing entity, or other reserves. Reserves in excess of the greater of fifty-thousand dollars or five percent of total expenditures may be allowed for economic uncertainties or long-term expenditures such as capital projects if the excess reserves are satisfactorily explained pursuant to section 11963.4(b).

(6) For charter schools that did not operate in the prior fiscal year, the revenue and expenditure information required in paragraph (5) shall be provided using reasonable estimates of current-year annualized revenues and expenditures.

(b) In addition to the form or forms prescribed pursuant to subdivision (a), a complete determination of funding request shall also include the following information. Only a determination of funding request that is complete may be acted upon by the State Board of Education.

(1) A certification signed by the charter school's director, principal, or governing board chairperson of the following:

(A) That the information provided is true and correct to the best of the ability and knowledge of the individual authorized to do so by the charter school's governing board.

(B) That the charter school's nonclassroom-based instruction is conducted for and substantially dedicated to the instructional benefit of the school's students.

(C) That the governing board of the charter school has adopted and implements conflict of interest policies.

(D) That all of the charter school's transactions, contracts, and agreements are in the best interest of the school and reflect a reasonable market rate for all goods, services, and considerations rendered for or supplied to the school.

(2) The charter school's pupil-teacher ratio as calculated pursuant to title 5, section 11704 of the California Code of Regulations.

(3) A listing of entities that received in the previous fiscal year (or will receive in the current fiscal year) \$50,000 or more or 10 percent or more of the charter school's total expenditures identified pursuant to subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a), the amount received by each entity; whether each of the contract payments is based on specific services rendered or upon an amount per unit of average daily attendance or some other percentage; and an identification of which entities, if any, have contract payments based on a per unit average daily attendance amount of some other percentage.

(4) An identification of the members comprising the charter school's governing board (i.e., parent, teacher, etc.) and a description of how those members were selected; whether the governing board has adopted and implemented conflict of interest policies and procedures; and whether any of the governing board members are affiliated in any way with any of the entities reported pursuant to paragraph (3) and if so, how.

(5) An explanation of all transfers reported pursuant to subparagraph (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a).

(6) A list and the amount of each of the other reserves reported pursuant to subparagraph (F) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a).

(7) To the extent that a charter school desires to have facility costs considered as an instructional cost, the total annual facility-related and operational cost, total facility square footage occupied by the charter school, total classroom-based average daily attendance (if applicable) as reported at the prior-year second principal apportionment, and the total student hours attended by nonclassroom-based pupils at the school site shall be provided.

(8) The number of full-time equivalent employees who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing and who work in the charter school in a position required to provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to students. For purposes of these regulations, "direct instructional support" includes, but is not limited to, activities that are directly related to student instruction that are performed by qualified certificated persons such as curriculum coordinators, individualized education plan coordinators, librarians, counselors, psychologists, and nurses.

(c) The California Department of Education shall perform the following using the resource and expenditure data provided pursuant to subdivision (a).

(1) A calculation showing the charter school's total expenditures for salaries and benefits for all employees who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (and who work in the charter school in a position required to provide direct

**Section 11963.3**  
**SB 740: nonclassroom-based**  
**funding determination request forms**  
**and calculations**  
(continued)

**Section 11963.3**  
**SB 740: nonclassroom-based**  
**funding determination request forms**  
**and calculations**  
(continued)

instruction or direct instructional support to students) as a percentage of the school's total public revenues. For the purposes of this subdivision:

(A) "Employees" shall include special education teachers who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which special education teachers in non-charter public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, and who provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to pupils of the charter school pursuant to a contract with a public or private entity.

(B) "Employees" shall include individuals who possess a valid certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which the individuals would be required to possess in a non-charter public school, issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, and who are employed by a local education agency (LEA), provided all of the following conditions are met: the LEA is the employer of all the charter school's staff; the governing board of the LEA is the governing authority for the charter school (i.e., the charter school is not a corporate entity separate from the LEA); and the LEA's employees are assigned exclusively to work at the charter school providing direct instruction or direct instructional support to students or, to the extent that the LEA's employees are assigned to work at the charter school on a part-time basis, the charter school pays for the services rendered by the employee providing direct instruction or direct instructional support to students on a documented, fee-for-service basis and not, for example, on the basis of a fixed annual amount, fixed percentage of average daily attendance revenue, or other basis that is not related to documented services actually rendered to the charter school. Under no circumstances shall certificated employees of an LEA be considered employees of a charter school for purposes of this subparagraph unless the charter school pays for the services rendered by the LEA's employees on a documented, fee-for-service basis.

(C) For purposes of this section, "employee" also means qualified persons that provide direct instruction or direct instructional support, that are hired directly by the charter school through an employment services contract based on a documented, fee-for-service basis.

(D) The school's total public revenue is based on the amounts reported pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) and equals the sum of: all federal revenue, less any Public Charter School Grant Program start-up, implementation, and dissemination grant funds; state revenue; and local revenue from in-lieu property taxes.

(2) A calculation showing the charter school's total expenditures on instruction and related services as a percentage of the school's total revenues. For the purposes of this subdivision, the school's total revenues do not include the ending balance from the prior fiscal year.

**Section 11963.4**  
**SB 740: Evaluation of**  
**nonclassroom-based**  
**funding determination**  
**request**

(a) When a complete determination of funding request is received from a charter school, it shall be reviewed by the California Department of Education and presented to the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools, along with credible information pertaining to the request obtained from any other source. The Advisory Commission shall develop a recommendation pursuant to this section to the State Board of Education regarding the request, and that recommendation shall be presented to the State Board of Education by the California Department of Education. The following criteria shall guide the process of reviewing and developing a recommendation on the request. The California Department of Education shall report any difference of opinion between the California Department of Education and the Advisory Commission as to the recommendation presented to the State Board of Education.

(1) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 35 percent but less than 40 percent, and the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 60 percent but less than 70 percent, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 70 percent, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. If the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(2) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 40 percent, and the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 70 percent but less than 80 percent, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 85 percent, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. The recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying a percentage that is greater than 70 percent and, if the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(3) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 40 percent, the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 80 percent, and the ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils to full-time certificated employees responsible for

**Section 11963.4  
SB 740: Evaluation of  
nonclassroom-based  
funding determination  
request**

(continued)

independent study does not exceed a pupil-teacher ratio of 25:1 or the equivalent ratio of pupils to full-time certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 100 percent (i.e. full funding), unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. If the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(4) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 is less than 35 percent, or the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 is less than 60 percent, then the charter school's nonclassroom-based instruction is not substantially dedicated to the instructional benefit of the students, and the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend that the State Board of Education deny the request, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. The recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the denial and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school. Denial of a determination of funding request by the State Board of Education shall result in no funding being apportioned for average daily attendance identified by the charter school as being generated through nonclassroom-based instruction pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2(c).

(5) Any request for a funding determination received prior to the effective date of these regulations will be reviewed pursuant to the criteria in effect at the time of submittal.

(b) The Advisory Commission on Charter Schools and/or the California Department of Education may ask the charter school to provide additional information in order to make possible a more detailed review or to develop a reasonable basis for a recommendation other than those prescribed in subdivision (a). With the consent of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the request for additional information shall be considered a reasonable inquiry to which the charter school must respond pursuant to Education Code section 47604.3.

(c) Any multi-year funding determination approved by the State Board of Education may be modified by the State Board of Education, in terms of both the multi-year approval and the percentage of funding authorized, if any information that may change the conclusion to approve the original multi-year funding determination is found.

(d) Prior to a recommendation by the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools (that a determination of funding request be denied or approved at a percentage lower than that requested) being forwarded to the State Board of Education, the affected charter school shall be given thirty (30) calendar days in which to amend its determination of funding request and/or to provide additional information in support of the request. Based upon consideration of the amended request or any additional information that may be provided, the Advisory Commission may modify its recommendation to the State Board.

(e) A reasonable basis for the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools to make a recommendation other than one that results from the criteria specified in subdivision (a) may include, but not be limited to, the following: the information provided by the charter school pursuant to paragraphs (2) through (8), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of section 11963.3, documented data regarding individual circumstances of the charter school (e.g., one-time or unique or exceptional expenses for facilities, acquisition of a school bus, acquisition and installation of computer hardware not related to the instructional program, special education charges levied on the charter school by a local educational agency, restricted state, federal, or private grants of funds awarded to the charter school that cannot be expended for teacher salaries, or contracted instructional services other than those for special education), the size of the charter school, and how many years the charter school has been in operation. The Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall give charter schools with less than a total of one hundred (100) units of prior year second period average daily attendance or that are in their first year of operation serious consideration of full funding.

A virtual or on-line charter school is one in which at least 80 percent of teaching and student interaction occurs via the Internet.

(a) A virtual or on-line nonclassroom-based charter school may receive approval of a funding determination with no maximum pupil-teacher ratio if the charter school has and maintains an 8 or above Academic Performance Index (API) rank in either its statewide or similar schools ranking and has no less than a 6 in the other of these two rankings.

(b) In order to be funded pursuant to (a) above, a virtual or on-line charter school, must demonstrate that:

(1) The school has met its overall and subgroup API growth targets.

(2) Instructional expenditures are at least 85 percent of the overall school budget. A substantial portion of these expenditures (at least 25 percent of the charter school's general purpose

**Section 11963.5  
Nonclassroom-based funding  
determination requests for  
virtual or on-line schools**

**Section 11963.5**  
**Nonclassroom-based funding**  
**determination requests for**  
**virtual or on-line schools**  
(continued)

entitlement and categorical block grant as defined in Education Code section 47632), are spent on technology that directly benefits students and teachers and results in improved student achievement.

(3) Computer-based instruction and assessment is provided to each student and includes the use of an on-line instructional management program, which at a minimum includes standards-based guided lessons, lesson plans, initial testing of students, periodic assessment of student achievement, and the use of other measurements of student progress over a period of time.

(4) Teachers are provided with technology tools and print media, which at a minimum must include: standards-aligned instructional materials, computer, printer, monitor, Internet service, telephone, staff development that provides for the monitoring of student progress, and a means of electronic communication for frequent student contact.

(5) All students are provided an individualized learning plan that is based on initial testing of the students and that is monitored either remotely or in person, by the teacher to evaluate student progress.

(6) All students are provided access to a computer, Internet service, printer, monitor, and standards-aligned materials based on State Board adopted academic content standards for each grade level and for each subject studied.

(7) All students eligible for special education supports and services receive those supports and services in accordance with their individualized education program.

(8) Charter school admission practices will not favor high performing students or recruit a student population that is of a higher socioeconomic group or lower racial or ethnic representation than the general population of the county or counties served. Admission practices not reflective of the county or counties served shall be cause for denial by the State Board of Education under this section.

**Section 11963.6**  
**Multi-year funding determinations**  
**for nonclassroom-based instruction**

(a) An approved determination of funding for a new charter school in its first year of operation shall be submitted by December 1 and shall be for two fiscal years. Within 90 days after the end of its first fiscal year of operation, a charter school shall submit unaudited actual expense reports and a funding determination form based on the school's actual second-year budget. If the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools determines that the actual expenditures of the charter school or the second year funding determination form do not support the funding determination for the second year, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend that the State Board of Education revise the funding determination.

(b) For the 2005-06 fiscal year only, a determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education for any nonclassroom-based charter school that is not in its first year of operation shall be for the 2005-06 fiscal year and additionally a minimum of one year but a maximum of four years prospectively (for a total funding determination of not more than five years).

(c) Any determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education for an existing nonclassroom-based charter school from the 2006-07 fiscal year forward shall be prospective (not for the current year), in increments of a minimum of two years and a maximum of five years in length. Beginning with the 2007-08 fiscal year, nonclassroom-based charter schools that had a funding determination in the prior year must submit a funding determination request by February 1 of the fiscal year prior to the year the funding determination will be effective, when a new request is required under these regulations.

(d) A determination of funding shall be subject to review each time a material change is made in the school's charter with respect to nonclassroom-based instruction, and may be subject to review each time the school's charter is renewed, and/or in accordance with any conditions the State Board of Education may impose at the time of the determination of funding request approval. A material change in the school's charter with respect to nonclassroom-based instruction is any significant change that affects the level of resources devoted to nonclassroom-based instruction, the courses to be offered through nonclassroom-based instruction, and/or the delivery of educational services to pupils receiving nonclassroom-based instruction. The charter school shall notify the California Department of Education no later than thirty (30) days after the material change is made.

(e) A charter school may submit a request for funding determination up to one year prior to the fiscal year in which the request will initially be effective. The State Board may grant the request for up to five years following the effective date of the request.

(f) Not more than 120 days following the receipt of a complete determination of funding request, the California Department of Education shall present the request and the recommendation of the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools to the State Board of Education in accordance with subdivision (a) of section 11963.4.

(g) If, during the effective period of a determination of funding, a charter school wishes to seek a higher or lower determination of funding, it shall do so by the filing of a new determination of funding request. During the effective period of a charter school's determination of funding, no more than one additional determination of funding request (which would replace the determination of funding then in effect) may be submitted by the charter school in the same fiscal year.

Any multi-year funding determination approved by the State Board of Education may be modified by the State Board of Education, in terms of both the multi-year approval and the funding authorized. The State Board of Education may terminate a determination of funding if updated or additional information requested by the California Department of Education and/or the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools is not made available by a charter school within thirty (30) calendar days or if credible information from any source supports termination. If the latter is the case, the charter schools shall be given thirty (30) calendar days prior to the termination of funding to provide additional information to support the school's determination of funding.

**Section 11963.7**  
**Termination of a multi-year**  
**funding determination**

## PART V: LAWS RELATED TO STUDENTS

### SUICIDE PREVENTION

#### Education Code

#### Section 215

##### Suicide prevention policy

Serving pupils grades 7 to 12

(a) (1) The governing board or body of a local educational agency that serves pupils in grades 7 to 12, inclusive, shall, before the beginning of the 2017-18 school year, adopt, at a regularly scheduled meeting, a policy on pupil suicide prevention in grades 7 to 12, inclusive. The policy shall be developed in consultation with school and community stakeholders, school-employed mental health professionals, and suicide prevention experts and shall, at a minimum, address procedures relating to suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention.

Serving pupils  
kindergarten to grade 6

(2) (A) The governing board or body of a local educational agency that serves pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall, before the beginning of the 2020-21 school year, adopt, at a regularly scheduled meeting, a policy on pupil suicide prevention in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive. The policy shall be developed in consultation with school and community stakeholders, the county mental health plan, school-employed mental health professionals, and suicide prevention experts and shall, at a minimum, address procedures relating to suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention.

Age-appropriate

(B) The policy for pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall be age appropriate and shall be delivered and discussed in a manner that is sensitive to the needs of young pupils.

Coordination with  
county mental health

(C) The policy for pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall be written to ensure proper coordination and consultation with the county mental health plan if a referral is made for mental health or related services on behalf of a pupil who is a Medi-Cal beneficiary.

Needs of high-risk groups

(3) The policy shall specifically address the needs of high-risk groups, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(A) Youth bereaved by suicide.

(B) Youth with disabilities, mental illness, or substance use disorders.

(C) Youth experiencing homelessness or in out-of-home settings, such as foster care.

(D) Lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, or questioning youth.

Suicide awareness and prevention

(4) (A) The policy shall also address any training on suicide awareness and prevention to be provided to teachers of pupils in all of the grades served by the local educational agency.

(B) Materials approved by a local educational agency for training shall include how to identify appropriate mental health services, both at the schoolsite and within the larger community, and when and how to refer youth and their families to those services.

(C) Materials approved for training may also include programs that can be completed through self-review of suitable suicide prevention materials.

Employees acting within  
authorization and scope

(5) The policy shall be written to ensure that a school employee acts only within the authorization and scope of the employee's credential or license. Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing or encouraging a school employee to diagnose or treat mental illness unless the employee is specifically licensed and employed to do so.

(6) To assist local educational agencies in developing policies for pupil suicide prevention, the department shall develop and maintain a model policy in accordance with this section to serve as a guide for local educational agencies.

(b) The governing board or body of a local educational agency that serves pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 12, inclusive, shall review, at minimum every fifth year, its policy on pupil suicide prevention and, if necessary, update its policy.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prevent the governing board or body of a local educational agency from reviewing or updating its policy on pupil suicide prevention more frequently than every fifth year.

(d) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means a county office of education, school district, state special school, or charter school.

#### Section 215.5

##### Printing telephone numbers for suicide prevention and domestic violence hotlines on pupil identification cards

(a) (1) Commencing July 1, 2019, a public school, including a charter school, or a private school, that serves pupils in any of grades 7 to 12, inclusive, and that issues pupil identification cards shall have printed on either side of the pupil identification cards the telephone number described in subparagraph (A) and may have printed on either side of the pupil identification cards the text line described in subparagraph (B) and the telephone number described in subparagraph (C):

(A) The telephone number for the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline: 1-800-273-8255.

(B) The Crisis Text Line, which can be accessed by texting HOME to 741741.

(C) A local suicide prevention hotline telephone number.

(2) Commencing October 1, 2020, a public school, including a charter school, or a private school, that serves pupils in any of grades 7 to 12, inclusive, and that issues pupil identification cards shall have printed on either side of the pupil identification cards the telephone number for the National Domestic Violence Hotline: 1-800-799-7233.

(b) (1) Commencing July 1, 2019, a public or private institution of higher education that issues student identification cards shall have printed on either side of the student identification cards the telephone number described in subparagraph (A) and may have printed on either side of the student identification cards the text line described in subparagraph (B) and the telephone numbers described in subparagraphs (C) and (D):

**Section 215.5**  
**Printing telephone numbers**  
**for suicide prevention and**  
**domestic violence hotlines**  
**on pupil identification cards**  
(continued)

- (A) The telephone number for the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline: 1-800-273-8255.
  - (B) The Crisis Text Line, which can be accessed by texting HOME to 741741.
  - (C) The campus police or security telephone number or, if the campus does not have a campus police or security telephone number, the local nonemergency telephone number.
  - (D) A local suicide prevention hotline telephone number.
- (2) Commencing October 1, 2020, a public or private institution of higher education that issues student identification cards shall have printed on either side of the student identification cards the telephone number for either of the following:
- (A) The National Domestic Violence Hotline: 1-800-799-7233.
  - (B) A local domestic violence hotline that provides confidential support services for students that have experienced domestic violence or stalking and is available by telephone 24 hours a day.
- (c) Notwithstanding subdivisions (a) and (b), if, as of January 1, 2020, a school subject to the requirements of subdivision (a), or a public or private institution of higher education subject to the requirements of subdivision (b), has a supply of unissued pupil or student identification cards that do not comply with the requirements of subdivision (a) or (b), as applicable, the school or the public or private institution of higher education shall issue those pupil or student identification cards until that supply is depleted.
- (d) Subdivisions (a) and (b) apply for a pupil or student identification card issued for the first time to a pupil or student, and to a pupil or student identification card issued to replace a damaged or lost pupil or student identification card.

**SEX EQUITY**  
**Education Code**

- (a) It is the policy of the state that elementary and secondary school classes and courses, including nonacademic and elective classes and courses, be conducted, without regard to the sex of the pupil enrolled in these classes and courses.
- (b) A school district shall not prohibit a pupil from enrolling in any class or course on the basis of the sex of the pupil, except a class subject to Chapter 5.6 (commencing with Section 51930) of Part 28 of Division 4 of Title 2.
- (c) A school district shall not require a pupil of one sex to enroll in a particular class or course, unless the same class or course is also required of a pupil of the opposite sex.
- (d) A school counselor, teacher, instructor, administrator, or aide shall not, on the basis of the sex of a pupil, offer vocational or school program guidance to a pupil of one sex that is different from that offered to a pupil of the opposite sex or, in counseling a pupil, differentiate career, vocational, or higher education opportunities on the basis of the sex of the pupil counseled. Any school personnel acting in a career counseling or course selection capacity to a pupil shall affirmatively explore with the pupil the possibility of careers, or courses leading to careers, that are nontraditional for that pupil's sex. The parents or legal guardian of the pupil shall be notified in a general manner at least once in the manner prescribed by Section 48980, in advance of career counseling and course selection commencing with course selection for grade 7 so that they may participate in the counseling sessions and decisions.
- (e) Participation in a particular physical education activity or sport, if required of pupils of one sex, shall be available to pupils of each sex.
- (f) A pupil shall be permitted to participate in sex-segregated school programs and activities, including athletic teams and competitions, and use facilities consistent with his or her gender identity, irrespective of the gender listed on the pupil's records.

**Section 221.5**  
**Sex equity; accommodating**  
**transgender students**

- (a) On or before July 1, 2017, public schools, private schools that receive federal funds and are subject to the requirements of Title IX, school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools shall post in a prominent and conspicuous location on their Internet Web sites all of the following:
  - (1) The name and contact information of the Title IX coordinator for that public school, private school, school district, county office of education, or charter school, which shall include the Title IX coordinator's phone number and email address.
  - (2) The rights of a pupil and the public and the responsibilities of the public school, private school, school district, county office of education, or charter school under Title IX, which shall include, but shall not be limited to, Internet Web links to information about those rights and responsibilities located on the Internet Web sites of the department's Office for Equal Opportunity and the United States Department of Education Office of Civil Rights, and the list of rights specified in Section 221.8.

**Section 221.61**  
**Title IX compliance;**  
**website posting**



**Section 221.61**  
**Title IX compliance;**  
**website posting**  
(continued)

- (3) A description of how to file a complaint under Title IX, which shall include all of the following:
- (A) An explanation of the statute of limitations within which a complaint must be filed after an alleged incident of discrimination has occurred, and how a complaint may be filed beyond the statute of limitations.
  - (B) An explanation of how the complaint will be investigated and how the complainant may further pursue the complaint, including, but not limited to, Internet Web links to this information on the United States Department of Education Office for Civil Rights' Internet Web site.
  - (C) An Internet Web link to the United States Department of Education Office for Civil Rights complaints form, and the contact information for the office, which shall include the phone number and email address for the office.
- (b) On or before April 1, 2017, and annually thereafter, the Superintendent shall send a letter through electronic means to all public schools, private schools that receive federal funds and are subject to the requirements of Title IX, school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools informing them of the requirement specified in subdivision (a) and of their responsibilities under Title IX.
- (c) A public school that does not maintain an Internet Web site may comply with subdivision (a) by posting the information specified in paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision (a) on the Internet Web site of its school district or county office of education.
- (d) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a school or local educational agency to establish an Internet Web site if the school or local educational agency does not already maintain one.

**Section 221.9**  
**Competitive athletics;**  
**reporting required**

- (a) Commencing with the 2015-16 school year and every year thereafter, each public elementary and secondary school in the state, including each charter school, that offers competitive athletics shall publicly make available at the end of the school year all of the following information:
- (1) The total enrollment of the school, classified by gender.
  - (2) The number of pupils enrolled at the school who participate in competitive athletics, classified by gender.
  - (3) The number of boys' and girls' teams, classified by sport and by competition level.
- (b) The data required pursuant to subdivision (a) shall reflect the total number of players on a team roster on the official first day of competition.
- (c) The school shall make the information specified in subdivision (a) publicly available as follows:
- (1) If the school maintains an Internet Web site, by posting the information on the school's Internet Web site.
  - (2) If the school does not maintain an Internet Web site, by submitting the information to its school district or, for a charter school, to its charter operator. The school district or charter operator shall post the information on its Internet Web site, and the information shall be disaggregated by schoolsite.
- (d) The materials used by a school to compile the information specified in subdivision (a) shall be retained by the school for at least three years after the information is posted on the Internet pursuant to subdivision (c).
- (e) As used in this section, "competitive athletics" means sports where the activity has coaches, a governing organization, and practices, and competes during a defined season, and has competition as its primary goal.

**SAFE PLACE TO LEARN ACT**  
**Education Code**

**Section 234.4**  
**Adoption of procedures for**  
**preventing bullying and**  
**cyberbullying**

- (a) A local educational agency shall adopt, on or before December 31, 2019, procedures for preventing acts of bullying, including cyberbullying.
- (b) For purposes of this section, a "local educational agency" means a school district, a county office of education, or a charter school.

**Section 234.6**  
**Information**  
**accessible on website**

- (a) For purposes of this article, "local educational agency" means a county office of education, school district, state special school, or charter school.
- (b) Commencing with the 2020-21 academic year, each local educational agency shall ensure that all of the following information is readily accessible in a prominent location on the local educational agency's existing internet website in a manner that is easily accessible to parents or guardians and pupils:
- (1) The local educational agency's policy on pupil suicide prevention in grades 7 to 12, inclusive, adopted pursuant to Section 215.
  - (2) The local educational agency's policy on pupil suicide prevention in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, adopted pursuant to Section 215, including reference to the age appropriateness of that policy.
  - (3) The definition of discrimination and harassment based on sex as described in Section 230. This shall include the rights set forth in Section 221.8.
  - (4) The Title IX information included on a local educational agency's internet website pursuant to Section 221.61.

Suicide prevention policy

**Section 234.6**  
**Information**  
**accessible on website**  
(continued)

- (5) A link to the Title IX information included on the department's internet website pursuant to Section 221.6.
- (6) The local educational agency's written policy on sexual harassment, as it pertains to pupils, prepared pursuant to Section 231.5. Sexual harassment policy
- (7) The local educational agency's policy, if it exists, on preventing and responding to hate violence as described in Section 233. Hate violence policy
- (8) The local educational agency's anti-discrimination, anti-harassment, anti-intimidation, and anti-bullying policies as described in Section 234.1. Anti-discrimination, harassment, intimidation, bullying policy
- (9) The local educational agency's anti-cyberbullying procedures adopted pursuant to Section 234.4. Anti-discrimination, harassment, intimidation, bullying policy
- (10) A section on social media bullying that includes all of the following references to possible forums for social media bullying: Social media bullying
- (A) Internet websites with free registration and ease of registration.
- (B) Internet websites offering peer-to-peer instant messaging.
- (C) Internet websites offering comment forums or sections.
- (D) Internet websites offering image or video posting platforms.
- (11) A link to statewide resources, including community-based organizations, compiled by the department pursuant to Section 234.5. Community-based organizations
- (12) Any additional information a local educational agency deems important for preventing bullying and harassment. Additional information

**PUPIL PROTECTIONS RELATING TO IMMIGRATION AND CITIZENSHIP STATUS**  
**Education Code**

- (a) Except as required by state or federal law or as required to administer a state or federally supported educational program, school officials and employees of a local educational agency shall not collect information or documents regarding citizenship or immigration status of pupils or their family members.
- (b) The superintendent of a school district, the superintendent of a county office of education, and the principal of a charter school, as applicable, shall report to the respective governing board or body of the local educational agency in a timely manner any requests for information or access to a schoolsite by an officer or employee of a law enforcement agency for the purpose of enforcing the immigration laws in a manner that ensures the confidentiality and privacy of any potentially identifying information.
- (c) If an employee of a school is aware that a pupil's parent or guardian is not available to care for the pupil, the school shall first exhaust any parental instruction relating to the pupil's care in the emergency contact information it has for the pupil to arrange for the pupil's care. A school is encouraged to work with parents or guardians to update the emergency contact information and not to contact Child Protective Services to arrange for the pupil's care unless the school is unable to arrange for care through the use of emergency contact information or other information or instructions provided by the parent or guardian.
- (d) The governing board or body of a local educational agency shall do both of the following:
- (1) Provide information to parents and guardians, as appropriate, regarding their children's right to a free public education, regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs. This information shall include information relating to "know your rights" immigration enforcement established by the Attorney General and may be provided in the annual notification to parents and guardians pursuant to Section 48980 or any other cost-effective means determined by the local educational agency.
- (2) Educate pupils about the negative impact of bullying other pupils based on their actual or perceived immigration status or their religious beliefs and customs.
- (e) Nothing in this section prohibits the governing board or body of a local educational agency from establishing stronger standards and protections.
- (f) (1) The Attorney General, by April 1, 2018, in consultation with the appropriate stakeholders, shall publish model policies limiting assistance with immigration enforcement at public schools, to the fullest extent possible consistent with federal and state law, and ensuring that public schools remain safe and accessible to all California residents, regardless of immigration status. The Attorney General shall, at a minimum, consider all of the following issues when developing the model policies:
- (A) Procedures related to requests for access to school grounds for purposes related to immigration enforcement.
- (B) Procedures for local educational agency employees to notify the superintendent of the school district or his or her designee, the superintendent of the county office of education or his or her designee, or the principal of the charter school or his or her designee, as applicable, if an individual requests or gains access to school grounds for purposes related to immigration enforcement.
- (C) Procedures for responding to requests for personal information about pupils or their family members for purposes of immigration enforcement.

**Section 234.7**  
**Charter schools and**  
**immigration enforcement**

**Section 234.7**  
**Charter schools and**  
**immigration enforcement**  
(continued)

(2) Notwithstanding the rulemaking provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code), the Department of Justice may implement, interpret, or make specific this section without taking any regulatory action.

(g) All local educational agencies shall adopt the model policies developed pursuant to subdivision (f), or equivalent policies, by July 1, 2018.

(h) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

**INTERSCHOLASTIC SPORTS: EMERGENCY PLANS AND DEFIBRILLATORS**  
**Education Code**

**Section 35179.4**  
**Interscholastic sports;**  
**emergency plan required**

If a school district or charter school elects to offer any interscholastic athletic program, the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school shall ensure that there is a written emergency action plan in place that describes the location and procedures to be followed in the event of sudden cardiac arrest and other medical emergencies related to the athletic program's activities or events. The written emergency action plan shall be posted in compliance with the most recent pertinent guidelines of the National Federation of State High School Associations.

**Section 35179.6**  
**Interscholastic sports;**  
**defibrillator required**

(a) For purposes of this section, "AED" means an automated external defibrillator.

(b) (1) Commencing July 1, 2019, if a school district or charter school elects to offer any interscholastic athletic program, the school district or the charter school shall acquire at least one AED for each school that participates in the program within the jurisdiction of the school district or the charter school. The school district or the charter school is encouraged to ensure that the AED or AEDs are available for the purpose of rendering emergency care or treatment within a recommended three to five minutes of sudden cardiac arrest to pupils, spectators, and any other individuals in attendance at the athletic program's on-campus activities or events, and shall ensure that the AED or AEDs are available to athletic trainers and coaches and authorized persons at these activities or events.

(2) If a school district or charter school elects to sponsor or host, in or around a swimming pool, an on-campus event that is not part of an interscholastic athletic program, the school district or charter school shall require at least one adult with a valid certification of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training to be present throughout the duration of the event. The presence of an adult with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, as mandated by the California Interscholastic Federation coaching education program requirements, would satisfy this paragraph.

(c) Subdivision (b) of Section 49417 applies for purposes of determining if an employee of a school district is liable for any civil damages resulting from the employee's use, attempted use, or nonuse of an AED in the rendering of emergency care or treatment pursuant to this section.

(d) Subdivision (c) of Section 49417 applies for purposes of determining if a public school or school district is liable for any civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of emergency care or treatment pursuant to this section.

(e) Except as provided in subdivision (g), if an employee of a charter school complies with Section 1714.21 of the Civil Code in rendering emergency care or treatment through the use, attempted use, or nonuse of an AED at the scene of an emergency, the employee is not liable for any civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of the emergency care or treatment.

(f) Except as provided in subdivision (g), if a charter school complies with the requirements of Section 1797.196 of the Health and Safety Code, the charter school is covered by Section 1714.21 of the Civil Code, and is not liable for any civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of the emergency care or treatment.

(g) Subdivisions (e) and (f) do not apply in the case of personal injury or wrongful death that results from gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct on the part of the person who uses, attempts to use, or fails to use an AED to render emergency care or treatment.

(h) In order to ensure public safety, each school district or charter school that elects to offer any interscholastic athletic program shall ensure that its AED or AEDs are maintained and regularly tested according to the operation and maintenance guidelines set forth by the manufacturer, the American Heart Association, or the American Red Cross, and according to any applicable rules and regulations set forth by the governmental authority under the federal Food and Drug Administration and any other applicable state and federal authority.

(i) This section does not alter the requirements of Section 1797.196 of the Health and Safety Code.

**ADORNMENT AT GRADUATION CEREMONIES**  
**Education Code**

**Section 35183.1**  
**Dress code; graduation ceremonies**

(a) A pupil may wear traditional tribal regalia or recognized objects of religious or cultural significance as an adornment at school graduation ceremonies. Nothing in this section shall be

**Section 35183.1**  
**Dress code; graduation ceremonies**  
(continued)

construed to limit a local educational agency's discretion and authority to prohibit an item that is likely to cause a substantial disruption of, or material interference with, the ceremony.

(b) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Adornment" means something attached to, or worn with, but not replacing, the cap and gown customarily worn at school graduation ceremonies.

(2) "Cultural" means recognized practices and traditions of a certain group of people.

(3) "Local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

**MENSTRUAL EQUITY FOR ALL ACT OF 2021**  
**Education Code**

*[Editor's note: the Menstrual Equity for All Act of 2021 includes the two versions of Education Code Section 35292.6 shown below. The first version below is operative only from January 1, 2022, to June 30, 2022. The second version below is operative July 1, 2022.]*

(a) A public school, including a school operated by a school district, county office of education, or charter school, maintaining any combination of classes from grades 6 to 12, inclusive, that meets the 40-percent pupil poverty threshold required to operate a schoolwide program pursuant to Section 6314(a)(1)(A) of Title 20 of the United States Code shall stock at least 50 percent of the school's restrooms with menstrual products, available and accessible, free of cost, at all times.

(b) A public school described in subdivision (a) shall not charge for any menstrual products provided to pupils.

(c) For purposes of this section, "menstrual products" means menstrual pads and tampons for use in connection with the menstrual cycle.

(d) This section shall become inoperative on June 30, 2022, and, as of January 1, 2023, is repealed.

(a) On or before the start of the 2022–23 school year, a public school, including a school operated by a school district, county office of education, or charter school, maintaining any combination of classes from grades 6 to 12, inclusive, shall stock the school's restrooms at all times with an adequate supply of menstrual products, available and accessible, free of cost, in all women's restrooms and all-gender restrooms, and in at least one men's restroom.

(b) A public school described in subdivision (a) shall not charge for any menstrual products provided to pupils.

(c) A public school described in subdivision (a) shall post a notice regarding the requirements of this section in a prominent and conspicuous location in every restroom required to stock menstrual products, available and accessible, free of cost, pursuant to this section. This notice shall include the text of this section and contact information, including an email address and telephone number, for a designated individual responsible for maintaining the requisite supply of menstrual products.

(d) For purposes of this section, "menstrual products" means menstrual pads and tampons for use in connection with the menstrual cycle.

(e) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2022.

**SCHOOL START TIME**  
**Education Code**

(a) (1) The schoolday for high schools, including high schools operated as charter schools, shall begin no earlier than 8:30 a.m.

(2) The schoolday for middle schools, including middle schools operated as charter schools, shall begin no earlier than 8:00 a.m.

(b) For purposes of this section, "schoolday" has the same meaning as defined by the school district or charter school for purposes of calculating average daily attendance in order to compute any apportionments of state funding. This section does not prohibit a school district or charter school from offering classes or activities to a limited number of pupils before the start of the schoolday that do not generate average daily attendance for purposes of computing any apportionments of state funding.

(c) This section shall be implemented by middle schools and high schools no later than July 1, 2022, or the date on which a school district's or charter school's respective collective bargaining agreement that is operative on January 1, 2020, expires, whichever is later.

(d) This section shall not apply to rural school districts.

(e) The department is encouraged to post on its internet website available research on the impact of sleep deprivation on adolescents and the benefits of a later school start time and examples of successful strategies for managing the change to a later school start time, and to advise school districts and charter schools of this posting.

(f) The Legislature encourages school districts, charter schools, and community organizations to inform their communities, including parents, teenagers, educators, athletic coaches, and other

**Section 35292.6**  
**Menstrual products available in school restrooms free of charge until the end of the 2021-22 school year**  
(as operative from January 1, 2022 to June 30, 2022)

**Section 35292.6**  
**Menstrual products available in school restrooms free of charge in the 2022-23 school year**  
(as operative July 1, 2022)

**Section 46148**  
**High schools and middle schools; schoolday start times**

**Section 46148**  
**High schools and middle schools;**  
 **schoolday start times**  
(continued)

stakeholders, about the health, safety, and academic impact of sleep deprivation on middle and high school pupils and the benefits of a later school start time, and to discuss local strategies to successfully implement the later school start time.

**ELECTRONIC LISTENING AND RECORDING IN THE CLASSROOM**  
**Education Code**

**Section 51512**  
**Consent and educational purpose**  
**required for classroom recording**

The Legislature finds that the use by any person, including a pupil, of any electronic listening or recording device in any classroom of the elementary and secondary schools without the prior consent of the teacher and the principal of the school given to promote an educational purpose disrupts and impairs the teaching process and discipline in the elementary and secondary schools, and such use is prohibited. Any person, other than a pupil, who willfully violates this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Any pupil violating this section shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

This section shall not be construed as affecting the powers, rights, and liabilities arising from the use of electronic listening or recording devices as provided for by any other provision of law.

**PUPIL RETENTION IN THE 2021-22 SCHOOL YEAR**  
**Education Code**

**Section 48071**  
**Pupil retention**  
**and learning recovery**  
Definitions

(a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), "eligible pupil" means either of the following:

(1) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), "eligible pupil" means a pupil who has received deficient grades for at least one-half of the pupil's coursework in the 2020–21 academic year. For purposes of this paragraph, a deficient grade is a D, F, a No Pass, or an equivalent as determined by the local educational agency.

(B) A pupil enrolled in grade 12 during the 2020–21 school year shall not be eligible for retention under this section.

(2) "Local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(3) "Parent" means the natural or adoptive parent or guardian, the person having legal custody, or other educational rights holder.

Decision to retain in 2021-21 grade level for 2021-22 academic year

(b) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, a local educational agency shall implement this section and shall permit an eligible pupil for whom a decision to retain is made by the local educational agency to be retained in the pupil's 2020–21 grade level for the 2021–22 academic year.

(2) The requirements of this section are supplemental to, and do not replace, any existing retention policy, which shall continue to remain operative for all school years.

Parent consultation timing and substantive discussion

(c) A local educational agency, upon receiving a written request from the parent of an eligible pupil to retain the pupil for the 2021–22 school year, shall offer the parent a consultation with the parent, the pupil, the administrator, and a teacher. A consultation shall occur within 30 calendar days of receiving the written request for a consultation and shall include all of the following:

(1) Discussion of all available learning recovery options, including both of the following:

(A) Specific interventions and supports pursuant to Part 24.6 (commencing with Section 43520) of Division 3.

(B) Access to prior semester courses in which the pupil received a D or F letter grade in the 2020–21 academic year, some other form of credit recovery, or other support pursuant to Section 51225.

(2) Consideration of the pupil's academic data and any other information relevant to whether retention is in the pupil's best interests, academically and socially.

(3) Discussion about research on the effects of pupil retention and the types of interventions and supports that have been shown to be beneficial to pupils.

Consistent with IEP

(d) A local educational agency shall ensure that a retention decision is consistent with an eligible pupil's individualized education program.

Parent notification of retention decision

(e) A local educational agency shall notify a parent with the final determination of the local educational agency's decision regarding the pupil's retention within 10 calendar days of the consultation described in subdivision (c).

(f) A pupil retained pursuant to this section shall also be offered supplemental interventions and supports pursuant to Part 24.6 (commencing with Section 43520) of Division 3.

Specific interventions and support

(g) A pupil who is not retained pursuant to this section shall be offered both of the following:

(1) Specific interventions and support pursuant to Part 24.6 (commencing with Section 43520) of Division 3.

Access to prior semester courses and other supports

(2) Access to prior semester courses in which the pupil received a D or F letter grade in the 2020–21 academic year, some other form of credit recovery, or other supports pursuant to Section 51225.

## PUPILS IN FOSTER CARE OR EXPERIENCING HOMELESSNESS

### Education Code

(a) (1) It is the intent of the Legislature to ensure that all pupils in foster care and those who are homeless, as defined by the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11301 et seq.), have a meaningful opportunity to meet the challenging state pupil academic achievement standards to which all pupils are held. In fulfilling their responsibilities to these pupils, educators, county placing agencies, care providers, advocates, and the juvenile courts shall work together to maintain stable school placements and to ensure that each pupil is placed in the least restrictive educational programs, and has access to the academic resources, services, and extracurricular and enrichment activities that are available to all pupils, including, but not necessarily limited to, interscholastic sports administered by the California Interscholastic Federation. In all instances, educational and school placement decisions shall be based on the best interests of the child and shall consider, among other factors, educational stability and the opportunity to be educated in the least restrictive educational setting necessary to achieve academic progress.

(2) A foster child who changes residences pursuant to a court order or decision of a child welfare worker or a homeless child or youth shall be immediately deemed to meet all residency requirements for participation in interscholastic sports or other extracurricular activities.

(3) (A) Pursuant to the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11301 et seq.), public schools, including charter schools, and county offices of education shall immediately enroll a homeless child or youth seeking enrollment except where the enrollment would be in conflict with subdivision (e) of Section 47605.

(B) The department and the State Department of Social Services shall identify representatives from the department, the State Department of Social Services, and other state agencies that have experience in homeless youth issues to develop policies and practices to support homeless children and youths and to ensure that child abuse and neglect reporting requirements do not create barriers to the school enrollment and attendance of homeless children or youths, including, but not limited to, ensuring that a pupil who is a homeless child or youth is not reported to law enforcement by school personnel if the sole reason for the report is the pupil's homelessness. The selected representatives shall present the policies and practices to the Superintendent and the State Department of Social Services to be considered for implementation or dissemination, as appropriate.

(b) Every county office of education shall make available to agencies that place children in licensed children's institutions information on educational options for children residing in licensed children's institutions within the jurisdiction of the county office of education for use by the placing agencies in assisting parents and foster children to choose educational placements.

(c) For purposes of individuals with exceptional needs residing in licensed children's institutions, making a copy of the annual service plan, prepared pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 56205, available to those special education local plan areas that have revised their local plans pursuant to Section 56836.03 shall meet the requirements of subdivision (b).

(d) For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Homeless child or youth" and "homeless children and youths" as they are defined in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

(2) "Pupils in foster care" has the same meaning as "foster youth," as that term is defined in subdivision (b) of Section 42238.01.

### Section 48850

#### Enrollment of pupils in foster care or experiencing homelessness

Immediate enrollment of child or youth experiencing homelessness

Definitions

(a) As required pursuant to Section 11432(g)(6)(A)(i) of Title 42 of the United States Code, a local educational agency shall ensure that each school within the local educational agency identifies all homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths enrolled at the school.

(b) (1) A local educational agency shall administer a housing questionnaire for purposes of identifying homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths, as those terms are defined in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code, in accordance with the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11303 et seq.). Commencing no later than the beginning of the 2021–22 school year, a local educational agency shall ensure that the housing questionnaire is based on best practices developed by the department pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) of Section 48852.5. The housing questionnaire shall include an explanation of the rights and protections a pupil has as a homeless child or youth or as an unaccompanied youth. The housing questionnaire shall be available in paper form.

(2) A local educational agency shall annually provide the housing questionnaire described in paragraph (1) to all parents or guardians of pupils and to all unaccompanied youths of the local educational agency.

(3) If the primary language of a pupil's parent or guardian or an unaccompanied youth is not English, either of the following shall occur:

(A) The housing questionnaire shall be made available in the primary language of the unaccompanied youth or the pupil's parent or guardian pursuant to Section 48985.

(B) An appropriate translation of the housing questionnaire shall be provided upon request of a pupil's parent or guardian or an unaccompanied youth.

### Section 48851

#### Annual housing questionnaire

## Section 48851

### Annual housing questionnaire

(continued)

(4) A local educational agency shall collect the completed housing questionnaires that it administered pursuant to this section, and shall annually report to the department the number of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths enrolled.

(5) This subdivision shall only apply to local educational agencies receiving funding from the American Rescue Plan Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief - Homeless Children and Youth Fund pursuant to Section 2001(b)(1) of the federal American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Public Law 117-2).

## Section 48852.5

### LEA liaison and notice

(a) Pursuant to the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11301 et seq.), a local educational agency liaison for homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths designated pursuant to Section 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii) of Title 42 of the United States Code, shall ensure that public notice of the educational rights of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths is disseminated in schools within the liaison's local educational agency that provide services pursuant to the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11301 et seq.).

(b) The department shall provide informational materials to local educational agency liaisons for homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths regarding the educational rights of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths under state and federal law, updates and changes to state and federal law regarding the rights of homeless students, the responsibilities of local educational agency liaisons relating to homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths, and the resources available to schools to assist homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths.

(c) (1) The department shall provide training materials to local educational agency liaisons for homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths to assist liaisons with providing professional development and other support to school personnel providing services pursuant to the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act. These materials are intended to support liaisons in meeting the requirements of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, as specified in Section 11432(g)(6)(A)(ix) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

(2) The department shall develop and implement a system to verify that local educational agencies are providing the required training to school personnel providing services to youth experiencing homelessness at least annually.

(d) The department may use and adapt informational and training materials from state or national sources when applicable and appropriate.

(e) The department shall adopt policies and practices to ensure that local educational agency liaisons for homeless children and youths participate in professional development and other technical assistance programs that are deemed appropriate by the Superintendent in accordance with the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, as specified in Section 11432(g)(1)(J)(iv) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

(f) (1) The department shall develop and implement procedures for verifying key information submitted by local educational agencies to comply with the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Education Assistance Improvements Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11431 et seq.).

(2) The department shall review the information submitted by local educational agencies to comply with the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Education Assistance Improvements Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11431 et seq.), and remind each local educational agency for which information about its policies is outdated to update their policies to reflect current requirements.

(g) (1) The department shall develop both of the following:

(A) Best practices that a local educational agency may use to identify and obtain accurate data on all homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths enrolled in schools of the local educational agency. The department shall develop these best practices in accordance with the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 11301 et seq.) and in a manner informed by relevant guidance from experts on the identification of homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths, including, but not limited to, the United States Department of Education and technical assistance centers sponsored by the Office of Safe and Healthy Students of the United States Department of Education. These best practices may include the distribution of information relating to the educational rights and resources of persons experiencing homelessness in public places that are frequently visited by homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths.

(B) A model housing questionnaire, based on best practices developed pursuant to subparagraph (A), that a local educational agency may use to identify and obtain accurate data on all homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths enrolled at schools of the local educational agency.

(2) The department shall post the best practices and model housing questionnaire developed pursuant to paragraph (1) on its internet website.

(h) Data collected by the department or by a local educational agency pursuant to this chapter shall be used in accordance with all state and federal laws regarding student privacy and the collection and use of student data.

- (a) For purposes of this section, “liaison” means a local educational agency liaison for homeless children and youths and unaccompanied youths designated pursuant to Section 11432(g)(1)(J)(ii) of Title 42 of the United States Code.
- (b) A school district, charter school, or county office of education shall create an internet web page or post on its internet website both of the following:
- (1) A list of the liaisons in that school district, charter school, or county office of education, respectively, and the contact information for those liaisons.
  - (2) Specific information on homelessness, including, but not limited to, information regarding the educational rights and resources available to persons experiencing homelessness.
- (c) If available, a school shall post on its internet website, if the school has an internet website, the contact information for the liaison. In addition, if a school has an employee or person under contract whose duties include assisting the liaison in completing the liaison’s duties under Section 11432(g)(6) of Title 42 of the United States Code, the school shall post on its internet website, if the school has an internet website, the name and contact information for that employee or person under contract.

**Section 48852.6  
Website posting  
of liaison information**

**STUDENT DISCIPLINE  
Education Code**

Notwithstanding Section 47610 or any other law, commencing July 1, 2020, the following provisions apply to charter schools:

- (a) A pupil enrolled in a charter school in kindergarten or any of grades 1 to 5, inclusive, shall not be suspended on the basis of having disrupted school activities or otherwise willfully defied the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties, and those acts shall not constitute grounds for a pupil enrolled in a charter school in kindergarten or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, to be recommended for expulsion.
- (b) A pupil enrolled in a charter school in any of grades 6 to 8, inclusive, shall not be suspended on the basis of having disrupted school activities or otherwise willfully defied the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties. This subdivision is inoperative on July 1, 2025.

**Section 48901.1  
Restrictions on suspension  
and expulsion for willful defiance**  
Grades kindergarten to 5

Grades 1 to 12

Grades 6 to 8

- (a) The governing body of a school district, a county office of education, or a charter school may adopt a policy to limit or prohibit the use by its pupils of smartphones while the pupils are at a schoolsite or while the pupils are under the supervision and control of an employee or employees of that school district, county office of education, or charter school.
- (b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a pupil shall not be prohibited from possessing or using a smartphone under any of the following circumstances:
- (1) In the case of an emergency, or in response to a perceived threat of danger.
  - (2) When a teacher or administrator of the school district, county office of education, or charter school grants permission to a pupil to possess or use a smartphone, subject to any reasonable limitation imposed by that teacher or administrator.
  - (3) When a licensed physician and surgeon determines that the possession or use of a smartphone is necessary for the health or well-being of the pupil.
  - (4) When the possession or use of a smartphone is required in a pupil’s individualized education program.

**Section 48901.7  
Limits on smart phone use**

Permitted uses

- (a) Upon the request of a parent, a legal guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the pupil, or the affected pupil, a teacher shall provide to a pupil in any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, who has been suspended from school for two or more schooldays the homework that the pupil would otherwise have been assigned.
- (b) If a homework assignment that is requested pursuant to subdivision (a) and turned into the teacher by the pupil either upon the pupil’s return to school from suspension or within the timeframe originally prescribed by the teacher, whichever is later, is not graded before the end of the academic term, that assignment shall not be included in the calculation of the pupil’s overall grade in the class.

**Section 48913.5  
Suspension procedures;  
homework assignments**

**FREE SPEECH  
Education Code**

- (a) Pupils of the public schools, including charter schools, shall have the right to exercise freedom of speech and of the press including, but not limited to, the use of bulletin boards, the distribution of printed materials or petitions, the wearing of buttons, badges, and other insignia, and the right of expression in official publications, whether or not the publications or other means of expression are supported financially by the school or by use of school facilities, except that expression shall be prohibited which is obscene, libelous, or slanderous. Also prohibited shall be material that so incites pupils as to create a clear and present danger of the commission of unlawful acts on school premises or the violation of lawful school regulations, or the substantial disruption of the orderly operation of the school.

**Section 48907  
Student freedom of speech  
and freedom of the press**



**Section 48907**  
**Student freedom of speech**  
**and freedom of the press**  
(continued)

(b) The governing board or body of each school district or charter school and each county board of education shall adopt rules and regulations in the form of a written publications code, which shall include reasonable provisions for the time, place, and manner of conducting such activities within its respective jurisdiction.

(c) Pupil editors of official school publications shall be responsible for assigning and editing the news, editorial, and feature content of their publications subject to the limitations of this section. However, it shall be the responsibility of a journalism adviser or advisers of pupil publications within each school to supervise the production of the pupil staff, to maintain professional standards of English and journalism, and to maintain the provisions of this section.

(d) There shall be no prior restraint of material prepared for official school publications except insofar as it violates this section. School officials shall have the burden of showing justification without undue delay prior to a limitation of pupil expression under this section.

(e) "Official school publications" refers to material produced by pupils in the journalism, newspaper, yearbook, or writing classes and distributed to the student body either free or for a fee.

(f) This section does not prohibit or prevent the governing board or body of a school district or charter school from adopting otherwise valid rules and regulations relating to oral communication by pupils upon the premises of each school.

(g) An employee shall not be dismissed, suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a pupil engaged in the conduct authorized under this section, or refusing to infringe upon conduct that is protected by this section, the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

**Section 48950**  
**Student freedom of speech;**  
**remedies; attorney's fees;**  
**retaliation prohibited**

(a) A school district operating one or more high schools, a charter school, or a private secondary school shall not make or enforce a rule subjecting a high school pupil to disciplinary sanctions solely on the basis of conduct that is speech or other communication that, when engaged in outside of the campus, is protected from governmental restriction by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

(b) A pupil who is enrolled in a school at the time that the school has made or enforced a rule in violation of subdivision (a) may commence a civil action to obtain appropriate injunctive and declaratory relief as determined by the court. Upon motion, a court may award attorney's fees to a prevailing plaintiff in a civil action pursuant to this section.

(c) This section does not apply to a private secondary school that is controlled by a religious organization, to the extent that the application of this section would not be consistent with the religious tenets of the organization.

(d) This section does not prohibit the imposition of discipline for harassment, threats, or intimidation, unless constitutionally protected.

(e) This section does not supersede, or otherwise limit or modify, the provisions of Section 48907.

(f) The Legislature finds and declares that free speech rights are subject to reasonable time, place, and manner regulations.

(g) An employee shall not be dismissed, suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a pupil engaged in conduct authorized under this section, or refusing to infringe upon conduct that is protected by this section, the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

**PUPIL FEES**  
**Education Code**

For purposes of this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(a) "Educational activity" means an activity offered by a school, school district, charter school, or county office of education that constitutes an integral fundamental part of elementary and secondary education, including, but not limited to, curricular and extracurricular activities.

(b) "Pupil fee" means a fee, deposit, or other charge imposed on pupils, or a pupil's parents or guardians, in violation of Section 49011 and Section 5 of Article IX of the California Constitution, which require educational activities to be provided free of charge to all pupils without regard to their families' ability or willingness to pay fees or request special waivers, as provided for in *Hartzell v. Connell* (1984) 35 Cal.3d 899. A pupil fee includes, but is not limited to, all of the following:

(1) A fee charged to a pupil as a condition for registering for school or classes, or as a condition for participation in a class or an extracurricular activity, regardless of whether the class or activity is elective or compulsory, or is for credit.

(2) A security deposit, or other payment, that a pupil is required to make to obtain a lock, locker, book, class apparatus, musical instrument, uniform, or other materials or equipment.

(3) A purchase that a pupil is required to make to obtain materials, supplies, equipment, or uniforms associated with an educational activity.

**Section 49010**  
**Definitions**

(a) A pupil enrolled in a public school shall not be required to pay a pupil fee for participation in an educational activity.

(b) All of the following requirements apply to the prohibition identified in subdivision (a):

(1) All supplies, materials, and equipment needed to participate in educational activities shall be provided to pupils free of charge.

(2) A fee waiver policy shall not make a pupil fee permissible.

(3) School districts and schools shall not establish a two-tier educational system by requiring a minimal educational standard and also offering a second, higher educational standard that pupils may only obtain through payment of a fee or purchase of additional supplies that the school district or school does not provide.

(4) A school district or school shall not offer course credit or privileges related to educational activities in exchange for money or donations of goods or services from a pupil or a pupil's parents or guardians, and a school district or school shall not remove course credit or privileges related to educational activities, or otherwise discriminate against a pupil, because the pupil or the pupil's parents or guardians did not or will not provide money or donations of goods or services to the school district or school.

(c) This article shall not be interpreted to prohibit solicitation of voluntary donations of funds or property, voluntary participation in fundraising activities, or school districts, schools, and other entities from providing pupils prizes or other recognition for voluntarily participating in fundraising activities.

(d) This article applies to all public schools, including, but not limited to, charter schools and alternative schools.

(e) This article is declarative of existing law and shall not be interpreted to prohibit the imposition of a fee, deposit, or other charge otherwise allowed by law.

(a) Commencing with the 2014-15 fiscal year, and every three years thereafter, the department shall develop and distribute guidance for county superintendents of schools, district superintendents, and charter school administrators regarding the imposition of pupil fees for participation in educational activities in public schools. The department shall post the guidance on the department's Internet Web site.

(b) The guidance developed pursuant to subdivision (a) shall not constitute a regulation subject to the requirements of Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(a) A complaint of noncompliance with the requirements of this article may be filed with the principal of a school under the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(b) A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance with the requirements of this article.

(c) A complainant not satisfied with the decision of a public school may appeal the decision to the department and shall receive a written appeal decision within 60 days of the department's receipt of the appeal.

(d) If a public school finds merit in a complaint, or the department finds merit in an appeal, the public school shall provide a remedy to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians that, where applicable, includes reasonable efforts by the public school to ensure full reimbursement to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians, subject to procedures established through regulations adopted by the state board.

(e) Information regarding the requirements of this article shall be included in the annual notification distributed to pupils, parents and guardians, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to Section 4622 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(f) Public schools shall establish local policies and procedures to implement the provisions of this section on or before March 1, 2013.

(a) A pupil or former pupil, unless emancipated at the time the debt is incurred, shall not owe or be billed for a debt owed to a public school or school district.

(b) A public school or school district shall not, because of a debt owed to the public school or school district, take negative action against a pupil or former pupil, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) Denying full credit for any assignments for a class.

(2) Denying full and equal participation in classroom activity.

(3) Denying access to on-campus educational facilities, including, but not limited to, the library.

(4) Denying or withholding grades or transcripts.

(5) Denying or withholding a diploma.

(6) Limiting or barring participation in an extracurricular activity, club, or sport.

(7) Limiting or excluding from participation in an educational activity, field trip, or school ceremony.

(c)(1) A public school or school district shall provide an itemized invoice for any amount owed by the parent or guardian on behalf of a pupil or former pupil before pursuing payment of the debt and shall provide a receipt to the parent or guardian of a pupil or former pupil for each payment

#### **Section 49011**

##### **No pupil fees for participation in educational activities**

All supplies, materials and equipment free of charge

No fee waivers

No two-tier system

No special treatment or discrimination

May solicit voluntary donations

#### **Section 49012**

##### **Pupil fee guidance for superintendents and administrators**

#### **Section 49013**

##### **Complaints of noncompliance subject to UCP**

#### **Section 49014**

##### **Pupil debt**

## Section 49014

### Pupil debt

(continued)

made to the public school or school district for any amount owed by the parent or guardian on behalf of the pupil or former pupil.

(2) The invoice required in paragraph (1) shall include references to school policies relating to debt collection and the rights established in this section and Section 49557.5.

(d) Except as provided in subdivision (g), a debt collector, as defined in Section 803 of the federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 1692a), shall not report a debt owed by a parent or guardian to a credit reporting agency if the debt collector is contracted with a public school or school district for the purpose of pursuing the repayment of a debt owed by a parent or guardian of a pupil or former pupil.

(e) A public school or school district shall not sell debt owed by a parent or guardian of a pupil or former pupil.

(f) Any waiver by a parent, guardian, pupil, or former pupil of the provisions of this section is contrary to public policy and shall be unenforceable and void.

(g)(1) This section shall not apply to debt owed as a result of vandalism or to cover the replacement cost of public school or school district books, supplies, or property loaned to a pupil that the pupil fails to return or that are willfully cut, defaced, or otherwise injured. A public school or school district may offer a pupil or former pupil, with the permission of the parent or guardian of the pupil or former pupil, alternative, nonmonetary forms of compensation to settle debt described in this paragraph. Alternatives that include service or work in exchange for repayment of a debt shall comply with all provisions of the Labor Code, including those sections relating to youth employment.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the pupil is a current or former homeless child or youth or a current or former foster youth.

(h) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Foster youth" has the same meaning as in Section 42238.01.

(2) "Homeless child or youth" has the same meaning as "homeless children and youths" in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

(3) "Public school" includes the state special schools, as described in subdivision (a) of Section 48927, charter schools, schools operated by a county office of education, and schools within a school district.

(4) "School district" means a school district or county office of education.

## **GRADE CHANGES FOR HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS**

### **ENROLLED IN THE 2020-21 SCHOOL YEAR**

#### **Education Code**

(a) (1) This section applies only to pupils enrolled in high school in the 2020–21 academic year.

(2) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(b) The parent, guardian, or education rights holder of a pupil or, for a pupil 18 years of age or older, the pupil who was enrolled in high school and enrolled in a course during the 2020–21 school year may apply to the pupil's local educational agency to have a letter grade earned for that course, as reflected on the pupil's transcript, changed to a Pass or No Pass grade.

(c) Notwithstanding any other law, a local educational agency shall grant a request described in subdivision (b). All of the following shall apply to the granting of the request:

(1) Subject to the conditions in subdivision (b), the local educational agency shall not limit the number or type of courses eligible for the grade change.

(2) The grade change shall not negatively affect the pupil's grade point average.

(3) Notwithstanding any other law, the grade change shall not result in the forfeiture of the pupil's eligibility or entitlement to state or institutional student financial aid.

(d) The California State University shall, and private postsecondary educational institutions and the University of California are encouraged to, do both of the following:

(1) Accept for admission purposes, and without prejudice, a transcript with a Pass or No Pass grade instead of a letter grade for any coursework described in subdivision (b) for an applicant who had enrolled in a high school in the state during any school year from the 2020–21 school year to the 2023–24 school year, inclusive.

(2) Within 15 calendar days of the operative date of the act that added this section, notify the department if the institution will comply with paragraph (1).

(e) The department shall post on its internet website, and provide to local educational agencies, both of the following:

(1) Within 15 calendar days of the operative date of the act that added this section, an application template for use by local educational agencies for the grade change described in subdivision (b).

(2) Within 20 calendar days of the operative date of the act that added this section, a list of postsecondary educational institutions operating in the state that have indicated, pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (d), that they will comply with paragraph (1) of subdivision (d).

(f) Within 15 calendar days of the department posting the application template pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (e), a local educational agency serving high school pupils shall post a notice on its internet website and provide written notice to its pupils and their parents or

## Section 49066.5

### Changing letter grade to pass or no pass grade

Charter schools exempted by megawaiver  
Ethnic studies coursework

guardians of the grade change option described in subdivision (b). The notice shall include all of the following:

- (1) The application to request a grade change.
- (2) The list of postsecondary educational institutions described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (e).
- (3) A statement that some postsecondary educational institutions, including those in other states, may not accept a Pass or No Pass grade instead of a letter grade for admission purposes.
- (g) (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an application described in subdivision (b) shall be submitted to the pupil's local educational agency within 15 calendar days of the local educational agency, pursuant to subdivision (f), posting a notice on its internet website and providing written notice to its pupils and their parents or guardians.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an application that has been submitted under subdivision b) to the pupil's local educational agency after the deadline described in paragraph (1) shall be accepted by the local educational agency pursuant to subdivision (c) if the application is received by the pupil's local educational agency on or before October 1, 2021.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), a local educational agency may accept an application submitted under subdivision (b) after October 1, 2021, for the 2020–21 school year.
- (h) A local educational agency shall change a transcript pursuant to subdivision (c) and shall notify the pupil and the pupil's parent or guardian of the change within 15 calendar days of receiving the pupil's application pursuant to subdivision (b).

**TRANSFER OF PUPIL RECORDS**  
**Education Code**

- (a) The Legislature finds and declares that the academic record of a transferring pupil is essential to the pupil's placement, academic success, and timely graduation. The Legislature further finds and declares that an accurate, updated pupil record enhances school safety, academic achievement, and pupil welfare when the record of a transferring pupil includes transcripts, immunization records, and, when applicable, suspension notices, expulsion records, and individualized education programs.
- (b) If a pupil transfers from one public school to another or to a private school, or transfers from a private school to a public school within the state, the pupil's permanent record or a copy of it shall be transferred by the former public school or private school no later than 10 schooldays following the date the request is received from the public school or private school where the pupil intends to enroll.
- (c) As used in this section, "schoolday" means a day upon which the school is in session or nonholiday weekdays during the summer break.
- (d) A public school requesting a transfer of a record pursuant to this section shall notify the parent of his or her right to receive a copy of the record and a right to a hearing to challenge the content of the record.
- (e) The state board may adopt rules and regulations concerning the transfer of records.
- (f) Nothing in this section shall supersede any other state or federal law governing the transfer of pupil records for specific pupil populations, including, but not limited to, Sections 49069.5 and 56043.

**Section 49068**  
**Transfer of pupil academic records;**  
**time limits; rights of parents**

**PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS**  
**Education Code**

- (a) A local educational agency may, pursuant to a policy adopted by its governing board or, in the case of a charter school, its governing body, enter into a contract with a third party for either or both of the following purposes:
  - (1) To provide services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of pupil records.
  - (2) To provide digital educational software that authorizes a third-party provider of digital educational software to access, store, and use pupil records in accordance with the contractual provisions listed in subdivision (b).
- (b) A local educational agency that enters into a contract with a third party for purposes of subdivision (a) shall ensure the contract contains all of the following:
  - (1) A statement that pupil records continue to be the property of and under the control of the local educational agency.
  - (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a description of the means by which pupils may retain possession and control of their own pupil-generated content, if applicable, including options by which a pupil may transfer pupil-generated content to a personal account.
  - (3) A prohibition against the third party using any information in the pupil record for any purpose other than those required or specifically permitted by the contract.
  - (4) A description of the procedures by which a parent, legal guardian, or eligible pupil may review personally identifiable information in the pupil's records and correct erroneous information.

**Section 49073.1**  
**Contract requirements**  
**for digital technology**  
**vendors storing pupil records**

**Section 49073.1**  
**Contract requirements**  
**for digital technology**  
**vendors storing pupil records**  
(continued)

(5) A description of the actions the third party will take, including the designation and training of responsible individuals, to ensure the security and confidentiality of pupil records. Compliance with this requirement shall not, in itself, absolve the third party of liability in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of pupil records.

(6) A description of the procedures for notifying the affected parent, legal guardian, or eligible pupil in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of the pupil's records.

(7) (A) A certification that a pupil's records shall not be retained or available to the third party upon completion of the terms of the contract and a description of how that certification will be enforced.

(B) The requirements provided in subparagraph (A) shall not apply to pupil-generated content if the pupil chooses to establish or maintain an account with the third party for the purpose of storing that content pursuant to paragraph (2).

(8) A description of how the local educational agency and the third party will jointly ensure compliance with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1232g).

(9) A prohibition against the third party using personally identifiable information in pupil records to engage in targeted advertising.

(c) In addition to any other penalties, a contract that fails to comply with the requirements of this section shall be rendered void if, upon notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, the noncompliant party fails to come into compliance and cure any defect. Written notice of noncompliance may be provided by any party to the contract. All parties subject to a contract voided under this subdivision shall return all pupil records in their possession to the local educational agency.

(d) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Deidentified information" means information that cannot be used to identify an individual pupil.

(2) "Eligible pupil" means a pupil who has reached 18 years of age.

(3) "Local educational agency" includes school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools.

(4) "Pupil-generated content" means materials created by a pupil, including, but not limited to, essays, research reports, portfolios, creative writing, music or other audio files, photographs, and account information that enables ongoing ownership of pupil content. "Pupil-generated content" does not include pupil responses to a standardized assessment where pupil possession and control would jeopardize the validity and reliability of that assessment.

(5)(A) "Pupil records" means both of the following:

(i) Any information directly related to a pupil that is maintained by the local educational agency.

(ii) Any information acquired directly from the pupil through the use of instructional software or applications assigned to the pupil by a teacher or other local educational agency employee.

(B) "Pupil records" does not mean any of the following:

(i) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used by the third party to improve educational products, for adaptive learning purposes, and for customizing pupil learning.

(ii) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used to demonstrate the effectiveness of the operator's products in the marketing of those products.

(iii) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used for the development and improvement of educational sites, services, or applications.

(6) "Third party" refers to a provider of digital educational software or services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of pupil records.

(e) If the provisions of this section are in conflict with the terms of a contract in effect before January 1, 2015, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the local educational agency or the third party subject to that agreement until the expiration, amendment, or renewal of the agreement.

(f) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impose liability on a third party for content provided by any other third party.

**Section 49076.7**  
**Social security number**  
**collection prohibited**

(a) The Legislature finds and declares both of the following:

(1) Pupil data privacy is a priority because pupils are at risk for identity theft when providing their social security numbers.

(2) A technical brief titled "Data Stewardship: Managing Personally Identifiable Information in Electronic Student Education Records" published by the United States Department of Education states that social security numbers are the single most misused piece of information by criminals perpetrating identity thefts.

(b) A school district, county office of education, or charter school shall not collect or solicit social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers from pupils or their parents or guardians unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law.

(c) The department may additionally prohibit the collection and solicitation of other personally identifiable information, as recommended by the Superintendent and approved by the state board.

**Section 49076.7**  
**Social security number collection prohibited**  
(continued)

## **NOTICE OF MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES**

### **Education Code**

(a) A school of a school district or county office of education and a charter school shall notify pupils and parents or guardians of pupils no less than twice during the school year on how to initiate access to available pupil mental health services on campus or in the community, or both, as follows:

(1) A school shall use at least two of the following methods to notify parents or guardians:

(A) Distributing the information in a letter electronically or in hardcopy, including, but not limited to, through the postal service.

(B) Including the information in the parent handbook at the beginning of the school year in accordance with Section 48980.

(C) Posting the information on the school's Internet Web site or social media Internet Web page.

(2) A school shall use at least two of the following methods to notify pupils:

(A) Distributing the information in a document or school publication electronically or in hardcopy.

(B) Including the information in pupil orientation materials at the beginning of the school year or in a pupil handbook.

(C) Posting the information on the school's Internet Web site or social media Internet Web page.

(b) (1) A county may use funds from the Mental Health Services Act, enacted by the voters at the November 2, 2004, statewide general election as Proposition 63, to provide a grant to a school district or county office of education, or to a charter school, within the county, for purposes of funding the activities required pursuant to subdivision (a).

(2) A school district or county office of education, or a charter school, may apply to its respective county for a grant pursuant to paragraph (1).

**Section 49428**  
**Notice to families of access to mental health services**

## **TYPE 1 DIABETES**

### **Education Code**

(a) The department, in coordination with any other entity the department deems appropriate, shall develop type 1 diabetes informational materials for the parents and guardians of pupils. The informational materials shall be made available to each school district, county office of education, and charter school through the department's internet website.

(b) On and after January 1, 2023, the governing board of a school district, county board of education, and governing body of a charter school shall make the type 1 diabetes informational materials accessible to the parent or guardian of a pupil when the pupil is first enrolled in elementary school, or with the information provided pursuant to Section 48980.

(c) Information provided to parents and guardians pursuant to this section may include, but shall not be limited to, all of the following:

(1) A description of type 1 diabetes.

(2) A description of the risk factors and warning signs associated with type 1 diabetes.

(3) A recommendation regarding those pupils displaying warning signs associated with type 1 diabetes that the parents or guardians of those pupils should immediately consult with the pupil's primary care provider to determine if immediate screening for type 1 diabetes is appropriate.

(4) A description of the screening process for type 1 diabetes and the implications of test results.

(5) A recommendation that, following a type 1 diagnosis, parents or guardians should consult with the pupil's primary care provider to develop an appropriate treatment plan, which may include consultation with and examination by a specialty care provider, including, but not limited to, a properly qualified endocrinologist.

**Section 49452.6**  
**Information provided to families**

## **ATHLETE HEAD INJURIES**

### **Education Code**

(a) If a school district, charter school, or private school elects to offer an athletic program, the school district, charter school, or private school shall comply with both of the following:

(1) An athlete who is suspected of sustaining a concussion or head injury in an athletic activity shall be immediately removed from the athletic activity for the remainder of the day, and shall not be permitted to return to the athletic activity until he or she is evaluated by a licensed health care provider. The athlete shall not be permitted to return to the athletic activity until he or she receives written clearance to return to the athletic activity from a licensed health care provider. If the licensed health care provider determines that the athlete sustained a concussion or a head injury, the athlete shall also complete a graduated return-to-play protocol of no less than seven days in duration under the supervision of a licensed health care provider. The California Interscholastic Federation is urged to work in consultation with the American Academy of Pediatrics and the

**Section 49475**  
**Head injuries; information sheet**

**Section 49475**  
**Head injuries; information sheet**  
(continued)

American Medical Society for Sports Medicine to develop and adopt rules and protocols to implement this paragraph.

(2) On a yearly basis, a concussion and head injury information sheet shall be signed and returned by the athlete and the athlete's parent or guardian before the athlete initiates practice or competition.

(b) As used in this section, "licensed health care provider" means a licensed health care provider who is trained in the management of concussions and is acting within the scope of his or her practice.

(c) This section does not apply to an athlete engaging in an athletic activity during the regular schoolday or as part of a physical education course required pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 51220.

**MATHEMATICS PLACEMENT POLICY**

**Education Code**

**Section 51224.7**  
**Mathematics placement policy;**  
**internet posting required**

(a) This act shall be known, and may be cited, as the California Mathematics Placement Act of 2015.

(b) Governing boards or bodies of local educational agencies that serve pupils entering grade 9 and that have not adopted a fair, objective, and transparent mathematics placement policy, as described in paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, as of January 1, 2016, shall, before the beginning of the 2016-17 school year, develop and adopt, in a regularly scheduled public meeting, a fair, objective, and transparent mathematics placement policy for pupils entering grade 9 that does all of the following:

(1) Systematically takes multiple objective academic measures of pupil performance into consideration. For purposes of this paragraph, "objective academic measures" means measures, such as statewide mathematics assessments, including interim and summative assessments authorized pursuant to Section 60640, placement tests that are aligned to state-adopted content standards in mathematics, classroom assignment and grades, and report cards.

(2) Includes at least one placement checkpoint within the first month of the school year to ensure accurate placement and permit reevaluation of individual pupil progress.

(3) Requires examination of aggregate pupil placement data annually to ensure that pupils who are qualified to progress in mathematics courses based on their performance on objective academic measures selected for inclusion in the policy pursuant to paragraph (1) are not held back in a disproportionate manner on the basis of their race, ethnicity, gender, or socioeconomic background. The local educational agency shall report the aggregate results of this examination to the governing board or body of the local educational agency.

(4) Offers clear and timely recourse for each pupil and his or her parent or legal guardian who questions the pupil's placement.

(5) For nonunified school districts, addresses the consistency of mathematics placement policies between elementary and high school districts.

(c) Governing boards or bodies of local educational agencies serving pupils who are transitioning between elementary and middle school or elementary and junior high school may develop and implement a mathematics placement policy for these pupils, as applicable, that satisfies paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, of subdivision (b).

Post policy on school website

(d) Each governing board or body of a local educational agency shall ensure that its mathematics placement policy is posted on its Internet Web site.

(e) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means county office of education, school district, state special school, or charter school.

**HIGH SCHOOL PUPILS ENROLLED IN 2020-21**  
**AND NOT ON TRACK TO GRADUATE IN FOUR YEARS**

**Education Code**

**Section 51225**  
**Waiver of local graduation**  
**requirements for certain students in**  
**2020-21**

(a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Governing body" means the governing board of a school district, the governing body of a charter school, or a county board of education, as applicable.

(2) "Local educational agency" means a school district, charter school, or county office of education.

(b) Notwithstanding any other law, a local educational agency shall do both of the following:

(1) Exempt a pupil who was enrolled in the pupil's third or fourth year of high school during the 2020-21 school year and who is not on track to graduate in four years from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the governing body that are in addition to the statewide coursework requirements specified in Section 51225.3.

(2) Provide a pupil who was enrolled in the pupil's third or fourth year of high school during the 2020-21 school year, and who is not on track to graduate in the 2020-21 or 2021-22 school years, the opportunity to complete the statewide coursework required for graduation pursuant to Section 51225.3, which opportunity may include, but is not limited to, completion of the coursework through a fifth year of instruction, credit recovery, or other opportunity to complete the required coursework.

## HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

### Education Code

(a) A pupil shall complete all of the following while in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, in order to receive a diploma of graduation from high school:

(1) At least the following numbers of courses in the subjects specified, each course having a duration of one year, unless otherwise specified:

(A) Three courses in English.

(B) Two courses in mathematics. If the governing board of a school district requires more than two courses in mathematics for graduation, the governing board of the school district may award a pupil up to one mathematics course credit pursuant to Section 51225.35.

(C) Two courses in science, including biological and physical sciences.

(D) Three courses in social studies, including United States history and geography; world history, culture, and geography; a one-semester course in American government and civics; and a one-semester course in economics.

(E) One course in visual or performing arts, world language, or, commencing with the 2012–13 school year, career technical education.

(i) For purposes of satisfying the requirement specified in this subparagraph, a course in American Sign Language shall be deemed a course in world language.

(ii) For purposes of this subparagraph, “a course in career technical education” means a course in a district-operated career technical education program that is aligned to the career technical model curriculum standards and framework adopted by the state board, including courses through a regional occupational center or program operated by a county superintendent of schools or pursuant to a joint powers agreement.

(iii) This subparagraph does not require a school or school district that currently does not offer career technical education courses to start new career technical education programs for purposes of this section.

(iv) If a school district or county office of education elects to allow a career technical education course to satisfy the requirement imposed by this subparagraph, the governing board of the school district or county office of education, before offering that alternative to pupils, shall notify parents, teachers, pupils, and the public at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing board of all of the following:

(I) The intent to offer career technical education courses to fulfill the graduation requirement specified in this subparagraph.

(II) The impact that offering career technical education courses, pursuant to this subparagraph, will have on the availability of courses that meet the eligibility requirements for admission to the California State University and the University of California, and whether the career technical education courses to be offered pursuant to this subparagraph are approved to satisfy those eligibility requirements. If a school district elects to allow a career technical education course to satisfy the requirement imposed by this subparagraph, the school district shall comply with subdivision (m) of Section 48980.

(III) The distinction, if any, between the high school graduation requirements of the school district or county office of education, and the eligibility requirements for admission to the California State University and the University of California.

(F) Two courses in physical education, unless the pupil has been exempted pursuant to this code.

(G) (i) Commencing with pupils graduating in the 2029–30 school year, including for pupils enrolled in a charter school, a one-semester course in ethnic studies. A local educational agency, including a charter school, may require a full-year course in ethnic studies at its discretion. Commencing with the 2025–26 school year, a local educational agency, including a charter school, with pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall offer at least a one-semester course in ethnic studies.

(ii) Subject to the course offerings of a local educational agency, including a charter school, a pupil may fulfill the requirement of clause (i) through the completion of any of the following types of courses:

(I) A course based on the model curriculum developed pursuant to Section 51226.7.

(II) An existing ethnic studies course.

(III) An ethnic studies course taught as part of a course that has been approved as meeting the A–G requirements of the University of California and the California State University.

(IV) A locally developed ethnic studies course approved by the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school. The proposed course shall first be presented at a public meeting of the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school, and shall not be approved until a subsequent public meeting of the governing board or governing body at which the public has had the opportunity to express its views on the proposed course.

(iii) A course that does not use ethnic studies content as the primary content through which the subject is taught shall not be used to satisfy the requirement of clause (i).

(iv) A pupil completing a course described in clause (ii) shall also accrue credit for coursework in the subject that the course is offered, including, if applicable, credit towards satisfying a course required for a diploma of graduation from high school pursuant to this section.

### Section 51225.3 High school graduation requirements

(as operative

January 1, 2022, to June 30, 2022)

Charter schools exempted by  
megawaiver  
Ethnic studies coursework



## Section 51225.3

### High school graduation requirements

(as operative

January 1, 2022, to June 30, 2022)

(continued)

(v) Curriculum, instruction, and instructional materials for a course described in clause (ii) shall meet all of the following requirements:

(I) Be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, religions, nationalities, genders, sexual orientations, and diverse ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities, and English learners.

(II) Not reflect or promote, directly or indirectly, any bias, bigotry, or discrimination against any person or group of persons on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.

(III) Not teach or promote religious doctrine.

(vi) It is the intent of the Legislature that local educational agencies, including charter schools, consider that, pursuant to Section 51226.7, the Instructional Quality Commission undertook a lengthy, thorough, deliberative, and inclusive process before submitting a model curriculum in ethnic studies to the state board. To the extent that local educational agencies, including charter schools, choose to locally develop an ethnic studies program for approval by their governing board or governing body, it is the intent of the Legislature that local educational agencies not use the portions of the draft model curriculum that were not adopted by the Instructional Quality Commission due to concerns related to bias, bigotry, and discrimination.

(vii) The amendments made to this section by the act adding this subparagraph shall not be construed to alter any other requirement of this section for pupils enrolled in a charter school.

(2) Other coursework requirements adopted by the governing board of the school district.

(b) The governing board, with the active involvement of parents, administrators, teachers, and pupils, shall adopt alternative means for pupils to complete the prescribed course of study that may include practical demonstration of skills and competencies, supervised work experience or other outside school experience, career technical education classes offered in high schools, courses offered by regional occupational centers or programs, interdisciplinary study, independent study, and credit earned at a postsecondary educational institution. Requirements for graduation and specified alternative modes for completing the prescribed course of study shall be made available to pupils, parents, and the public.

(c) On or before July 1, 2017, the department shall submit a comprehensive report to the appropriate policy committees of the Legislature on the addition of career technical education courses to satisfy the requirement specified in subparagraph (E) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a), including, but not limited to, the following information:

(1) A comparison of the pupil enrollment in career technical education courses, world language courses, and visual and performing arts courses for the 2005–06 to 2011–12 school years, inclusive, to the pupil enrollment in career technical education courses, world language courses, and visual and performing arts courses for the 2012–13 to 2016–17 school years, inclusive.

(2) The reasons, reported by school districts, that pupils give for choosing to enroll in a career technical education course to satisfy the requirement specified in subparagraph (E) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(3) The type and number of career technical education courses that were conducted for the 2005–06 to 2011–12 school years, inclusive, compared to the type and number of career technical education courses that were conducted for the 2012–13 to 2016–17 school years, inclusive.

(4) The number of career technical education courses that satisfied the subject matter requirements for admission to the University of California or the California State University.

(5) The extent to which the career technical education courses chosen by pupils are aligned with the California Career Technical Education Model Curriculum Standards, and prepare pupils for employment, advanced training, and postsecondary education.

(6) The number of career technical education courses that also satisfy the visual and performing arts requirement, and the number of career technical education courses that also satisfy the world language requirement.

(7) Annual pupil dropout and graduation rates for the 2011–12 to 2014–15 school years, inclusive.

(d) For purposes of completing the report described in subdivision (c), the Superintendent may use existing state resources and federal funds. If state or federal funds are not available or sufficient, the Superintendent may apply for and accept grants, and receive donations and other financial support from public or private sources for purposes of this section.

(e) For purposes of completing the report described in subdivision (c), the Superintendent may accept support, including, but not limited to, financial and technical support, from high school reform advocates, teachers, chamber organizations, industry representatives, research centers, parents, and pupils.

(f) The amendments made to this section by the act adding this subdivision shall become operative only upon an appropriation of funds by the Legislature for purposes of these amendments in the annual Budget Act or another statute.

(g) This section shall become inoperative on the earlier of the following two dates:

(1) On July 1, immediately following the first fiscal year after the enactment of the act that adds this paragraph in which the number of career technical education courses that, as determined by the department, satisfy the world language requirement for admission to the California State University and the University of California is at least twice the number of career technical

**Section 51225.3**  
**High school graduation requirements**

(as operative  
January 1, 2022, to June 30, 2022)  
(continued)

education courses that meet these admission requirements as of January 1, 2012. This section shall be repealed on the following January 1, unless a later enacted statute, that becomes operative on or before that date, deletes or extends the dates on which it becomes inoperative and is repealed. It is the intent of the Legislature that new career technical education courses that satisfy the world language requirement for admission to the California State University and the University of California focus on world languages aligned with career preparation, emphasizing real-world application and technical content in related career and technical education courses.

(2) On July 1, 2022, and, as of January 1, 2023, is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that becomes operative on or before January 1, 2023, deletes or extends the dates on which it becomes inoperative and is repealed.

(a) A pupil shall complete all of the following while in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, in order to receive a diploma of graduation from high school:

(1) At least the following numbers of courses in the subjects specified, each course having a duration of one year, unless otherwise specified:

(A) Three courses in English.

(B) Two courses in mathematics. If the governing board of a school district requires more than two courses in mathematics for graduation, the governing board of the school district may award a pupil up to one mathematics course credit pursuant to Section 51225.35.

(C) Two courses in science, including biological and physical sciences.

(D) Three courses in social studies, including United States history and geography; world history, culture, and geography; a one-semester course in American government and civics; and a one-semester course in economics.

(E) One course in visual or performing arts or world language. For purposes of satisfying the requirement specified in this subparagraph, a course in American Sign Language shall be deemed a course in world language.

(F) Two courses in physical education, unless the pupil has been exempted pursuant to this code.

(G) (i) Commencing with pupils graduating in the 2029–30 school year, including for pupils enrolled in a charter school, a one-semester course in ethnic studies. A local educational agency, including a charter school, may require a full-year course in ethnic studies at its discretion. Commencing with the 2025–26 school year, a local educational agency, including a charter school, with pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall offer at least a one-semester course in ethnic studies.

(ii) Subject to the course offerings of a local educational agency, including a charter school, a pupil may fulfill the requirement of clause (i) through the completion of any of the following types of courses:

(I) A course based on the model curriculum developed pursuant to Section 51226.7.

(II) An existing ethnic studies course.

(III) An ethnic studies course taught as part of a course that has been approved as meeting the A–G requirements of the University of California and the California State University.

(IV) A locally developed ethnic studies course approved by the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school. The proposed course shall first be presented at a public meeting of the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school, and shall not be approved until a subsequent public meeting of the governing board or governing body at which the public has had the opportunity to express its views on the proposed course.

(iii) A course that does not use ethnic studies content as the primary content through which the subject is taught shall not be used to satisfy the requirement of clause (i).

(iv) A pupil completing a course described in clause (ii) shall also accrue credit for coursework in the subject that the course is offered, including, if applicable, credit towards satisfying a course required for a diploma of graduation from high school pursuant to this section.

(v) Curriculum, instruction, and instructional materials for a course described in clause (ii) shall meet all of the following requirements:

(I) Be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, religions, nationalities, genders, sexual orientations, and diverse ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities, and English learners.

(II) Not reflect or promote, directly or indirectly, any bias, bigotry, or discrimination against any person or group of persons on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.

(III) Not teach or promote religious doctrine.

(vi) It is the intent of the Legislature that local educational agencies, including charter schools, consider that, pursuant to Section 51226.7, the Instructional Quality Commission undertook a lengthy, thorough, deliberative, and inclusive process before submitting a model curriculum in ethnic studies to the state board. To the extent that local educational agencies, including charter schools, choose to locally develop an ethnic studies program for approval by their governing board or governing body, it is the intent of the Legislature that local educational agencies not

**Section 51225.3**  
**High school graduation requirements**

(as operative July 1, 2022)

**Section 51225.3**  
**High school graduation requirements**  
(as operative July 1, 2022)  
(continued)

use the portions of the draft model curriculum that were not adopted by the Instructional Quality Commission due to concerns related to bias, bigotry, and discrimination.

(vii) The amendments made to this section by the act adding this subparagraph shall not be construed to alter any other requirement of this section for pupils enrolled in a charter school.

(2) Other coursework requirements adopted by the governing board of the school district.

(b) The governing board, with the active involvement of parents, administrators, teachers, and pupils, shall adopt alternative means for pupils to complete the prescribed course of study that may include practical demonstration of skills and competencies, supervised work experience or other outside school experience, career technical education classes offered in high schools, courses offered by regional occupational centers or programs, interdisciplinary study, independent study, and credit earned at a postsecondary educational institution. Requirements for graduation and specified alternative modes for completing the prescribed course of study shall be made available to pupils, parents, and the public.

(c) If a pupil completed a career technical education course that met the requirements of subparagraph (E) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 51225.3, as amended by the act adding this section, before the inoperative date of that section, that course shall be deemed to fulfill the requirements of subparagraph (E) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of this section.

(d) The amendments made to this section by the act adding this subdivision shall become operative only upon an appropriation of funds by the Legislature for purposes of these amendments in the annual Budget Act or another statute.

(e) This section shall become operative upon the date that Section 51225.3, as amended by the act adding this section, becomes inoperative.

**CPR INSTRUCTION**  
**Education Code**

**Section 51225.6**  
**CPR instruction included in high school health education course**

(a) If the governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school requires a course in health education for graduation from high school, the governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school shall include, commencing with the 2018-19 school year, instruction in performing compression-only cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). This instruction shall include both of the following:

(1) An instructional program based on national evidence-based emergency cardiovascular care guidelines for the performance of compression-only CPR, such as those developed by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross.

(2) Instruction to pupils relative to the psychomotor skills necessary to perform compression-only CPR. For purposes of this paragraph, "psychomotor skills" means skills that pupils are required to perform as hands-on practice to support cognitive learning.

(b) Before the commencement of the 2017-18 school year, the department shall provide guidance on how to implement this section, including, but not limited to, who may provide instruction pursuant to this section.

(c) The governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school is encouraged to provide to pupils general information on the use and importance of an automated external defibrillator (AED). The physical presence of an AED in the classroom is not required.

(d) The governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school may adopt policies to implement this section.

(e) (1) The governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school providing instruction in performing compression-only CPR or information on the use of an AED pursuant to this section is encouraged to use the most cost-effective means possible to implement that requirement.

(2) This section shall not be construed to require the governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school to make any purchases, including, but not limited to, purchasing an AED.

(f) (1) A local agency, entity of state or local government, or other public or private organization that sponsors, authorizes, supports, finances, or supervises the instruction of pupils in compression-only CPR or the use of an AED pursuant to this section shall not be liable for any civil damages alleged to result from the acts or omissions of an individual who received such instruction.

(2) A public employee who provides or facilitates the instruction of pupils in compression-only CPR or the use of an AED pursuant to this section shall not be liable for any civil damages alleged to result from the acts or omissions of an individual who received such instruction.

(3) This subdivision shall not be construed to grant immunity from civil damages to any person who provides or facilitates the instruction of pupils in compression-only CPR or the use of an AED in a manner that constitutes gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct.

**FINANCIAL AID INFORMATION**  
**Education Code**

**Section 51225.7**  
**Confirmation of completion of FAFSA and Dream Act Forms**  
(as amended July 27, 2021)

(a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(2) "Opt-out form" means a form developed by the Student Aid Commission that permits parents, legal guardians, a legally emancipated pupil, a pupil who is 18 years of age or older, or a local educational agency on a pupil's behalf to not fill out a Free Application for Federal Student Aid or California Dream Act Application for any reason.

(3) "Outreach program" means a nonprofit entity that is exempt from taxation pursuant to Section 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code or a public entity with experience in either or both of the following:

(A) Assisting pupils with financial aid application completion.

(B) Serving pupils who are eligible to submit a California Dream Act application.

(4) "Pupil" means a pupil in grade 12 attending a high school maintained by a local educational agency.

(b) Commencing with the 2022–23 school year, except as provided in subdivisions (c) and (d), the governing body of a local educational agency shall confirm that a pupil complies with at least one of the following:

(1) The pupil completes and submits to the United States Department of Education a Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

(2) If the pupil is exempt from paying nonresident tuition pursuant to Section 68130.5, the pupil completes and submits to the Student Aid Commission a form established pursuant to Section 69508.5 for purposes of the California Dream Act.

(c) The parent or legal guardian of the pupil, or the pupil if the pupil is a legally emancipated minor or 18 years of age or older, may opt out of the requirements of this section by filling out and submitting an opt-out form to the local educational agency. The Student Aid Commission shall make the opt-out form available to all local educational agencies pursuant to subdivision (h).

(d) If the local educational agency determines that a pupil is unable to complete a requirement of this section, the local educational agency shall exempt the pupil or, if applicable, the pupil's parent or legal guardian from completing and submitting a Free Application for Federal Student Aid, a form established pursuant to Section 69508.5 for purposes of the California Dream Act, or an opt-out form pursuant to subdivision (c). If the local educational agency exempts the pupil from having to complete the requirements of this section, the local educational agency shall complete and submit an opt-out form on the pupil's behalf.

(e) The governing board or body of the local educational agency shall ensure both of the following:

(1) The local educational agency directs each high school pupil and, if applicable, the pupil's parent or legal guardian to any support and assistance services necessary to comply with the requirement described in subdivision (b) that may be available through outreach programs, including, but not limited to, those programs operated by the Student Aid Commission, postsecondary immigration resource centers, college readiness organizations, community-based organizations, and legal resource organizations.

(2) Information shared by parents, legal guardians, and pupils under this section is handled in compliance with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1232g) and applicable state laws, including Chapters 493 and 495 of the Statutes of 2017, regardless of any person's immigration status or other personal information, in order to protect all pupil and parent data to the fullest extent possible so that schools and all personal data remain safe.

(f) On or before September 1, 2022, and each year thereafter, the Student Aid Commission and the department shall facilitate the completion of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and the form established pursuant to Section 69508.5 for purposes of the California Dream Act in the following manner:

(1) The department shall share the current school year's roster of pupils with the Student Aid Commission.

(2) The Student Aid Commission shall match the data described in paragraph (1) with a pupil's application status based on the data possessed by the Student Aid Commission related to submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and the form established pursuant to Section 69508.5 for purposes of the California Dream Act.

(g) It is the intent of the Legislature that, upon the implementation of the California Cradle-to-Career Data System established in Section 10860, future data matching required by paragraph (2) of subdivision (f) be linked through, and conducted in accordance with the privacy requirements of, the California Cradle-to-Career Data System, to avoid a duplicative data matching requirement and to ensure data privacy.

(h) The Student Aid Commission shall, on or before July 1, 2022, adopt regulations that include, but are not limited to, model opt-out forms and acceptable use policies for the purpose of providing guidance on the requirements relating to state law in paragraph (2) of subdivision (e). The Student Aid Commission shall post and make available any model opt-out forms and policies established pursuant to this subdivision on its internet website.

(i) A pupil who does not fulfill the requirements of this section shall not be penalized or punished and this section shall not affect a pupil's ability to graduate.

**Section 51225.8**  
**Provision of FAFSA or Dream Act**  
**information once before grade 12**

(a) Commencing with the 2020-21 school year, the governing board of a school district and the governing body of a charter school, as appropriate, shall ensure that each of its pupils receives information on how to properly complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or the California Dream Act Application, as appropriate, at least once before the pupil enters grade 12. The manner in which information is provided pursuant to this section shall be at the discretion of the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school, as appropriate, and may include, but not necessarily be limited to, information dissemination through in-class instruction, an existing program, family information sessions, or group or individual sessions with school counselors. The information provided shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, material related to all of the following:

(1) The types of documentation and personal information that each student financial aid application requires, including, but not necessarily limited to, documents relating to income taxes, finances and income, college choices, academic status, and personal identification such as social security or taxpayer identification numbers.

(2) An explanation of definitions used for each application. These definitions may include, but are not necessarily limited to, definitions of "legal guardianship," "household size," "parent," "dependent," and "taxable college grants and scholarships."

(3) Eligibility requirements for student financial aid that may be applied for using the FAFSA or the California Dream Act Application.

(4) Application timelines and submission deadlines.

(5) The importance of submitting applications early, especially when student financial aid is awarded on a first-come, first-served basis.

(b) The governing board of a school district and the governing body of a charter school shall ensure that a paper copy of the FAFSA or the California Dream Act Application is provided to each pupil, upon request by that pupil or upon request of a parent or guardian of that pupil.

(c) The governing board of a school district and the governing body of a charter school shall ensure that any information shared by parents, guardians, and pupils under this section is handled according to applicable state and federal privacy laws and regulations.

**NATIVE AMERICAN STUDIES**  
**Education Code**

**Section 51226.9**  
**Native American studies**

(a) (1) The department shall, no later than June 1, 2022, in collaboration with, and subject to the approval of, the executive director of the state board, use the funding appropriated pursuant to Section 156 of Chapter 44 of the Statutes of 2021 to enter into a contract with a county office of education or a consortium of county offices of education for the purposes of developing a model curriculum related to Native American studies by September 1, 2025. The model curriculum shall be housed on the platform developed and maintained by the California History-Social Science Project. The designated county office of education or consortium of county offices of education shall work with the California History-Social Science Project and Teaching California to ensure that the model curriculum is accessible and compatible with the platform.

(2) The county office of education or consortium of county offices of education shall ensure the inclusion of authentic voices and perspectives in the development of the model curriculum and shall provide multiple opportunities for authentic stakeholder engagement across the state which shall include, but not be limited to, town halls or other input sessions and surveys. The county office of education or consortium of county offices of education shall consult with federally recognized Native American tribes located in California, California Native American tribes, faculty of Native American studies programs at universities and colleges with Native American studies programs, representatives of local educational agencies, members of the Instructional Quality Commission established pursuant to Section 33530, and teachers, including teachers who have relevant experiences or education backgrounds in the study and teaching of Native American studies. The Governor's Tribal Advisor, the Native American Heritage Commission, and the department shall assist the county office of education or consortium of county offices of education in statewide tribal consultations with federally recognized Native American tribes located in California and California Native American tribes.

(3) For purposes of this subdivision, "California Native American tribe" means a Native American tribe that is on the contact list maintained by the Native American Heritage Commission for the purposes of Chapter 905 of the Statutes of 2004 and Chapter 532 of the Statutes of 2014.

(b) The model curriculum shall be written as a guide to allow school districts and charter schools to adapt their related courses to reflect the pupil demographics in their communities. The model curriculum shall include examples of courses offered by local educational agencies that have been approved as meeting the A-G admissions requirements of the University of California and the California State University, including, to the extent possible, course outlines for those courses.

(c) The model curriculum shall be open source and accessible to educators across the state and include online instructional modules appropriate for use in elementary, middle, and high schools.

(d) The county office of education or consortium of county offices of education may subcontract with a nonprofit organization or institution of higher education in the development of the model curriculum pursuant to this subdivision.

**Section 51226.9  
Native American studies**

(continued)

(e) The county office of consortium or county offices of education shall submit a report annually, until the completion of the model curriculum, on its progress in the development of the model curriculum to the appropriate fiscal and policy committees of the Legislature and to the state board.

(f) Beginning in the school year following the completion of the model curriculum pursuant to subdivision (a), each school district or charter school maintaining any of grades 9 to 12, inclusive, that does not otherwise offer a standards-based Native American studies curriculum is encouraged to offer to all otherwise qualified pupils a course of study in Native American studies. A school district or charter school that elects to offer a course of study in Native American studies pursuant to this subdivision shall offer the course as an elective in the social sciences or English language arts and shall make the course available in at least one year during a pupil's enrollment in grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(g) It is the intent of the Legislature that local educational agencies submit course outlines for Native American studies for approval as A–G courses.

(h) For purposes of this section, "model curriculum" means lesson plans, primary source documents, planning resources, teaching strategies, and professional development activities to assist teachers in teaching about Native American studies.

**MENTAL HEALTH EDUCATION  
Education Code**

Each school district, county office of education, state special school, and charter school that offers one or more courses in health education to pupils in middle school or high school shall include in those courses instruction in mental health that meets the requirements of this article. This section shall not be construed to limit a school district, county office of education, state special school, or charter school in offering or requiring instruction in mental health as specified in this article. This instruction shall include all of the following:

(a) Reasonably designed instruction on the overarching themes and core principles of mental health.

(b) Defining signs and symptoms of common mental health challenges. Depending on pupil age and developmental level, this may include defining conditions such as depression, suicidal thoughts and behaviors, schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, eating disorders, and anxiety, including post-traumatic stress disorder.

(c) Elucidating the evidence-based services and supports that effectively help individuals manage mental health challenges.

(d) Promoting mental health wellness and protective factors, which includes positive development, social and cultural connectedness and supportive relationships, resiliency, problem solving skills, coping skills, self-esteem, and a positive school and home environment in which pupils feel comfortable.

(e) The ability to identify warning signs of common mental health problems in order to promote awareness and early intervention so that pupils know to take action before a situation turns into a crisis. This shall include instruction on both of the following:

(1) How to seek and find assistance from professionals and services within the school district that includes, but is not limited to, school counselors with a pupil personnel services credential, school psychologists, and school social workers, and in the community for themselves or others.

(2) Evidence-based and culturally responsive practices that are proven to help overcome mental health challenges.

(f) The connection and importance of mental health to overall health and academic success and to co-occurring conditions, such as chronic physical conditions, chemical dependence, and substance abuse.

(g) Awareness and appreciation about the prevalence of mental health challenges across all populations, races, ethnicities, and socioeconomic statuses, including the impact of race, ethnicity, and culture on the experience and treatment of mental health challenges.

(h) Stigma surrounding mental health challenges and what can be done to overcome stigma, increase awareness, and promote acceptance. This shall include, to the extent possible, classroom presentations of narratives by trained peers and other individuals who have experienced mental health challenges and how they coped with their situations, including how they sought help and acceptance.

Instruction and materials required pursuant to this article shall satisfy all of the following:

(a) Be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, genders, sexual orientations, and ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities, and English learners.

(b) Be accessible to pupils with disabilities, including, but not limited to, providing a modified curriculum, materials and instruction in alternative formats, and auxiliary aids.

(c) Not reflect or promote bias against any person on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.

(d) Be coordinated with any existing on-campus mental health providers including, but not limited to, providers with a pupil personnel services credential, who may be immediately called upon by pupils for assistance.

**Section 51925  
Mental health course requirements**

**Section 51926  
Instruction and materials requirements**

**Section 51927**  
**Privacy and confidentiality rights**

- (a) This article does not limit a pupil's health and mental health privacy or confidentiality rights.
- (b) A pupil receiving instruction pursuant to this article shall not be required to disclose their confidential health or mental health information at any time in the course of receiving that instruction, including, but not limited to, for the purpose of the peer component described in subdivision (h) of Section 51925.

**Section 51928**  
**Definitions**

For purposes of this article, the following definitions apply:

- (a) "Age appropriate" has the same meaning as defined in Section 51931.
- (b) "English learner" has the same meaning as defined in Section 51931.
- (c) "Evidence-based" means verified or supported by research conducted in compliance with scientific methods and published in peer-reviewed journals, where appropriate, and recognized as accurate and objective by professional organizations and agencies with expertise in the mental health field.
- (d) "Instructors trained in the appropriate courses" means instructors with knowledge of the most recent evidence-based research on mental health.

**Section 51929**  
**Plan to expand instruction**

On or before January 1, 2024, the department shall develop a plan to expand mental health instruction in California public schools.

**SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION AND HIV PREVENTION EDUCATION**  
**Education Code**

**Section 51931(g)(2)**  
**Charter schools included**

Commencing with the 2019–20 school year, "school district" also includes charter schools.

**Section 51933**  
**Sexual health and HIV prevention education criteria; instruction and materials required**

All comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education pursuant to Section 51934, whether taught or supplemented by school district personnel or by outside consultants or guest speakers pursuant to Section 51936, shall satisfy all of the following criteria:

- (a) Instruction and materials shall be age appropriate.
- (b) All factual information presented shall be medically accurate and objective.
- (c) All instruction and materials shall align with and support the purposes of this chapter as set forth in paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 51930 and may not be in conflict with them.
- (d)(1) Instruction and materials shall be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, genders, sexual orientations, and ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities, and English learners.
- (2) Instruction and materials shall be made available on an equal basis to a pupil who is an English learner, consistent with the existing curriculum and alternative options for an English learner pupil as otherwise provided in this code.
- (3) Instruction and materials shall be accessible to pupils with disabilities, including, but not limited to, the provision of a modified curriculum, materials and instruction in alternative formats, and auxiliary aids.
- (4) Instruction and materials shall not reflect or promote bias against any person on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.
- (5) Instruction and materials shall affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussing or providing examples of relationships and couples, shall be inclusive of same-sex relationships.
- (6) Instruction and materials shall teach pupils about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes.
- (e) Instruction and materials shall encourage a pupil to communicate with his or her parents, guardians, and other trusted adults about human sexuality and provide the knowledge and skills necessary to do so.
- (f) Instruction and materials shall teach the value of and prepare pupils to have and maintain committed relationships such as marriage.
- (g) Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills they need to form healthy relationships that are based on mutual respect and affection, and are free from violence, coercion, and intimidation.
- (h) Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality, including negotiation and refusal skills to assist pupils in overcoming peer pressure and using effective decisionmaking skills to avoid high-risk activities.
- (i) Instruction and materials may not teach or promote religious doctrine.

**Section 51934**  
**Sexual health and HIV prevention education required for grades 7-12**

(a) Each school district shall ensure that all pupils in grades 7 to 12, inclusive, receive comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education from instructors trained in the appropriate courses. Each pupil shall receive this instruction at least once in junior high or middle school and at least once in high school. This instruction shall include all of the following:

- (1) Information on the nature of HIV, as well as other sexually transmitted infections, and their effects on the human body.

- (2) Information on the manner in which HIV and other sexually transmitted infections are and are not transmitted, including information on the relative risk of infection according to specific behaviors, including sexual activities and injection drug use.
- (3) Information that abstinence from sexual activity and injection drug use is the only certain way to prevent HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only certain way to prevent unintended pregnancy. This instruction shall provide information about the value of delaying sexual activity while also providing medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy.
- (4) Information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including use of antiretroviral medication, consistent with the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- (5) Information about the effectiveness and safety of reducing the risk of HIV transmission as a result of injection drug use by decreasing needle use and needle sharing.
- (6) Information about the treatment of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including how antiretroviral therapy can dramatically prolong the lives of many people living with HIV and reduce the likelihood of transmitting HIV to others.
- (7) Discussion about social views on HIV and AIDS, including addressing unfounded stereotypes and myths regarding HIV and AIDS and people living with HIV. This instruction shall emphasize that successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy, all people are at some risk of contracting HIV, and the only way to know if one is HIV-positive is to get tested.
- (8) Information about local resources, how to access local resources, and pupils' legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health care such as testing and medical care for HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy prevention and care, as well as local resources for assistance with sexual assault and intimate partner violence.
- (9) Information about the effectiveness and safety of all FDA-approved contraceptive methods in preventing pregnancy, including, but not limited to, emergency contraception. Instruction on pregnancy shall include an objective discussion of all legally available pregnancy outcomes, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
  - (A) Parenting, adoption, and abortion.
  - (B) Information on the law on surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger, pursuant to Section 1255.7 of the Health and Safety Code and Section 271.5 of the Penal Code.
  - (C) The importance of prenatal care.
- (10) Information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse, and human trafficking. Information on human trafficking shall include both of the following:
  - (A) Information on the prevalence, nature, and strategies to reduce the risk of human trafficking, techniques to set healthy boundaries, and how to safely seek assistance.
  - (B) Information on how social media and mobile device applications are used for human trafficking
- (11) Information about adolescent relationship abuse and intimate partner violence, including the early warning signs thereof.
  - (b) A school district may provide optional instruction, as part of comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education, regarding the potential risks and consequences of creating and sharing sexually suggestive or sexually explicit materials through cellular telephones, social networking Internet Web sites, computer networks, or other digital media.
  - (c) A school district may provide comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education consisting of age-appropriate instruction earlier than grade 7 using instructors trained in the appropriate courses. A school district that elects to offer comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education earlier than grade 7 may provide age appropriate and medically accurate information on any of the general topics contained in paragraphs (1) to (11), inclusive, of subdivision (a).

Optional earlier than grade 7

**YOUTH FOOTBALL ACT**  
**Health and Safety Code**

On and after January 1, 2021, a youth sports organization that conducts a tackle football program shall comply with all of the following requirements:

- (a) A tackle football team shall not conduct more than two full-contact practices per week during the preseason and regular season.
- (b) A tackle football team shall not hold a full-contact practice during the off-season.
- (c) The full-contact portion of a practice shall not exceed 30 minutes in any single day.
- (d) A coach shall annually receive a tackling and blocking certification from a nationally recognized program that emphasizes shoulder tackling, safe contact and blocking drills, and techniques designed to minimize the risk during contact by removing the involvement of youth tackle football participant's head from all tackling and blocking techniques.
- (e) Each youth tackle football administrator, coach, and referee shall annually complete all of the following:
  - (1) The Concussion and head injury education pursuant to Section 124235.
  - (2) The Opioid Factsheet for Patients pursuant to Section 124236.

**Section 124241**  
**Tackle football requirements**



**Section 124241**  
**Tackle football requirements**

(continued)

- (3) Training in the basic understanding of the signs, symptoms, and appropriate responses to heat-related illness.
- (f) Each parent or guardian of a youth tackle football participant shall receive concussion and head injury information for that athlete pursuant to Section 124235 and the Opioid Factsheet for Patients pursuant to Section 124236.
- (g) Each football helmet shall be reconditioned and recertified every other year, unless stated otherwise by the manufacturer. Only entities licensed by the National Operating Committee on Standards for Athletic Equipment shall perform the reconditioning and recertification. Every reconditioned and recertified helmet shall display a clearly recognizable mark or notice in the helmet indicating the month and year of the last certification.
- (h) A minimum of one certified emergency medical technician, state-licensed paramedic, or higher-level licensed medical professional shall be present during all preseason, regular season, and postseason games. The certified emergency medical technician, state-licensed paramedic, or higher-level licensed medical professional shall have the authority to provide prehospital emergency medical care or rescue services consistent with their certification or license, and remove any youth tackle football participant from the game who exhibits an injury, including, but not necessarily limited to, symptoms of a concussion or other head injury.
- (i) A coach shall annually receive first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and automated external defibrillator certification.
- (j) At least one independent nonrostered individual, appointed by the youth sports organization, shall be present at all practice locations. The individual shall hold current and active certification in first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, automated external defibrillator, and concussion protocols. The individual shall have the authority to evaluate and remove any youth tackle football participant from practice who exhibits an injury, including, but not limited to, symptoms of a concussion or other head injury.
- (k) Safety equipment shall be inspected before every full-contact practice or game to ensure that all youth tackle football participants are properly equipped.
- (l) Each youth tackle football participant removed pursuant to this section shall comply with Section 124235. The injury shall be reported to the youth tackle football league.
- (m) Each youth tackle football participant shall complete a minimum of 10 hours of noncontact practice at the beginning of each season for the purpose of conditioning, acclimating to safety equipment, and progressing to the introduction of full-contact practice. During this noncontact practice, the youth tackle football participants shall not wear any pads, and shall only wear helmets if required to do so by the coaches.
- (n) A youth sports organization shall annually provide a declaration to its youth tackle football league stating that it is in compliance with this article, and shall either post the declaration on its internet website or provide the declaration to all youth tackle football participants within its youth sports organization.

**IMMUNIZATION AND VACCINATION REQUIREMENTS**  
**Health and Safety Code**

**Section 120325**  
**Legislative intent of**  
**immunization requirements**

In enacting this chapter, but excluding Section 120380, and in enacting Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415, it is the intent of the Legislature to provide:

- (a) A means for the eventual achievement of total immunization of appropriate age groups against the following childhood diseases:
- (1) Diphtheria.
  - (2) Hepatitis B.
  - (3) Haemophilus influenzae type b.
  - (4) Measles.
  - (5) Mumps.
  - (6) Pertussis (whooping cough).
  - (7) Poliomyelitis.
  - (8) Rubella.
  - (9) Tetanus.
  - (10) Varicella (chickenpox).
  - (11) Any other disease deemed appropriate by the department, taking into consideration the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians.
- (b) That the persons required to be immunized be allowed to obtain immunizations from whatever medical source they so desire, subject only to the condition that the immunization be performed in accordance with the regulations of the department and that a record of the immunization is made in accordance with the regulations.
- (c) Exemptions from immunization for medical reasons.
- (d) For the keeping of adequate records of immunization so that health departments, schools, and other institutions, parents or guardians, and the persons immunized will be able to ascertain that

**Section 120325**  
**Legislative intent of**  
**immunization requirements**  
(continued)

a child is fully or only partially immunized, and so that appropriate public agencies will be able to ascertain the immunization needs of groups of children in schools or other institutions.

(e) Incentives to public health authorities to design innovative and creative programs that will promote and achieve full and timely immunization of children.

(a) As used in this chapter, “governing authority” means the governing board of each school district or the authority of each other private or public institution responsible for the operation and control of the institution or the principal or administrator of each school or institution.

(b) The governing authority shall not unconditionally admit any person as a pupil of any private or public elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center, unless, prior to his or her first admission to that institution, he or she has been fully immunized. The following are the diseases for which immunizations shall be documented:

- (1) Diphtheria.
- (2) Haemophilus influenzae type b.
- (3) Measles.
- (4) Mumps.
- (5) Pertussis (whooping cough).
- (6) Poliomyelitis.
- (7) Rubella.
- (8) Tetanus.
- (9) Hepatitis B.
- (10) Varicella (chickenpox).

(11) Any other disease deemed appropriate by the department, taking into consideration the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians.

(c) Notwithstanding subdivision (b), full immunization against hepatitis B shall not be a condition by which the governing authority shall admit or advance any pupil to the 7th grade level of any private or public elementary or secondary school.

(d) The governing authority shall not unconditionally admit or advance any pupil to the 7th grade level of any private or public elementary or secondary school unless the pupil has been fully immunized against pertussis, including all pertussis boosters appropriate for the pupil’s age.

(e) The department may specify the immunizing agents that may be utilized and the manner in which immunizations are administered.

(f) This section does not apply to a pupil in a home-based private school or a pupil who is enrolled in an independent study program pursuant to Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code and does not receive classroom-based instruction.

(g)(1) A pupil who, prior to January 1, 2016, submitted a letter or affidavit on file at a private or public elementary or secondary school, child day care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center stating beliefs opposed to immunization shall be allowed enrollment to any private or public elementary or secondary school, child day care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center within the state until the pupil enrolls in the next grade span.

(2) For purposes of this subdivision, “grade span” means each of the following:

- (A) Birth to preschool.
- (B) Kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, including transitional kindergarten.
- (C) Grades 7 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Except as provided in this subdivision, on and after July 1, 2016, the governing authority shall not unconditionally admit to any of those institutions specified in this subdivision for the first time, or admit or advance any pupil to 7th grade level, unless the pupil has been immunized for his or her age as required by this section.

(h) This section does not prohibit a pupil who qualifies for an individualized education program, pursuant to federal law and Section 56026 of the Education Code, from accessing any special education and related services required by his or her individualized education program.

Notwithstanding Sections 120325 and 120335, any immunizations deemed appropriate by the department pursuant to paragraph (11) of subdivision (a) of Section 120325 or paragraph (11) of subdivision (b) of Section 120335, may be mandated before a pupil’s first admission to any private or public elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center, only if exemptions are allowed for both medical reasons and personal beliefs.

The requirements of Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 120325, but excluding Section 120380) and of Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415 shall not apply to any person 18 years of age or older, or to any person seeking admission to a community college.

**Section 120335**  
**Immunization requirements**  
**and exemptions**

Immunizations required

Additional immunizations in grade 7

Home school exemption

Phase-out of  
personal belief exemption

“Grade span” defined

Immunizations mandatory for  
advancement or admission to grade 7

Special education

**Section 120338**  
**Additional immunization**  
**requirements for first admission**

**Section 120360**  
**Immunization requirements**  
**do not apply to adults**

**Section 120370**  
**Requirements for medical**  
**exemption from immunization**

Right to continued  
enrollment through grade span

(a) (1) Prior to January 1, 2021, if the parent or guardian files with the governing authority a written statement by a licensed physician and surgeon to the effect that the physical condition of the child is such, or medical circumstances relating to the child are such, that immunization is not considered safe, indicating the specific nature and probable duration of the medical condition or circumstances, including, but not limited to, family medical history, for which the physician and surgeon does not recommend immunization, that child shall be exempt from the requirements of this chapter, except for Section 120380, and exempt from Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415 to the extent indicated by the physician and surgeon's statement. (2) Commencing January 1, 2020, a child who has a medical exemption issued before January 1, 2020, shall be allowed continued enrollment to any public or private elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or developmental center within the state until the child enrolls in the next grade span.

For purposes of this subdivision, "grade span" means each of the following:

- (A) Birth to preschool, inclusive.
- (B) Kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, including transitional kindergarten.
- (C) Grades 7 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Except as provided in this subdivision, on and after July 1, 2021, the governing authority shall not unconditionally admit or readmit to any of those institutions specified in this subdivision, or admit or advance any pupil to 7th grade level, unless the pupil has been immunized pursuant to Section 120335 or the parent or guardian files a medical exemption form that complies with Section 120372.

Temporary exclusion of a child

(b) If there is good cause to believe that a child has been exposed to a disease listed in subdivision (b) of Section 120335 and the child's documentary proof of immunization status does not show proof of immunization against that disease, that child may be temporarily excluded from the school or institution until the local health officer is satisfied that the child is no longer at risk of developing or transmitting the disease.

**Section 120372**  
**Medical exemptions**  
**Standardized forms**

Required information

(a) (1) By January 1, 2021, the department shall develop and make available for use by licensed physicians and surgeons an electronic, standardized, statewide medical exemption certification form that shall be transmitted directly to the department's California Immunization Registry (CAIR) established pursuant to Section 120440. Pursuant to Section 120375, the form shall be printed, signed, and submitted directly to the school or institution at which the child will attend, submitted directly to the governing authority of the school or institution, or submitted to that governing authority through the CAIR where applicable. Notwithstanding Section 120370, commencing January 1, 2021, the standardized form shall be the only documentation of a medical exemption that the governing authority may accept.

(2) At a minimum, the form shall require all of the following information:

(A) The name, California medical license number, business address, and telephone number of the physician and surgeon who issued the medical exemption, and of the primary care physician of the child, if different from the physician and surgeon who issued the medical exemption.

(B) The name of the child for whom the exemption is sought, the name and address of the child's parent or guardian, and the name and address of the child's school or other institution.

(C) A statement certifying that the physician and surgeon has conducted a physical examination and evaluation of the child consistent with the relevant standard of care and complied with all applicable requirements of this section.

(D) Whether the physician and surgeon who issued the medical exemption is the child's primary care physician. If the issuing physician and surgeon is not the child's primary care physician, the issuing physician and surgeon shall also provide an explanation as to why the issuing physician and not the primary care physician is filling out the medical exemption form.

(E) How long the physician and surgeon has been treating the child.

(F) A description of the medical basis for which the exemption for each individual immunization is sought. Each specific immunization shall be listed separately and space on the form shall be provided to allow for the inclusion of descriptive information for each immunization for which the exemption is sought.

(G) Whether the medical exemption is permanent or temporary, including the date upon which a temporary medical exemption will expire. A temporary exemption shall not exceed one year. All medical exemptions shall not extend beyond the grade span, as defined in Section 120370.

(H) An authorization for the department to contact the issuing physician and surgeon for purposes of this section and for the release of records related to the medical exemption to the department, the Medical Board of California, and the Osteopathic Medical Board of California.

(I) A certification by the issuing physician and surgeon that the statements and information contained in the form are true, accurate, and complete.

(3) An issuing physician and surgeon shall not charge for either of the following:

(A) Filling out a medical exemption form pursuant to this section.

(B) A physical examination related to the renewal of a temporary medical exemption.

No unconditional admission  
or readmission without  
immunization or medical exemption

(b) Commencing January 1, 2021, if a parent or guardian requests a licensed physician and surgeon to submit a medical exemption for the parent's or guardian's child, the physician and surgeon shall inform the parent or guardian of the requirements of this section. If the parent or guardian consents, the physician and surgeon shall examine the child and submit a completed medical

exemption certification form to the department. A medical exemption certification form may be submitted to the department at any time.

(c) By January 1, 2021, the department shall create a standardized system to monitor immunization levels in schools and institutions as specified in Sections 120375 and 120440, and to monitor patterns of unusually high exemption form submissions by a particular physician and surgeon.

(d) (1) The department, at a minimum, shall annually review immunization reports from all schools and institutions in order to identify medical exemption forms submitted to the department and under this section that will be subject to paragraph (2).

(2) A clinically trained immunization department staff member, who is either a physician and surgeon or a registered nurse, shall review all medical exemptions from any of the following:

(A) Schools or institutions subject to Section 120375 with an overall immunization rate of less than 95 percent.

(B) Physicians and surgeons who have submitted five or more medical exemptions in a calendar year beginning January 1, 2020.

(C) Schools or institutions subject to Section 120375 that do not provide reports of vaccination rates to the department.

(3) (A) The department shall identify those medical exemption forms that do not meet applicable CDC, ACIP, or AAP criteria for appropriate medical exemptions. The department may contact the primary care physician and surgeon or issuing physician and surgeon to request additional information to support the medical exemption.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the department, based on the medical discretion of the clinically trained immunization staff member, may accept a medical exemption that is based on other contraindications or precautions, including consideration of family medical history, if the issuing physician and surgeon provides written documentation to support the medical exemption that is consistent with the relevant standard of care.

(C) A medical exemption that the reviewing immunization department staff member determines to be inappropriate or otherwise invalid under subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall also be reviewed by the State Public Health Officer or a physician and surgeon from the department's immunization program designated by the State Public Health Officer. Pursuant to this review, the State Public Health Officer or physician and surgeon designee may revoke the medical exemption.

(4) Medical exemptions issued prior to January 1, 2020, shall not be revoked unless the exemption was issued by a physician or surgeon that has been subject to disciplinary action by the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California.

(5) The department shall notify the parent or guardian, issuing physician and surgeon, the school or institution, and the local public health officer with jurisdiction over the school or institution of a denial or revocation under this subdivision.

(6) If a medical exemption is revoked pursuant to this subdivision, the child shall continue in attendance. However, within 30 calendar days of the revocation, the child shall commence the immunization schedule required for conditional admittance under Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 6000) of Division 1 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations in order to remain in attendance, unless an appeal is filed pursuant to Section 120372.05 within that 30-day time period, in which case the child shall continue in attendance and shall not be required to otherwise comply with immunization requirements unless and until the revocation is upheld on appeal.

(7) (A) If the department determines that a physician's and surgeon's practice is contributing to a public health risk in one or more communities, the department shall report the physician and surgeon to the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California, as appropriate. The department shall not accept a medical exemption form from the physician and surgeon until the physician and surgeon demonstrates to the department that the public health risk no longer exists, but in no event shall the physician and surgeon be barred from submitting these forms for less than two years.

(B) If there is a pending accusation against a physician and surgeon with the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California relating to immunization standards of care, the department shall not accept a medical exemption form from the physician and surgeon unless and until the accusation is resolved in favor of the physician and surgeon.

(C) If a physician and surgeon licensed with the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California is on probation for action relating to immunization standards of care, the department and governing authority shall not accept a medical exemption form from the physician and surgeon unless and until the probation has been terminated.

(8) The department shall notify the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California, as appropriate, of any physician and surgeon who has five or more medical exemption forms in a calendar year that are revoked pursuant to this subdivision.

(9) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a clinically trained immunization program staff member who is a physician and surgeon or a registered nurse may review any exemption in the CAIR or other state database as necessary to protect public health.

(e) The department, the Medical Board of California, and the Osteopathic Medical Board of California shall enter into a memorandum of understanding or similar agreement to ensure compliance with the requirements of this section.

**Section 120372  
Medical exemptions**

(continued)

(f) In administering this section, the department and the independent expert review panel created pursuant to Section 120372.05 shall comply with all applicable state and federal privacy and confidentiality laws. The department may disclose information submitted in the medical exemption form in accordance with Section 120440, and may disclose information submitted pursuant to this chapter to the independent expert review panel for the purpose of evaluating appeals.

(g) The department shall establish the process and guidelines for review of medical exemptions pursuant to this section. The department shall communicate the process to providers and post this information on the department's website.

(h) If the department or the California Health and Human Services Agency determines that contracts are required to implement or administer this section, the department may award these contracts on a single-source or sole-source basis. The contracts are not subject to Part 2 (commencing with Section 10100) of Division 2 of the Public Contract Code, Article 4 (commencing with Section 19130) of Chapter 5 of Part 2 of Division 5 of Title 2 of the Government Code, or Sections 4800 to 5180, inclusive, of the State Administrative Manual as they relate to approval of information technology projects or approval of increases in the duration or costs of information technology projects.

(i) Notwithstanding the rulemaking provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code), the department may implement and administer this section through provider bulletins, or similar instructions, without taking regulatory action.

(j) For purposes of administering this section, the department and the California Health and Human Services Agency appeals process shall be exempt from the rulemaking and administrative adjudication provisions in the Administrative Procedure Act Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340), Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 11370), Chapter 4.5 (commencing with 11400), and Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

**Section 120372.05  
Appeal of revoked medical  
exemption; procedures**

Appeal review

(a) A medical exemption revoked pursuant to Section 120372 may be appealed by a parent or guardian to the Secretary of California Health and Human Services. Parents, guardians, or the physician who issued the medical exemption may provide necessary information for purposes of the appeal.

(b) The secretary shall establish an independent expert review panel, consisting of three licensed physicians and surgeons who have relevant knowledge, training, and experience relating to primary care or immunization to review appeals. The agency shall establish the process and guidelines for the appeals process pursuant to this section, including the process for the panel to contact the issuing physician and surgeon, parent, or guardian. The agency shall post this information on the agency's internet website. The agency shall also establish requirements, including conflict-of-interest standards, consistent with the purposes of this chapter, that a physician and surgeon shall meet in order to qualify to serve on the panel.

(c) The independent expert review panel shall evaluate appeals consistent with the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, federal Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, or American Academy of Pediatrics guidelines or the relevant standard of care, as applicable.

(d) The independent expert review panel shall submit its determination to the secretary. The secretary shall adopt the determination of the independent expert review panel and shall promptly issue a written decision to the child's parent or guardian. The decision shall not be subject to further administrative review.

(e) A child whose medical exemption revocation pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 120372 is appealed under this section shall continue in attendance and shall not be required to commence the immunization required for conditional admittance under Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 6000) of Division 1 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations, provided that the appeal is filed within 30 calendar days of revocation of the medical exemption.

(f) For purposes for administering this section, the department and the California Health and Human Services Agency appeals process shall be exempt from the rulemaking and administrative adjudication provisions in the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340), Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 11370), Chapter 4.5 (commencing with 11400), and Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).

**Section 120375  
Documentary proof  
of immunizations**

(a) The governing authority of each school or institution included in Section 120335 shall require documentary proof of each entrant's immunization status. The governing authority shall record the immunizations of each new entrant in the entrant's permanent enrollment and scholarship record on a form provided by the department. The immunization record of each new entrant admitted conditionally shall be reviewed periodically by the governing authority to ensure that within the time periods designated by regulation of the department the entrant has been fully immunized against all of the diseases listed in Section 120335, and immunizations received after entry shall be added to the pupil's immunization record.

(b) The governing authority of each school or institution included in Section 120335 shall prohibit from further attendance any pupil admitted conditionally who failed to obtain the required

Continued attendance  
while appeal is pending

immunizations within the time limits allowed in the regulations of the department until that pupil has been fully immunized against all of the diseases listed in Section 120335, unless the pupil is exempted under Section 120370 or 120372.

(c) The governing authority shall file a written report, on at least an annual basis, on the immunization status of new entrants to the school or institution under their jurisdiction with the department and the local health department on forms prescribed by the department. As provided in paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 49076 of the Education Code, the local health department shall have access to the complete health information as it relates to immunization of each student in the schools or other institutions listed in Section 120335 in order to determine immunization deficiencies.

(d) The governing authority shall cooperate with the county health officer in carrying out programs for the immunization of persons applying for admission to any school or institution under its jurisdiction. The governing board of any school district may use funds, property, and personnel of the district for that purpose. The governing authority of any school or other institution may permit any licensed physician or any qualified registered nurse to administer immunizing agents to any person seeking admission to any school or institution under its jurisdiction.

## PART VI: LAWS RELATED TO EMPLOYMENT, TEACHERS AND CONTRACTORS

### MANDATORY CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING

#### Education Code

#### Section 44691 Mandated training

(a) The State Department of Education, in consultation with the Office of Child Abuse Prevention in the State Department of Social Services, shall do all of the following:

(1) Develop and disseminate information to all school districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools, and their school personnel in California, regarding the detection and reporting of child abuse.

(2) Provide statewide guidance on the responsibilities of mandated reporters who are school personnel in accordance with the Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act (Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 11164) of Chapter 2 of Title 1 of Part 4 of the Penal Code). This guidance shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, both of the following:

(A) Information on the identification of child abuse and neglect.

(B) Reporting requirements for child abuse and neglect.

Online training modules

(3) Develop appropriate means of instructing school personnel in the detection of child abuse and neglect and the proper action that school personnel should take in suspected cases of child abuse and neglect, including, but not limited to, an online training module to be provided by the State Department of Social Services.

(4) Establish best practices for school personnel to prevent abuse, including sexual abuse, of children on school grounds, by school personnel, or in school-sponsored programs, and post on the department's Internet Web site links to existing training resources.

Charter schools to train

(b) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools shall do both of the following:

(1) Provide annual training, using the online training module provided by the State Department of Social Services or as provided in subdivision (c), to their employees and persons working on their behalf who are mandated reporters, as defined in Section 11165.7 of the Penal Code, pursuant to this section and subdivision (d) of Section 11165.7 of the Penal Code on the mandated reporting requirements. Mandated reporter training shall be provided to school personnel hired during the course of the school year. This training shall include information that failure to report an incident of known or reasonably suspected child abuse or neglect, as required by Section 11166 of the Penal Code, is a misdemeanor punishable by up to six months confinement in a county jail, or by a fine of one thousand dollars (\$1,000), or by both that imprisonment and fine.

(2) Develop a process for all persons required to receive training pursuant to this section to provide proof of completing the training within the first six weeks of each school year or within the first six weeks of that person's employment. The process developed under this paragraph may include, but not necessarily be limited to, the use of a sign-in sheet or the submission of a certificate of completion to the applicable governing board or body of the school district, county office of education, state special school and diagnostic center, or charter school.

Report use of alternative training

(c) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools that do not use the online training module provided by the State Department of Social Services shall report to the State Department of Education the training being used in its place.

(d) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools are encouraged to participate in training on the prevention of abuse, including sexual abuse, of children on school grounds, by school personnel, or in school-sponsored programs, and are also encouraged to provide all school employees with that training at least once every three years.

### FINGERPRINTING & CRIMINAL BACKGROUND STATUTES

#### Education Code

#### Section 44237 Applicants for employment involving contact with minor students

(a) Every person, firm, association, partnership, or corporation offering or conducting private school instruction on the elementary or high school level shall require each applicant for employment in a position requiring contact with minor pupils to submit two sets of fingerprints prepared for submittal by the employer to the Department of Justice for the purpose of obtaining criminal record summary information from the Department of Justice and the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

Definitions

(b) (1) As used in this section, "employer" means every person, firm, association, partnership, or corporation offering or conducting private school instruction on the elementary or high school level.

(2) As used in this section, "employment" means the act of engaging the services of a person, who will have contact with pupils, to work in a position at a private school at the elementary or high school level on or after September 30, 1997, on a regular, paid full-time basis, regular, paid part-time basis, or paid full-time or part-time seasonal basis.

(3) As used in this section, "applicant" means any person who is seriously being considered for employment by an employer.

**Section 44237**  
**Applicants for**  
**employment involving**  
**contact with minor students**  
(continued)

(4) This section does not apply to a secondary school pupil working at the school he or she attends or a parent or legal guardian working exclusively with his or her children.

(c) (1) Upon receiving the identification cards, the Department of Justice shall ascertain whether the applicant has been arrested or convicted of any crime insofar as that fact can be ascertained from information available to the Department of Justice and forward the information to the employer submitting the fingerprints no more than 15 working days after receiving the identification cards. The Department of Justice shall not forward information regarding criminal proceedings that did not result in a conviction but shall forward information on arrests pending adjudication.

DOJ criminal background checks

(2) Upon implementation of an electronic fingerprinting system with terminals located statewide and managed by the Department of Justice, the Department of Justice shall ascertain the information required pursuant to this subdivision within three working days. If the Department of Justice cannot ascertain the information required pursuant to this subdivision within three working days, the Department of Justice shall notify the employer submitting the fingerprints that it cannot so ascertain the required information. This notification shall be delivered by telephone or email to the employer submitting the fingerprints. If the employer submitting the fingerprints is notified by the Department of Justice that it cannot ascertain the required information about a person, the employer shall not employ that person until the Department of Justice ascertains that information.

(3) The Department of Justice shall review the criminal record summary it obtains from the Federal Bureau of Investigation to ascertain whether an applicant for employment has a conviction, or an arrest pending final adjudication, for any sex offense, controlled substance offense, crime of violence, or serious or violent felony. The Department of Justice shall provide written notification to the private school employer only as to whether an applicant for employment has any convictions, or arrests pending final adjudication, for any of these crimes.

DOJ review FBI record of arrest or conviction for sex offense, controlled substance offense, violent crime, or serious or violent felony

(d) An employer shall not employ a person until the Department of Justice completes its check of the state criminal history file as set forth in this section.

No employment until DOJ check is complete

(e) (1) An employer shall not employ a person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony or a person who would be prohibited from employment by a public school district pursuant to any provision of this code because of his or her conviction for any crime.

No employment if convicted of violent or serious felony

(2) A person who would be prohibited from employment by a private school pursuant to paragraph (1) shall not, on or after July 1, 1999, own or operate a private school offering instruction on the elementary or high school level.

(f) An employer shall request subsequent arrest service from the Department of Justice as provided under Section 11105.2 of the Penal Code.

Employer must request DOJ subsequent arrest service

(g) This section applies to any violent or serious offense that, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.

(h) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code.

Penal code lists of violent and serious felonies

(i) Notwithstanding subdivision (e), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

Employment with certificate of rehabilitation and pardon

(j) Notwithstanding subdivision (e), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the county in which he or she is a resident.

Employment with other proof or finding of rehabilitation

(k) The commission shall make available to each private school a listing of all credentialholders who have had final adverse action taken against their credential. The information shall be identical to that made available to public schools in the state. The commission shall also send on a quarterly basis a complete and updated list of all teachers who have had their teaching credentials revoked or suspended, excluding teachers who have had their credentials reinstated, or who are deceased.

(l) The Department of Justice may charge a reasonable fee to cover costs associated with the processing, reviewing, and supplying of the criminal record summary as required by this section. The fee shall not exceed the actual costs incurred by the Department of Justice.

(m) Where reasonable access to the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is available, the Department of Justice may mandate electronic submission of the fingerprints and related information required by this section.

(n) All information obtained from the Department of Justice is confidential. Agencies handling Department of Justice information shall ensure the following:

Requirements for handling confidential information

(1) A recipient shall not disclose its contents or provide copies of information.



**Section 44237**  
**Applicants for**  
**employment involving**  
**contact with minor students**  
(continued)

(2) Information received shall be stored in a locked file separate from other files, and shall only be accessible to the custodian of records.

(3) Information received shall be destroyed upon the hiring determination in accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 708 of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations.

(4) Compliance with destruction, storage, dissemination, auditing, backgrounding, and training requirements as set forth in Sections 700 to 708, inclusive, of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations and Section 11077 of the Penal Code governing the use and security of criminal offender record information is the responsibility of the entity receiving the information from the Department of Justice.

**Section 44830.1**  
**Certificated positions**

Violent or serious felony

(a) The governing board of a school district shall employ for positions requiring certification qualifications, only persons who possess the qualifications for those positions prescribed by law. It is contrary to the public policy of this state for a person or persons charged, by the governing boards, with the responsibility of recommending persons for employment by the boards to refuse or to fail to do so for reasons of race, color, religious creed, sex, or national origin of the applicants for that employment.

(b) This section applies to any violent or serious offense which, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.

Penal Code lists of  
violent and serious felonies

(c)(1) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code.

(2) For purposes of this section, a plea of nolo contendere to a serious or violent felony constitutes a conviction.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "school district" has the same meaning as defined in Section 41302.5.

Temporary, substitute or  
probationary certificated employees

(d) When the governing board of any school district requests a criminal record summary of a temporary, substitute, or probationary certificated employee, two fingerprint cards, bearing the legible rolled and flat impressions of the person's fingerprints together with a personal description and the fee, shall be submitted, by any means authorized by the Department of Justice, to the Department of Justice.

Notification of criminal information

(e) When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual who is an applicant for employment by a school district has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, or for purposes of implementing the prohibitions set forth in Section 44836, any sex offense, as defined in Section 44010, or any controlled substance offense, as defined in Section 44011, the department shall notify the school district of the criminal information pertaining to the applicant.

The notification shall be delivered by telephone or electronic mail to the school district. The notification to the school district shall cease to be made once the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is returning responses within three working days. The Department of Justice shall send by first-class mail or electronic mail a copy of the criminal information to the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. The Department of Justice may charge a reasonable fee to cover the costs associated with processing, reviewing, and supplying the criminal record summary required by this section. In no event shall the fee exceed the actual costs incurred by the department.

Certificate of  
rehabilitation and pardon

(f) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

Serious felony that is not  
also a violent felony

(g) Notwithstanding subdivision (f), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

Immediate leave or  
termination without pay

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Department of Justice notifies a school district by telephone or electronic mail that a current temporary employee, substitute employee, or probationary employee serving before March 15 of the employee's second probationary year, has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, that employee shall immediately be placed on leave without pay. When the school district receives written electronic notification of the fact of conviction from the Department of Justice, the employee shall be terminated automatically and without regard to any other procedure for termination specified in this code or school district procedures unless the employee challenges the record of the Department of Justice and the Department of Justice withdraws in writing its notification to the school district. Upon receipt of written withdrawal of notification from the Department of Justice, the employee shall immediately be reinstated with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement.

**Section 44830.1  
Certificated positions**

(continued)  
Employer must request DOJ  
subsequent arrest service  
Applies to charter schools  
Renewal of credential

(i) An employer shall request subsequent arrest service from the Department of Justice as provided under Section 11105.2 of the Penal Code.

(j) Notwithstanding Section 47610, this section applies to a charter school.

(k) This section shall not apply to a certificated employee who applies to renew his or her credential when both of the following conditions have been met:

(1) The employee's original application for credential was accompanied by that person's fingerprints.

(2) The employee has either been continuously employed in one or more public school districts since the issuance or last renewal of his or her credential or his or her credential has not expired between renewals.

(l) Nothing in this section shall prohibit a county superintendent of schools from issuing a temporary certificate to any person described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (k).

(m) This section shall not prohibit a school district from hiring a certificated employee who became a permanent employee of another school district as of October 1, 1997.

(n) All information obtained from the Department of Justice is confidential. Every agency handling Department of Justice information shall ensure the following:

(1) No recipient may disclose its contents or provide copies of information.

(2) Information received shall be stored in a locked file separate from other files, and shall only be accessible to the custodian of records.

(3) Information received shall be destroyed upon the hiring determination in accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 708 of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations.

(4) Compliance with destruction, storage, dissemination, auditing, backgrounding, and training requirements as set forth in Sections 700 through 708 inclusive, of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations and Section 11077 of the Penal Code governing the use and security of criminal offender record information is the responsibility of the entity receiving the information from the Department of Justice.

Temporary certificate

Permanent employee  
of another district

Requirements for handling  
confidential information

**Section 45122.1  
No person convicted of a violent or  
serious felony shall be employed**

(a) In addition to any other prohibition or provision, no person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be employed by a school district pursuant to this chapter. A school district shall not retain in employment a current classified employee who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, and who is a temporary, substitute, or a probationary employee who has not attained permanent status.

(b) This section applies to any violent or serious offense which, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.

(c)(1) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term "school district" has the same meaning as defined in Section 41302.5.

(d) When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual who is an applicant for employment by a school district has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, the department shall notify the school district of the criminal information pertaining to the applicant. The notification shall be delivered by telephone and shall be confirmed in writing and delivered to the school district by first-class mail.

(e) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

(f) Notwithstanding subdivision (e), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Department of Justice notifies a school district by telephone that a current temporary, substitute, or probationary employee who has not attained permanent status, has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, that employee shall immediately be placed on leave without pay. When the school district receives written notification of the fact of conviction from the Department of Justice, the employee shall be terminated automatically and without regard to any other procedure for termination specified in this code or school district procedures unless the employee challenges the record of the Department of Justice and the Department of Justice withdraws in writing its notification to the school district. Upon receipt of written withdrawal of notification from the Department of Justice, the employee shall immediately be reinstated with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement.

(h) Notwithstanding Section 47610, this section applies to a charter school.

Violent or serious felony

Penal Code lists of  
violent and serious felonies

Certification of  
rehabilitation and pardon

Serious felony that is not  
also a violent felony

Immediate leave or  
termination without pay

Applies to charter schools

**Section 45125.1  
Criminal background check  
required for contractors who  
may interact with pupils**

Background check not  
required in emergency

Right to require  
contractor background checks

No interaction with students  
until DOJ ascertains no  
serious or violent felony violation

Contractor's certification  
of compliance with DOJ  
background check

(a) Any entity that has a contract with a local educational agency shall ensure that any employee who interacts with pupils, outside of the immediate supervision and control of the pupil's parent or guardian or a school employee, has a valid criminal records summary as described in Section 44237. When the contracting entity performs the criminal background check, it shall immediately provide any subsequent arrest and conviction information it receives to any local educational agency that it is contracting with pursuant to the subsequent arrest service.

(b) This section does not apply to an entity providing services to a local educational agency, as described in subdivision (a), in an emergency or exceptional situation, such as when pupil health or safety is endangered or when repairs are needed to make school facilities safe and habitable.

(c) On a case-by-case basis, a local educational agency may require an entity with whom it has a contract to comply with the requirements of this section for employees in addition to those described in subdivision (a). The entity shall prepare and submit those employee's fingerprints to the Department of Justice, as described in subdivision (a).

(d) (1) The Department of Justice shall ascertain whether the individual whose fingerprints were submitted to it pursuant to subdivision (a), (c), or (h) has been arrested or convicted of any crime insofar as that fact can be ascertained from information available to the Department of Justice. Upon implementation of an electronic fingerprinting system with terminals located statewide and managed by the Department of Justice, the Department of Justice shall ascertain the information required pursuant to this section within three working days. When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual whose fingerprints were submitted to it pursuant to subdivision (a), (c), or (h) has a pending criminal proceeding for a felony as defined in Section 45122.1 or has been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1, the Department of Justice shall notify the employer designated by the individual of that fact. The notification shall be delivered by telephone or email to the employer.

(2) The Department of Justice, at its discretion, may notify the local educational agencies in instances when the employee is defined as having a pending criminal proceeding described in Section 45122.1 or has been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(3) The Department of Justice shall forward one copy of the fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation to verify any record of previous arrests or convictions of the applicant. The Department of Justice shall review the criminal record summary it obtains from the Federal Bureau of Investigation and shall notify the employer only as to whether or not an applicant has any convictions or arrests pending adjudication for offenses that, if committed in California, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony. The Department of Justice shall not provide any specific offense information received from the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The Department of Justice shall provide written notification to the contract employer only concerning whether an applicant for employment has any conviction or arrest pending final adjudication for any of those crimes, as specified in Section 45122.1, but shall not provide any information identifying any offense for which an existing employee was convicted or has an arrest pending final adjudication.

(e) (1) An entity having a contract as described in subdivision (a) or that is required to comply with this section for other employees pursuant to subdivision (c) shall not permit an employee to interact with pupils until the Department of Justice has ascertained that the employee has not been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(2) The prohibition in paragraph (1) does not apply to an employee solely on the basis that the employee has been convicted of a felony if the employee has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

(3) The prohibition in paragraph (1) does not apply to an employee solely on the basis that the employee has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that employee can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that the employee has been rehabilitated for the purposes of schoolsite employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the local educational agency in which the employee is a resident.

(f) An entity having a contract as described in subdivision (a) or that is required to comply with this section for other employees pursuant to subdivision (c) shall certify in writing to the local educational agency that neither the employer nor any of its employees who are required by this section to submit or have their fingerprints submitted to the Department of Justice and who may interact with pupils have been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(g) Where reasonable access to the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is available, the Department of Justice may mandate electronic submission of the fingerprint cards and other information required by this section.

(h) (1) For purposes of this section, an individual operating as a sole proprietor of an entity that has a contract with a local educational agency, as described in subdivision (a), shall be considered an employee of that entity.

(2) To protect the safety of any pupil that may interact with an employee of an entity that is a sole proprietorship and has a contract as described in subdivision (a) or that is required to comply with this section for other employees pursuant to subdivision (c), a local educational agency shall prepare and submit the employee's fingerprints to the Department of Justice, as described in subdivision (a).

(i) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(j) This section shall become operative on January 1, 2022.

**Section 45125.1**  
**Criminal background check**  
**required for contractors who**  
**may interact with pupils**  
(continued)

## PART VII: REFERENCE LIST OF ADDITIONAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

### GENERAL

- **Conflicts of Interest — Section 1090**, Government Code § 1090 et seq.
- **Conflicts of Interest — Political Reform Act**, Government Code § 87100; 2 Cal. Code Regs. § 18700 et seq.
- **Cooperation with Immigration Authorities & the California Values Act**, Government Code § 7284 et seq.
- **County Superintendent Oversight**, Education Code § 1240
- **Dolores Huerta Day Recognition (April 10)**, Education Code § 37222.20
- **Educational Equity for Immigration Status**, Education Code § 234.7, Government Code §§ 7285.1, 7285.2, 7285.3 and Labor Code §§ 90.2, 1019, 1019.1, 1019.2, 1019.4
- **Incompatible Offices**, Government Code § 1099
- **Instructional Materials, Publisher's and Manufacturer's Duties**, Education Code §§ 60061, 60063.5
- **Nonprofit Integrity Act of 2004**, Government Code § 12580 et seq.
- **Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law**, Corporations Code § 5110 et seq.
- **Parent Trigger Schools**, Education Code § 53300 et seq.; 5 Cal. Code Regs. § 4800 et seq.
- **Public Records Act**, Government Code § 6250 et seq.
- **Ralph M. Brown Act**, Government Code § 54950 et seq.
- **Ralph M. Brown Act Exception for Employment Negotiations**, Government Code § 3549.1
- **Single Gender Schools**, Education Code § 232 et seq.
- **Tax Exempt Status**, Internal Revenue Code Section 510(c)(3) and Regulations; 26 U.S.C. § 501, 26 C.F.R. § 1.501(c)(3)-1; Revenue and Taxation Code § 23701d
- **Transportation Safety Plan**, Education Code 39831.3
- **Uniform Complaint Procedures**, 5 Cal. Code Regs § 4600 et seq.
- **Waivers**, Education Code § 33050

### SPECIAL EDUCATION

- **Special Education**, Education Code § 56000 et seq.
- **Special Education Local Plan Areas (SELPA)**, Education Code § 56195 et seq.

### SCHOOL FACILITIES USE AND LOCATION

- **Airport Proximity to School Site**, Education Code § 17215
- **California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)**, Public Resource Code § 21000 et seq.
- **Civic Center Act**, Education Code § 38130 et seq.
- **Energy Efficiency Grants**, Public Resources Code § 26225 et seq.
- **Federal Bond Borrowing Authority**, Education Code § 12001.7
- **Gun-Free School Zone Act**, Penal Code § 626.9 et seq., 26370, and 26405
- **Property Tax Exemption**, Revenue and Taxation Code § 202
- **Right of First Refusal for Surplus Property**, Education Code § 17457.5
- **School Facilities (Sale of Surplus Real Property)**, Education Code § 17462.3
- **The School Reopening Ventilation and Energy Efficiency Verification and Repair Program and the School Noncompliant Plumbing Fixture and Appliance Program (School Energy Efficiency Stimulus Program)**, Public Utilities Code § 1600 et seq.
- **Tobacco and Nicotine Products Prohibited**, Health & Safety Code § 104559
- **Unauthorized Persons on Campus**, Penal Code §§ 626.4 – 626.85
- **Zoning Exemption**, Government Code § 53090 et seq.

### SCHOOL FINANCING AND FUNDING

- **21st Century CCLC & ASSETS**, Education Code § 8420 et seq., 8484.7-8484.9.
- **After School Education and Safety (ASES) Grant Program**, Education Code § 8482 et seq.
- **American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 — Homeless Children and Youth**, Public Law 117-2, § 2001(b)
- **Attendance Accounting**, Education Code § 46000
- **California Prekindergarten Planning & Implementation Grant Program**, Education Code § 8281.5
- **Cal Grant Program – Data Submission Requirement**, Education Code § 69430 et seq.
- **California School Accounting Manual (CSAM)**, D California Department of Education, <https://www.cde.ca.gov/fg/ac/sa/>
- **California School Finance Authority Act**, Education Code § 17171 et seq.
- **Consolidated Application for Federal and State Categorical Funds**, Education Code § 64000
- **Education Protection Account Spending Requirements**, Cal. Constitution Art. 13 § 36
- **Facilities as Public Works (Prevailing Wage)**, Labor Code § 1720.8

- **Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team (FCMAT)**, Education Code § 42127.8
- **Gift of Public Funds Prohibited**, Cal. Constitution Art. 16 §6
- **K-12 Audit Guide**, Education Audit Appeals Panel,  
<http://eaap.ca.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/2021-22-Audit-Guide.pdf>
- **LCFF: ADA Calculation**, Education Code § 42238.05
- **LCFF: Calculation of Base Entitlement for Transition to LCFF**, Education Code § 42238.03
- **LCFF: Economic Recovery Target Rate**, Education Code § 42238.025
- **LCFF: Funding Increases for Special Education, Childcare and Development, and Preschool Programs**, Education Code § 42238.15
- **LCFF: References**, Education Code § 42238.06
- **LCFF: SBE Regulations for Use of Concentration Grant Funds**, Education Code § 42238.07
- **LCFF: School District that has Converted to Charter District**, Education Code § 42238.055
- **LCFF: Sponsoring School District ADA Calculation**, Education Code §§ 42238.051 – 42238.053
- **School Finance, Instruction, and Accountability in the 2020-21 School Year**, Education Code §§ 43500 - 43511 (repealed as of January 1, 2022)
- **School Funding Priority**, Cal. Constitution Art. 16 §§ 8, 8.5
- **Teacher Residency Grant Program**, Education Code § 44415.5
- **Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards**, 2 C.F.R. Part 200

## EMPLOYMENT

- **California Employers' Pension Prefunding Trust Program**, Government Code § 21710
- **California Family Rights Act**, Government Code § 12945.2
- **CalPERS**, Government Code § 20000
- **CalSTRS**, Government Code § 22000 et seq.
- **Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act**, Penal Code § 11164 et seq.
- **Collective Bargaining**, Government Code § 3540 et seq.
- **Equal Pay Requirements**, Labor Code § 1197.5
- **Employment Records Retention**, Government Code § 12946
- **Family Medical Leave Act**, 29 USCA § 2601 et seq.
- **Inspection and Copying of Personnel File**, Labor Code § 226
- **Lactation Accommodation**, Labor Code § 1030 et seq.
- **Makeup Work**, Labor Code § 513
- **Meal Period Requirements**, Labor Code § 512
- **Minimum Wage**, Labor Code § 1182.12
- **Online Training on Bullying and Cyberbullying Available to Employees**  
Education Code § 32283.5
- **OSHA Violations**, Labor Code §§ 6317, 6317.8
- **Overtime**, definition of, Labor Code § 510
- **Paid Sick Leave**, Labor Code §§ 246, 248.6, 248.7
- **Pay Stub Requirements**, Labor Code § 226
- **Payment of Final Wages**, Labor Code §§ 201, 203
- **Pregnancy Disability Leave**, Government Code § 12945
- **Prohibition on Deterring or Discouraging Union Membership**,  
Government Code § 3550
- **Prohibition on Discrimination and Harassment**, Government Code § 12940 et seq.
- **Prohibition on Expunging Egregious Conduct from Employee Personnel File**,  
Education Code § 44939.5
- **Prohibition on Prevention or Control of Political Activities**, Labor Code § 1101
- **Prohibition on Requiring Access to Personal Social Media**, Labor Code § 980
- **Prospective Employee Salary Information**, Labor Code § 4323
- **Reimbursement of Business Expenses**, Labor Code § 2802
- **Reporting Allegations of Misconduct to CTC**, Education Code §§ 442425; 44030.5,  
Title 5 CCR § 80303
- **Secrecy and Settlement Agreements**, Code of Civil Procedure § 1001,  
Government Code § 12964.5
- **Semimonthly Payment of Wages**, Labor Code § 204 et seq.
- **Sexual Harassment Training**, Government Code § 12950 et seq.
- **Teacher Credentialing**, Education Code § 44200 et seq.
- **Teacher Pay Periods**, Education Code §§ 45038 et seq.
- **Wage Discrimination**, Labor Code § 1197.5
- **Whistleblower Protections**, Labor Code § 1102.5

## STUDENTS

- **Absences**, Education Code § 48205
- **Academic Assessment**, Education Code § 60600 et seq.

- **Advertising Food or Beverages Prohibited**, Education Code § 49431.9
- **Apprenticeship Programs; Career Fairs**, Labor Code § 3074.2
- **Behavioral Restraint or Seclusion**, Education Code § 49005 et seq.
- **CDE Model Mental Health Referral Protocols**, Education Code 49428.1
- **Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017**, Education Code § 49557.5
- **Courses of Study**, Education Code § 51200 et seq.
- **Course of Study: World Language**, Education Code § 51225.37
- **Diplomas for Students Departing California Against Their Will**, Education Code § 51430(a)(3)
- **Early College High Schools**, Education Code §§ 11302, 46146.5
- **English Language Proficiency Assessment**, Education Code § 313 et seq.
- **Exclusion of Directory and Personal Information from Minutes upon Request**, Education Code § 49073.2
- **Exemptions from Local Graduation Requirements for Foster, Homeless, Former Juvenile Court School, Military Family, Migratory, and Newcomer Program Pupils**, Education Code §§ 51225.1 and 51225.2
- **FERPA (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)**, 20 USC § 1232g; 34 CFR § 99
- **Field Trips**, Education Code § 35330
- **Food Recovery Program**, Education Code § 49580 et seq.
- **Foster Care and Homeless Student Placements**, Education Code § 48850 et seq.
- **Foster Children Records**, Education Code § 49069.3
- **Foster Youth**, Welfare & Institutions Code § 16010
- **Gathering Information from Social Media**, Education Code § 49073.6
- **GEDs**, Education Code § 51420
- **Healthy Food, Healthy Student Act**, Education Code § 49430 et seq.
- **Honorary Diplomas**, Education Code § 51225.5
- **Human Trafficking Prevention Resources**, Education Code § 49381
- **Kindergarten and Transitional Kindergarten Admissions and Teacher Credentialing**, Education Code § 48000
- **Lactation Accommodation**, Education Code § 222
- **McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act**, 42 U.S.C. § 11301 et seq.
- **Medical Cannabis Administration**, Education Code § 49414.1
- **Meals Programs for Very High Poverty Schools**, Education Code § 49564
- **Online Training on Suicide Prevention**, Education Code § 216
- **Passenger Restraint System on Schoolbuses**, Vehicle Code § 27316
- **Pregnant and Parenting Students**, Education Code §§ 221.5, 222.5, 46015
- **Proper Use of Defibrillators**, Health & Safety Code § 1797.196
- **Public Health, Opioid Antagonist**, Education Code § 49414.3 Business & Professions Code § 4119.8
- **Pupil Health, Epinephrine Auto-Injectors**, Education Code § 49414; Business & Professions Code § 4119.2
- **Pupil Mental Health Guidelines for Use of Telehealth in Public Schools**, Education Code § 49429
- **Pupil Residency for Military Students**, Education Code § 48204.6
- **Pupil Testing, California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress (CASPP)**, Education Code § 60640 et seq.; 5 Cal. Code Regs. § 850 et seq.
- **Retroactive Grant of High School Diplomas**, Education Code § 51430
- **Sexual Abuse and Sexual Assault Awareness and Prevention**, Education Code § 51900.6
- **Student Online Personal Information Protection Act**, Business and Professions Code § 22584 et seq.
- **Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972**, 20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688, 34 C.F.R. 106
- **Work Permits**, Education Code §§ 49110, 49120

 Procopio®